

Phase I Report

Task 1 of 3: Synthesis of Asset Management Practice

Prepared for:

**National Cooperative Highway Research Program
Transportation Research Board
National Research Council**

Submitted by:

**Cambridge Systematics, Inc.
Cambridge, Massachusetts
with
Parsons Brinckerhoff Quade and Douglas, Inc.
Roy Jorgensen Associates, Inc.
Paul D. Thompson**

February 2002

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

This work was sponsored by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), in cooperation with the Federal Highway Administration, and was conducted in the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP), which is administered by the Transportation Research Board (TRB) of the National Research Council.

DISCLAIMER

The opinion and conclusions expressed or implied in the report are those of the research agency. They are not necessarily those of the TRB, the National Research Council, AASHTO, or the U.S. Government.

This report has not been edited by TRB.

Foreword

State transportation officials at all levels face the task of managing a wide range of assets to meet public, agency, and legislative expectations. These assets include the physical transportation infrastructure (e.g., guideways, structures, and associated features and appurtenances) as well as other types of assets: e.g., an agency's human resources, financial capacity, equipment and vehicle fleets, materials stocks, real estate, and corporate data and information.

Recognizing its growing importance to transportation agencies worldwide, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) in 1998 adopted transportation asset management as a priority initiative. At that time a Task Force was formed to develop and implement a *Strategic Plan for the Task Force on Transportation Asset Management 2000-2010*. To respond to several tasks in this *Strategic Plan*, the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) awarded Project 20-24(11) to a study team headed by Cambridge Systematics, Inc. The goal of this NCHRP project is to develop information on transportation asset management and to apply these findings in producing a *Transportation Asset Management Guide* for use by AASHTO members and other transportation agencies. The *Guide* will help agencies to develop and apply the principles, techniques, and tools that can advance the management of their transportation assets.

The overall management framework that has been developed in this study is flexible enough to be adapted and refined for use with, respectively, each type of transportation agency asset listed above. To develop the depth as well as breadth of material needed to build a meaningful first-edition *Transportation Asset Management Guide*, however, the scope of this study has focused on the particular set of assets that constitutes an agency's **physical transportation infrastructure**. This concentration enables asset management principles, methods, examples, and research recommendations to be developed in a concrete, practical, and understandable way. It facilitates comparisons with corresponding work by transportation agencies overseas and by the private sector, which have for the most part adopted a similar scope in their studies. It provides a specific frame of reference within which differences among state departments of transportation (DOTs) can be addressed by particular business management models, approaches, and procedures.

This study therefore interprets transportation asset management as a **strategic approach to managing physical transportation infrastructure**. Transportation asset management in this context promotes more effective resource allocation and utilization based upon quality information. This concept covers a broad array of DOT functions, activities, and decisions: e.g., transportation investment policies; institutional relationships between DOTs and other public and private groups; multimodal transportation planning; program development for capital projects and for maintenance and operations; delivery of agency programs and services; and real-time and periodic system monitoring. All of these management processes have important implications for an agency's attainment of its goals in public policy, financial resource availability, engineering standards and criteria, maintenance and operations levels of service, and overall system performance.

A number of support activities are involved as well. Information technology can inform many of these management processes, and agencies have already expended considerable sums to develop asset management systems, databases, and other analytic tools. These systems must, however, complement the decision-making processes and organizational structures of individual agencies if they are to operate effectively and support good asset management at all organizational levels. Effective communication of information on asset management between an agency and its governing bodies, stakeholders, and customers is likewise critical to success.

The objectives of this study are to gather information on asset management practices in the U.S. and overseas, develop a framework for transportation asset management, and apply this framework to produce the *Transportation Asset Management Guide*. The study is organized in two phases:

- Phase I encompasses information gathering, framework development, and recommendation of a research program; and
- Phase II deals with production of the *Guide*.

Work to date has completed Phase I. The products of Phase I have been issued in three separate volumes:

- Task 1: A synthesis of current information and practices in asset management;
- Task 2: A comprehensive framework for transportation asset management to provide the framework for development of the *Guide*; and
- Task 3: A prioritized program of research in asset management.

This report constitutes the first volume above, providing a synthesis of current practice. Agencies worldwide have studied asset management concepts and techniques for several years to see how they apply to transportation and other civil infrastructure. Several transportation and public works agencies overseas have already developed handbooks and references describing asset management and its applications. The Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), representing countries with advanced economies in North America, Europe, Australia, and Asia, has recently conducted a study of its member nations to document current asset management practices. Within the U.S., AASHTO and the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) have co-sponsored a series of national workshops. These workshops have explored “what is asset management?” and identified how practices and techniques applied in public- and private-sector organizations can apply to transportation specifically. AASHTO’s *Strategic Plan for the Task Force on Transportation Asset Management* outlines several goals, strategies, and tasks to nurture and promote transportation asset management among member agencies over a 10-year period. The FHWA has organized an Office of Transportation Asset Management and produced a **Primer** that describes relevant concepts, practices, and tools.

State departments of transportation (DOTs) have also begun to consider how asset management can apply to their management and decision processes. Some agencies have undertaken formal studies of where asset management can improve their practices and

information, and have developed asset management plans to coordinate actions long-term. Other DOTs may not have produced a formal plan; they have, however, identified goals, business and decision processes, management systems, and organizational responsibilities that can improve their “way of doing business” and thereby advance their transportation asset management approaches.

This report summarizes this state of practice in asset management and its application to transportation infrastructure. It reviews work by national, state, and provincial transportation agencies and professional associations in the U.S. and overseas, and related studies by international organizations. It also describes private-sector asset management approaches that are used in selected industries, to identify principles and practices that may have value in public-sector applications. This information will provide background to development of the *Transportation Asset Management Guide* in Phase II of this study. An important finding of this synthesis is that while good asset management is guided by a set of basic principles of good practice, state DOTs differ significantly in the types of asset management challenges that they face. Their asset management focus and the specific techniques that may be of most value must be tailored to their institutional, organizational, financial, technological, and managerial settings.

This page intentionally left blank.

Table of Contents

Summary	S-1
S.1 Introduction	S-1
S.2 Transportation Asset Management in the U.S.	S-2
National Organizations	S-2
State Transportation Agencies.....	S-2
S.3 International Experience	S-3
S.4 Private Sector Experience.....	S-5
S.5 Concluding Observations	S-5
 1.0 Introduction.....	 1-1
1.1 Purpose	1-1
1.2 Definitions.....	1-2
1.3 Outline of Report.....	1-5
 2.0 National Experience	 2-1
2.1 Asset Management Executive Workshops	2-1
2.2 Organizational Initiatives	2-3
2.3 FHWA Asset Management Primer	2-5
 3.0 State DOT Practice	 3-1
3.1 Overview	3-1
3.2 Improved Planning, Programming, and Monitoring.....	3-2
Strategic View of Transportation System	3-2
Performance-Based Planning and Programming.....	3-4
Executive-Level Program Review	3-5
Performance Measures	3-5
Proactive Risk Reduction	3-6
3.3 Better Information and Analytic Capabilities	3-7
Surveys of State Practice	3-7
Next-Generation Management and Data Systems	3-9
Other New System Developments	3-10
3.4 Transportation Operations Strategies	3-10
3.5 Organizational Practices.....	3-11
3.6 Institutionalizing Asset Management Statewide.....	3-12
3.7 GASB 34 Reporting Compliance.....	3-13
 4.0 International Experience	 4-1
4.1 Overview	4-1
4.2 Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development	4-1
Overview	4-1
Definitions and Concepts.....	4-2

Table of Contents

(continued)

Implementation of Asset Management.....	4-2
Asset Management Development Model	4-4
4.3 Australia and New Zealand	4-5
Austroads	4-5
Transit New Zealand	4-6
International Infrastructure Management Manual	4-9
4.4 Transportation Association of Canada.....	4-13
Primer	4-13
Study Report	4-15
4.5 United Kingdom: English Highways Agency.....	4-17
4.6 Government of Victoria Asset Management Series	4-18
Definition.....	4-18
Asset Management Framework	4-18
Asset Management Guidance.....	4-18
Asset Management Catalogue.....	4-19
4.7 Asset Management in a Competitive Environment.....	4-19
4.8 Auckland	4-20
5.0 Private Sector Experience	5-1
5.1 Nature of Review	5-1
5.2 Summary of Findings	5-1
5.3 General Public versus Private Comparisons.....	5-2
5.4 Industry and Company Backgrounds.....	5-3
Automotive Industry	5-3
Banking Industry.....	5-4
Ocean Shipping Industry	5-5
Railroad Industry	5-6
5.5 Practices Applicable to Asset Management	5-7
High Value of Time.....	5-7
Alignment between Actions and Goals	5-7
Employee Incentives.....	5-9
Program, Budget, and Procurement Flexibility	5-9
Management Strategy Tied to Asset Criticality	5-10
Asset Valuation	5-11
Importance of Preventive Maintenance	5-11
Outsourcing	5-12
Tradeoff Analyses	5-13
Electronic Data Collection.....	5-14
Clear Asset “Ownership”	5-14
Risk Management.....	5-14

Table of Contents

(continued)

6.0 Conclusion	6-1
6.1 State of Asset Management Practice.....	6-1
6.2 Challenges to Asset Management Implementation	6-2
Institutional Challenges	6-3
Technical Challenges	6-3
References	R-1

This page intentionally left blank.

List of Tables

1.1	Definitions of Transportation Asset Management	1-3
3.1	Results of Asset Management Surveys.....	3-8

List of Figures

2.1	FHWA’s Generalized Asset Management System Components.....	2-6
4.1	OECD’s Asset Management System Process.....	4-3
4.2	Infrastructure Manual’s Total Asset Management Process.....	4-10
4.3	TAC Asset Management Framework	4-16
4.4	Victoria’s Integrated Approach to Asset Management	4-19

Summary

■ S.1 Introduction

This report presents a synthesis of current practice in asset management. It reviews current approaches by transportation agencies and other organizations in the U.S. and overseas, and examples from selected private industries for comparison.

Several trends have driven a growing interest in transportation asset management in the U.S. These include a transition from a period of major construction to one focusing more on operations and maintenance, increasing demands on transportation systems, continuing constraints on resources, and financial reporting standards for infrastructure assets. The need to assess tradeoffs in resource allocation and utilization decisions is becoming more evident in several areas: e.g., among competing modes, between system preservation and improvement or expansion, across transportation program categories, and between preventive and corrective work.

Several organizations in the U.S. and overseas have conducted asset management studies in transportation and other public works. While a number of definitions of asset management have been proposed, they have certain themes in common:

- Asset management adopts a comprehensive view of physical assets, embodying all classes of infrastructure that are addressed in an agency's programs.
- Asset management considers the entire life-cycle of an asset from initial acquisition through maintenance, operations, and renewal, and to abandonment if needed.
- Asset management entails a systematic analysis of asset needs and recommended allocations of resources to address these needs.
- While it depends upon information technology, asset management represents more than simply an integration of existing management systems.
- Asset management combines engineering principles with economic methods and sound business and decision processes. It seeks economic efficiency and cost-effectiveness in its outcomes.
- Asset management seeks to make the best use of existing processes and tools, and to build upon them rather than duplicate them.

Many agencies today already routinely engage in a number of practices that potentially can contribute to good asset management. This report acknowledges the potentially widespread understanding, if not application, of these activities: e.g., the definition of performance measures, use of management systems and information, and adoption of

performance-based planning and programming procedures. However, rather than documenting each instance of these types of approaches, the focus is on how they can be combined or enhanced to improve asset management practice more strategically: e.g., the capability to merge data and systems to obtain a more holistic view of asset condition and performance, and the embodiment of planning and programming procedures within a policy-driven, customer-oriented framework.

■ S.2 Transportation Asset Management in the U.S.

National Organizations

The American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) and the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) have played leadership roles in building an awareness of transportation asset management throughout the U.S. transportation community. These organizations co-sponsored a series of executive workshops or seminars on the subject to help formulate and crystallize key ideas and action steps needed to begin developing an approach to transportation asset management in the U.S. National workshops were held in Washington, D.C., in 1996; at Rensselaer Polytechnic University in 1997; and in Scottsdale, Arizona, in 1999.

Recognizing the growing importance of asset management to transportation agencies worldwide, AASHTO in 1998 formed a Task Force on Transportation Asset Management. This Task Force developed a 10-year Strategic Plan outlining goals, strategies, and tasks needed to implement transportation asset management within the U.S. This NCHRP study responds to a number of the tasks in this Strategic Plan.

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) has created an Office of Asset Management to provide leadership in, and serve as an advocate for, more systematic management of highway infrastructure as a public investment. This office plays a strong role in promoting system preservation, management tools such as pavement management, bridge management, and applications for economic analysis of system investments, new technology, and outreach and partnering activities. It works with the public and private sector and academia to conduct nationwide programs in asset management.

In 1999, the FHWA Office of Asset Management developed an Asset Management Primer to build a foundation for discussion throughout the FHWA and among other interested parties regarding asset management. This document was an early and effective mechanism to structure and communicate ideas regarding transportation asset management as it applied to U.S. transportation organizations.

Other national organizations such as the American Public Works Association (APWA), the Civil Engineering Research Foundation (CERF), the National Science and Technology Council (NSTC), and the Transportation Research Board (TRB) have formed task forces and/or sponsored research and workshops on asset management. Several universities have established programs to provide educational and academic research services in support of asset management.

State Transportation Agencies

Site visits were made to departments of transportation (DOTs) in Arizona, California, Colorado, Michigan, New York, Pennsylvania, and Washington State. The purpose of these visits was to obtain examples of current asset management practice and to discuss with key managers the objectives, approaches, and priorities with which they anticipated pursuing asset management in the future. Some of these DOTs have begun to develop their own asset management plans; others have undertaken management innovations that, while not necessarily part of a formally adopted asset management approach, are nonetheless interesting examples of ways in which asset management practice can be improved.

It is clear from the DOT interviews that there is no single, “correct” approach to asset management. Rather, the practice must be evaluated in the context of several factors affecting the agency’s infrastructure and its management principles and culture. The types of advances that practices in these agencies illustrate include the following:

- Improved planning, programming, and monitoring:
 - Strategic view of transportation systems;
 - Performance-based planning and prioritization;
 - Executive-level program review;
 - Performance measures; and
 - Proactive Risk Reduction.
- Better information and analytic capabilities (i.e., management and data systems);
- Transportation operations strategies;
- Organizational practices;
- Institutionalizing asset management statewide; and
- GASB 34 reporting compliance.

■ S.3 International Experience

Asset management has been studied by transportation and public works organizations overseas for several years. Detailed methodological handbooks and reports have been produced, for example, by different levels of government and industry groups in Australia, and by New Zealand and Canada. Other countries, states, provinces, or cities have taken steps to improve individual aspects of asset management, even if these are not yet part of a comprehensive plan. This report reviews asset management documents from the following international sources, summarizing the definitions, concepts, procedures, and techniques as they are presented in each source.

- **Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD).** The OECD is an organization of industrialized nations of North America, Europe, Asia, and Australia. It provides a forum for its members to share, discuss, and develop economic policies. The OECD established an expert group of engineers, economists, and road administrators from 15 member countries to compile information on asset management practices in member countries.
- **Australia and New Zealand.** Australia and New Zealand have each been active in asset management for several years. Both countries have national legislation requiring government agencies to utilize asset management systems. Much of their early activities in asset management were focused on satisfying this legislative requirement. While that statutory aspect still exists, emphasis has shifted more recently to maximizing the benefits to be realized from asset management. Several manuals and reports on asset management have been developed by agencies and professional organizations individually and jointly in these two countries.
- **Transportation Association of Canada (TAC).** Much of the investigation into asset management principles in Canada has been conducted under the auspices of the TAC. The report summarizes two TAC publications: a primer on asset management, and a subsequent study report that addresses asset valuation, performance measures and executive information systems.
- **United Kingdom: English Highway Agency (HA).** The HA is mandated by legislation emanating from the UK to adopt an asset management-oriented approach to infrastructure development and maintenance. HA is just now embarking upon a 12-month effort to develop a geographically referenced database to support an online pavement management system. This system is envisioned as the first building block of a comprehensive asset management approach, to which other functions will be added in the future. This process is expected to require several years.
- **Government of Victoria Asset Management Series.** The Asset Management Series was developed by the Government of Victoria in Australia in 1995 as part of an initiative to improve management of the state's assets. The objective of the series is to make asset managers and financial managers throughout Victoria aware of their management responsibilities and of the information networks available to them.
- **Asset Management in a Competitive Environment.** Asset Management in a Competitive Environment was funded by a National Foundation for Local Government Engineering Fellowship Award in 1998. The objective of the paper is to identify best practices in asset management by municipalities in the United States and the United Kingdom that outsource engineering or infrastructure operations and maintenance to the private sector through long-term contracts.
- **Auckland.** Auckland utilizes a strategic approach to asset management that includes a vision statement, a Long-Term Financial Strategy, and a series of specific asset management plans.

■ S.4 Private Sector Experience

Asset management has been practiced in the private sector for some time, as recognized in the first FHWA-AASHTO Asset Management Workshop in 1996. To identify and compare practices between the public and private sectors, this report reviews the asset management practices of companies in four private-sector industries: automotive manufacturing, banking, railway, and ocean shipping.

While private-sector entities operate in a different organization and institutional environment than that familiar to the public sector, there are nevertheless lessons from the private sector that can suggest improvements in asset management approaches by state DOTs. Among these are the following:

- High value of time associated with asset availability;
- Strong alignment between corporate goals and methods, practices, and actions;
- Employee incentives that are strongly aligned with corporate goals;
- Program, budget, and procurement flexibility;
- Management strategies that vary by asset criticality;
- Importance of preventive maintenance;
- Advantages of outsourcing;
- Extensive tradeoff analyses;
- Electronic data collection;
- Accountability through clear asset “ownership”; and
- Risk management strategies.

■ S.5 Concluding Observations

While asset management is still an evolving field, considerable work has already been accomplished. Reports and detailed procedural manuals have already been prepared by several transportation and public works organizations overseas. State DOTs in the U.S. continue to develop and implement innovative management approaches for their transportation systems, and some agencies have begun to develop transportation asset management plans to guide long-term advances. On-site discussions with managers in several DOTs indicate the strong relationship between the specific priorities, procedures, and tools that they would associate with good asset management, and the particular characteristics of their agency in several key areas: e.g., policy and institutional framework, asset inventory and condition, technological capability, organizational roles and responsibilities, and management philosophy.

Transportation asset management can provide several benefits in terms of more cost-effective solutions, better service to customers, and increased management accountability. Nevertheless, DOTs will face several challenges in its implementation, both institutionally and technically:

- **Institutional Challenges**

- To integrate decision-making and allocation of resources across asset classes.
- To combine the financial, management, engineering, and operational perspectives of a department within this decision process.
- To define system performance measures that reflect customer perspective and user costs effectively.
- To secure senior management support and leadership throughout the period of asset management implementation, which may extend over several years.
- To develop new public and private sector roles that enable an agency to fulfill its mission in the face of change, and to implement these roles effectively.

- **Technical Challenges**

- To integrate legacy systems and stand-alone databases established for individual asset classes or functions.
- To develop comprehensive, GIS-compatible, enterprise-wide databases that better serve asset management.
- To create next-generation management systems or specialized analytic tools that support a wide range of “what-if” analyses reflecting different budget and performance assumptions (e.g., for tradeoff analyses).
- To improve life-cycle analysis methods and incorporate them fully within planning and program development.
- To strengthen transportation system monitoring capabilities and use of this information for program evaluation and policy formulation.

1.0 Introduction

■ 1.1 Purpose

This report reviews the current state-of-practice in transportation asset management in the U.S. and overseas. The importance of asset management is growing as agencies recognize the implications of a number of trends:

- A transportation system that is emerging from a period of major construction and that now presents investment decisions that must account for competing needs among new construction, reconstruction, rehabilitation, maintenance, operations, and if necessary, abandonment;
- Increasing demands on the existing system in terms of traffic volumes and vehicle loads;
- Continuing constraints on resources: financial, human, and in some cases, equipment;
- Heightened expectations on the part of the traveling public regarding desired system performance and levels of service;
- A trend in the public sector toward increasing accountability and efficiency in the planning and delivery of services; and
- New financial reporting standards that call for the inclusion of transportation infrastructure and disclosure of target and actual condition levels and expenditures for maintenance and preservation.

This report summarizes current practice in asset management, with emphasis on transportation, but providing examples from other industries where helpful. It considers both U.S. and overseas transportation organizations in the public sector. It also includes examples from selected private industries for comparison.

Many DOTs today routinely engage in a number of practices that potentially may contribute to good asset management. Examples of just a few of these practices would include the use of asset management systems, the definition and use of performance measures, the identification of alternatives in addressing a problem or need in the transportation system, and the adoption of performance-based planning and programming techniques. This report has not attempted to document each instance of these types of approaches. Rather, the focus is on the more strategic aspects of asset management: e.g., the capability to merge data and systems to obtain a more holistic view of asset condition and performance, the embodiment of planning and programming procedures within a policy-driven, customer-oriented framework, and the monitoring of program delivery to ensure that the

projects and services that were originally committed to in programs and budgets were in fact delivered as intended.

■ 1.2 Definitions

An agency's definition of transportation asset management shapes its vision of an improved way of doing business. The studies of transportation asset management conducted in the U.S. and internationally in the past several years have produced several definitions of the concept; a selection from the literature is presented in Table 1.1. While the definitions vary in their detail and speak to different objectives or groups of physical assets, they converge on the following themes:

- Asset management adopts a broad and comprehensive view of physical assets, which can encompass all classes of infrastructure that are addressed in an agency's programs.
- Asset management considers the entire life-cycle of an asset from initial acquisition through maintenance, operations, and renewal, and to abandonment if needed.
- Asset management entails a systematic analysis of asset needs and recommended allocations of resources to address these needs.
- While it depends upon information technology, asset management represents more than simply an integration of existing management systems and data.
- Asset management combines engineering principles with economic methods and sound business and decision processes. It seeks economic efficiency and cost-effectiveness in its outcomes.
- Asset management seeks to make the best use of existing processes and tools, and to build upon them rather than duplicate them.

Understanding how others have defined asset management is instructive in two ways. First, the common themes above help establish a connection between this work and the body of knowledge and practice that has preceded it, and lay the groundwork for international exchange of ideas and experience in the future. Second, to the extent that the definitions in Table 1.1 reflect differences in scope, approach, and emphasis, they illustrate a flexibility that will be necessary in applying asset management in the U.S. across a spectrum of transportation agency characteristics.

Table 1.1 Definitions of Transportation Asset Management

Source	Definition
U.S. Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Asset Management Primer (1), p. 7	Asset management is a systematic process of maintaining, upgrading, and operating physical assets cost-effectively. It combines engineering principles with sound business practices and economic theory, and it provides tools to facilitate a more organized, logical approach to decision-making. Thus, asset management provides a framework for handling both short- and long-range planning.
American Public Works Association Asset Management Task Force (2), pp. 2, 4	Assets management is a methodology to efficiently and equitably allocate resources amongst valid and competing goals and objectives. Assets management, as we have defined it, seeks to enhance the usefulness of individual management systems and use their output to provide sound investment data that has been subjected to rigorous analysis. It does not replace existing systems or methodology but becomes an amplifier and rectifier for their outputs.
Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) (3), p. 2	A systematic process of maintaining, upgrading and operating assets, combining engineering principles with sound business practice and economic rationale, and providing tools to facilitate a more organized and flexible approach to making the decisions necessary to achieve the public's expectations.
Austroads (4), p. 4	Asset management may be defined as a comprehensive and structured approach to the long-term management of assets as tools for the efficient and effective delivery of community benefits.
New Zealand National Asset Management Steering (NZ NAMS) Group and Institute of Public Works Engineering of Australia (IPWEA) (5), p. 1.3	The goal of infrastructure asset management is to meet a required level of service in the most cost-effective way through the creation, acquisition, maintenance, operation, rehabilitation, and disposal of assets to provide for present and future customers. The key elements of infrastructure asset management are: taking a lifecycle approach; developing cost-effective management strategies for the long term; providing a defined level of service and monitoring performance; managing risks associated with asset failures; sustainable use of physical resources; continuous improvement in asset management practices.

Table 1.1 Definitions of Transportation Asset Management (continued)

Source	Definition
Transportation Association of Canada (TAC) (6), p. 2	Managing highway assets is not a new concept; highway agencies have been using pavement, bridge and maintenance management systems for decades. What sets asset management systems apart today is the move to merge these single-asset management systems into an integrated whole. Asset management is a comprehensive process that allocates funds effectively and efficiently among competing pavement, structure, and other infrastructure needs.
CERF/Partnership for Advancement of Infrastructure and its Renewal (PAIR) (7), p. 5	Asset management is a process for extending infrastructure life at the lowest possible costs. An asset is anything with monetary value. In the context of infrastructure, schools, streets, highways, bridges, rights-of-way, airports, and utilities are all assets. Even though asset management employs information management and computer technology, it is not a computer program. Rather, it is a decision-making process for identifying optimal (cost-effective) methods for the design, construction, maintenance, rehabilitation, retrofit, replacement, or even abandonment of an asset.
Government of Victoria Asset Management Series (8)	Asset management is the process of guiding the acquisition, use and disposal of assets to make the most of their service delivery potential and manage the related risks and costs over their entire life.

Subsequent sections will provide additional information on the asset management practices by the organizations cited in Table 1.1.

■ 1.3 Outline of Report

The remainder of this report is organized as follows:

- Section 2.0 outlines national efforts in transportation asset management in the U.S., particularly the activities of the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) and of the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA).
- Section 3.0 discusses current practices in transportation asset management as reviewed in selected state DOTs.
- Section 4.0 reviews international practice in asset management as documented in a number of studies, papers, and reports.
- Section 5.0 discusses asset management as practiced in a number of private sector industries.
- Section 6.0 concludes the report.

2.0 National Experience

■ 2.1 Asset Management Executive Workshops

U.S. transportation officials at all levels are faced with the task of managing a wide range of transportation assets that must continually respond to public expectations. Recognizing the growing importance of asset management to transportation agencies worldwide, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) and the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) began in 1996 to co-sponsor a series of executive-level national workshops in transportation asset management. These workshops raised the awareness of asset management within the U.S. transportation industry, identified practices in other sectors that could advance asset management applications in transportation, and helped to shape an understanding of what needed to be done to move ahead in this field.

The September 1996 workshop in Washington, D.C., helped crystallize asset management as a concept in the U.S.⁽⁹⁾ It defined asset management as “a systematic process of maintaining, upgrading, and operating physical assets cost-effectively.” It recognized that principles, practices, and tools of good asset management practice cut across distinctions between public and private organizations. It synthesized this information to look to the future and to identify future trends and areas where transportation asset management can be improved. Attendees included representatives from the leadership of AASHTO, the FHWA, state DOTs, private industry, utility companies, quasi-government agencies, and research and supplier communities.

A second workshop held in October 1997 at the Center for Infrastructure and Transportation Studies at Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute.⁽¹⁰⁾ This session built upon the findings of the earlier seminar to explore in greater depth the practices, processes, and tools of asset management as they apply to state DOTs. Presentations were given in several relevant areas to describe current practice and identify areas of potential improvement: e.g., the need for higher-level systems and integration of single-focus systems, for stronger forecasting and analytic tools to evaluate scenarios and tradeoffs, for new metrics to support strategic, performance-based decision-making, and for more effective application of technology and information systems. Certain practices and principles of private-sector asset management were considered transferable to the DOT environment, such as a strong value-of-time concept, innovative procurement methods, cost-effectiveness in project and service delivery, and a balance of value of service or product against cost. Organizational requirements to implement asset management were also identified: e.g., strong executive leadership, a clear approach to development and implementation of improvements, and training. These discussions took place among high-level officials of AASHTO, the FHWA, and state DOTs; directors of interested national organizations and professional associations; and representatives of the private sector, and academia.

This workshop identified a number of specific steps that would be needed to advance asset management at the national level. These steps included the following:

- Establish an AASHTO task force to assist with innovative approaches and development of processes and tools for asset management;
- Create a strategic plan to focus vision, mission, goals, and actions and to provide an effective, positive mechanism at the national level for introducing the change that will be brought about by asset management;
- Develop an AASHTO Guide on asset management to provide a source document on the subject;
- Continue the series of executive workshops on asset management to foster a dialog on the subject and to exchange ideas and approaches;
- Prepare an inventory of the tools now available to support asset management, and case studies as a way of sharing information;
- Define and coordinate the interactions among asset management, strategic planning, and quality improvement, and establish a comprehensive framework for evaluating tradeoffs in investment, new materials and technology, and evaluation of quality efforts;
- Develop a “lead state” model for documentation and sharing of case studies by lead states to accelerate the deployment of asset management techniques; and
- Consider an AASHTO resolution urging member agencies to work toward asset management implementation and to cooperate in developing needed tools and processes.

The results of this second executive workshop influenced further organizational initiatives by AASHTO and the FHWA that are described in the next section.

A third executive workshop was held in Scottsdale, AZ, in December 1999 in the context of a peer exchange among representatives of state DOTs.⁽¹¹⁾ Its focus was to share ideas and experiences among DOT managers in their current activities in asset management, and to increase the understanding of tools and processes that can improve their asset management practice. In contrast with previous executive seminars, invited attendees to the Scottsdale workshop constituted a much higher proportion of state DOT officials. Other participants included representatives of the FHWA and other federal agencies involved in asset management, representatives of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) to speak about the standards relating to financial reporting of transportation infrastructure in GASB Statement 34⁽¹²⁾, and consulting firms and academic institutions that work with state DOTs.

The workshop was organized around five thematic sessions in which participants listened to prepared presentations and held detailed discussions:

- Moving from a Concept to an Action Plan;
- Integrated Maintenance Management;
- Integrated Management Systems;
- Preservation and Improvement Tradeoffs; and
- Data Integration Issues.

There were also plenary session presentations on national efforts by the FHWA and AASHTO. These initiatives are covered in the next section. Many of these advances were based upon recommendations developed in the second workshop, as described above.

The presentations at the Scottsdale workshop explicitly recognized that asset management will not occur as the result of mandates or regulatory requirements. Rather, asset management must be seen as motivated by the needs and desires of transportation customers, and driven by the efforts of state DOTs to improve performance, cost-effectiveness, and accountability. While specific asset management approaches must be tailored to the needs of each agency, there are common themes that are important to the success of asset management:

- Gain upper-level management support;
- Dedicate resources for system development;
- Integrate new and emerging technologies into asset management;
- Use existing systems and data to initiate the process;
- Institute better management, where appropriate, that is modeled after successful initiatives in the private sector; and
- Involve MPOs and other organizations in the process.

■ 2.2 Organizational Initiatives

In November 1997 the AASHTO Board of Directors created the Task Force on Transportation Asset Management, and in 1998 adopted several action items that had been recommended in the second asset management workshop. These action items have been embodied in a 10-year *Strategic Plan for Transportation Asset Management* developed by the Task Force.⁽¹³⁾ The *Strategic Plan* will ultimately meet five goals:

1. To establish partnerships with other agencies and stakeholders in pursuing asset management;
2. To promote a better understanding of asset management and how it can be used by member states;
3. To foster the development of better asset management techniques, tools, and associated research;

4. To communicate with and inform the leadership of member states on how they can use asset management; and
5. To assist member states as they evaluate and use asset management.

The FHWA has created an Office of Asset Management to provide leadership and advocacy for more systematic management of highway infrastructure as a public investment. It plays a strong role in promoting system preservation, management tools such as pavement management, bridge management, and applications for economic analysis of system investments, new technology, and outreach and partnering activities. It works with the public and private sector and academia to conduct nationwide programs in asset management.

Both AASHTO and the FHWA have thus played leadership roles in building an awareness of transportation asset management throughout the U.S. transportation community. AASHTO and the FHWA have jointly funded this National Cooperative Highway Research Program study through NCHRP Project 20-24(11). This study is to develop a framework of asset management and document it in a *Transportation Asset Management Guide* for U.S. transportation agencies. In addition to AASHTO and the FHWA, the Federal Transit Administration (FTA) participates in the Panel review of this NCHRP project.

AASHTO and the FHWA also support research in transportation asset management. This research will assist in the future to implement the objectives of the AASHTO Task Force *Strategic Plan* and to further the FHWA's goals in promoting asset management systems and techniques among U.S. transportation departments.

Other national organizations such as the American Public Works Association (APWA)(2), the Civil Engineering Research Foundation (CERF), the National Science and Technology Council (NSTC), and the Transportation Research Board (TRB) have formed task forces and/or sponsored research and workshops on asset management. CERF and NTSC collaborate through a Partnership for the Advancement of Infrastructure and its Renewal (PAIR) to investigate partnerships among public and private groups that would reduce the lead time to deploy advanced construction technologies more broadly.(7) Several universities have established programs to provide educational and academic research services in support of asset management.

■ 2.3 FHWA Asset Management Primer

The FHWA Office of Asset Management developed an *Asset Management Primer* in 1999 to build a foundation for discussion throughout the FHWA and among other interested parties regarding asset management.⁽¹⁾ This document was an early and effective mechanism to structure and communicate ideas regarding transportation asset management as it applied to U.S. transportation organizations.

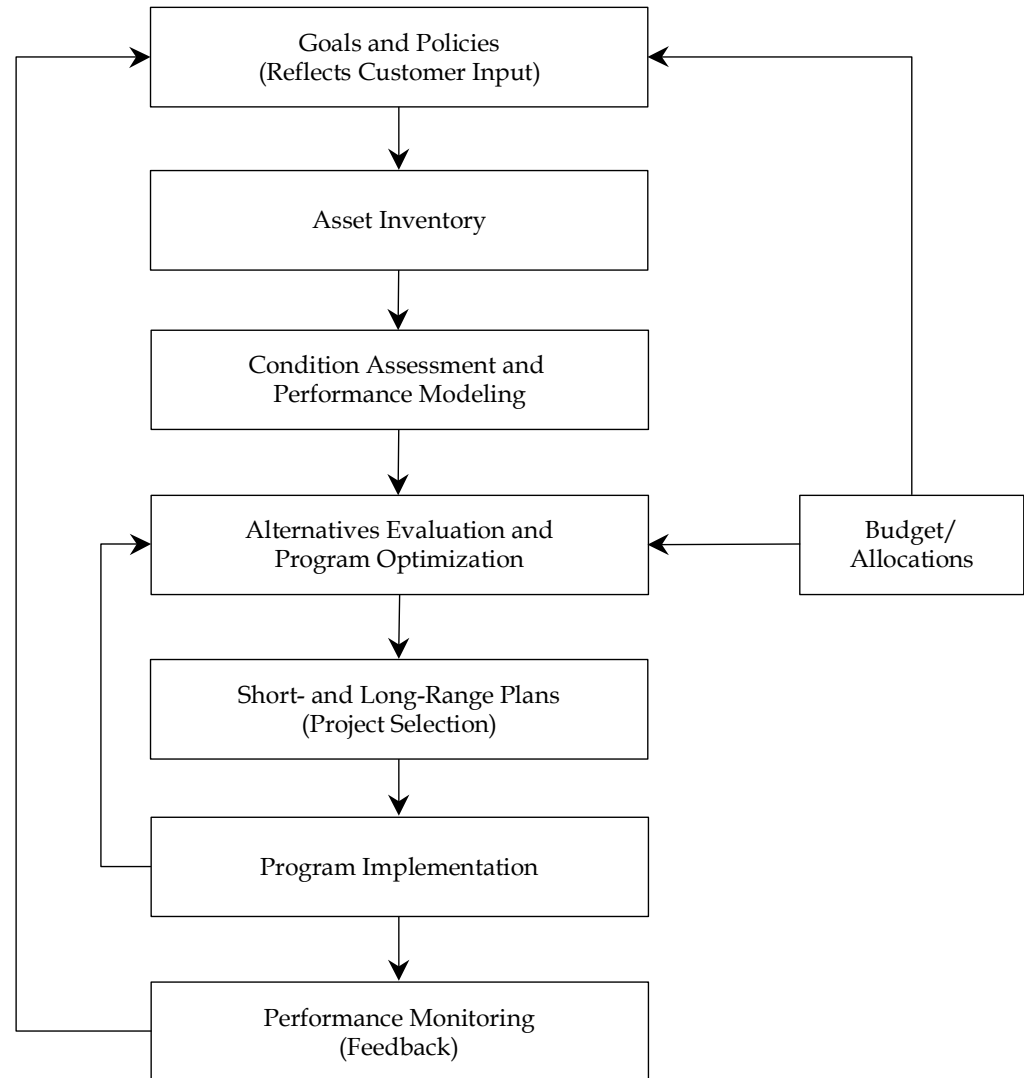
While asset management is an emerging concept in the highway industry, the *Primer* identifies several guiding principles that have been developed. These principles reflect a process that is focused on the customer, mission-driven, system-oriented, long-term in outlook, accessible and user-friendly, and flexible.

According to the *Primer*, asset management provides a systematic, fact-based, and reproducible decision-making approach to analyzing the tradeoffs between investments and improvement decisions at the system and project levels. The *Primer's* definition of assets includes physical infrastructure, operational hardware, equipment, vehicles, real-estate, materials, human resources, and data.

The FHWA has found that although state DOT's vary widely in their approach to infrastructure management, three similarities exist: a long-term strategic plan, a short-term program, and technical tools, such as pavement or bridge management systems. In addition, there is a general trend towards supplementing subjective decision-making processes with objective ones. However, this change has both technical and practical challenges, such as maintaining a trained work force, replacing short-term political decisions with long-term solutions, and shifting from an agency responsible for construction to one responsible for preservation.

The *Primer* describes the asset management system illustrated in Figure 2.1. The system is supported with goals and policies, horizontal and vertical organizational integration, and technical information and tools.

Figure 2.1 FHWA’s Generalized Asset Management System Components



Source: Ref. (1), p. 19.

3.0 State DOT Practice

■ 3.1 Overview

Several state DOTs were visited to obtain comparative information on how these agencies are dealing with asset management. Visits entailed interviews with managers in several key areas, including planning and programming, financial management, information technology, and facilities management and maintenance. Supporting documents were also obtained for background and reference, typically including descriptions of asset management systems, long-range plans and capital programs, information on maintenance management levels of service, and descriptions of proposed work in asset management or to meet the financial reporting requirements of GASB Statement 34.(12)

While transportation asset management is still a nascent discipline, some of these agencies may be regarded as “leaders” in that they have taken a proactive stance in asset management as an overall departmental initiative. Other states visited have not yet engaged asset management as a strategic perspective, but they have made a significant advance in some aspect of infrastructure management that strongly reinforces the objectives of good asset management practice and contributes to this review. The states visited are Arizona, California, Colorado, Michigan, New York, Pennsylvania, and Washington State.

- New York State DOT (NYSDOT) has had an active asset management program in place for several years.(14) Michigan DOT (MDOT) has been pursuing several business process and information technology advances since the mid-1990s, which have now been folded into a departmental asset management initiative.
- Arizona DOT, Colorado DOT, and PennDOT are just beginning their development of an asset management plan and strategy, although they have already undertaken advances in practice during the past several years that conform readily to good asset management practice.
- Washington State DOT (WSDOT) and California DOT (Caltrans) do not have formal asset management plans yet. However, each manages highway systems with significant structures, traversing a wide range of climate and terrain. WSDOT over the past decade has implemented both a renewed programming process for its highway capital programs(15) and a level-of-service-based performance budgeting process for its maintenance program.(16) Caltrans is now implementing a comprehensive level-of-service approach to its maintenance program.(17)

The consulting team has supplemented these findings with background information from previous engagements with these and other transportation agencies in studies of capital programming, maintenance management, performance-based planning, and management system design and application.

As a general comment, it is clear from the interviews that there is no one, single, “correct” approach to asset management. Rather, the practice must be evaluated in the context of several factors affecting the agency’s infrastructure and its management principles and culture, including:

- Maturity of the transportation system and factors affecting system demand;
- State and departmental policy goals, objectives, and issues;
- Funding levels and mechanisms, including legislatively mandated projects and resource caps;
- Degree of agency centralization, and evolution of organizational roles and responsibilities; and
- Institutional and inter-jurisdictional relationships.

These factors influence both the condition and performance of an agency’s infrastructure, and how the agency approaches managing, investing in, and operating that infrastructure. For example, institutional and funding considerations delimit the agency’s latitude in defining alternatives and making decisions. Policy goals and objectives influence the priorities of actions and choices. An agency facing significant population and economic growth pressures, such as Arizona DOT, defines and approaches asset management differently from an agency where deteriorating infrastructure and constraints on additional system expansion tend to focus choices on preservation – a situation faced by New York State DOT, for example.

Nonetheless, there are several useful examples of practices among the states interviewed that illustrate techniques that can improve asset management. These are presented in several sections below. A concluding discussion will identify potential challenges to asset management implementation that have been inferred from these interviews.

■ 3.2 Improved Planning, Programming, and Monitoring

Strategic View of Transportation System

Asset management has focused increasing attention on the inventory of assets for which a DOT is responsible, and – for those agencies wishing to take the organization of inventory one step further – the classification of assets within “tiers.” A tiered structure serves several purposes with respect to asset management:

- It helps identify the transportation roles served by infrastructure assets in ways that other methods of classification (e.g., functional classification) do not, particularly at a regional or local level;

- It provides a basis for assigning levels of service or performance measure targets to sections of highway that reflect their importance to transportation; and
- It provides a context in which to interpret system performance more effectively.

Colorado DOT is now investigating a tiered structure for its highway assets as part of its asset management plan development. While the specifics of this structure are still under development, the current proposal is to organize the tiered structure as a function of the following state highway attributes:

- The location designation (urban or rural) and functional class (Interstate, Other National Highway System (NHS), and Other Classes);
- A new designation for each major segment of highway, denoting its primary transportation service: Interregional, Intraregional, or Both;
- Intervals of annual average daily traffic (AADT);
- Designations as to whether the segment is a major conveyor of transit and of freight; and
- Other designations that may be needed for specialized analyses (e.g., pavement type, as for highway preservation strategies).

While other DOTs interviewed do not have an asset tier structure in a formal, comprehensive, hierarchical sense, they do employ route designations to identify segments or corridors of unique significance. For example, Caltrans employs several individual classification schemes for particular programs. Its highway maintenance classification, comprising three classes of roads denoting relative priority, is based upon highway functional classification and is a simple example of tiering. Other examples in Caltrans, such as its High Emphasis Interregional Routes and a subset, High Emphasis Focus Routes, denote relative priority for investment in future statewide programs to bring these routes to a uniform defined standard. These classifications are based, however, more on programmatic designations rather than upon specific, objective highway characteristics and usage, as anticipated in CDOT's tiering process. These Caltrans route designations also correlate in some degree with designations based upon statewide policy goals: e.g., Intermodal Corridors of Economic Significance, and Transportation Gateways of Statewide Significance.

Several states are moving from a view of projects as individual elements of a program to a more strategic approach that groups projects for consideration by corridor or another logical set: e.g., joined sections of two or more routes or corridors. This approach helps maintain network connectivity and preserve the consistency of route characteristics in a corridor, and may reduce the number of road occupancy periods for construction.

Performance-Based Planning and Programming

WSDOT Capital Programming and Prioritization

While many state DOTs are implementing performance measures within planning and programming, Washington State has recently done so within the context of a completely renewed and integrated long-range planning and capital programming process. Key elements of this process include the following:

- Vertical integration and consistency throughout the process, from policy guidance through definition of planning service objectives, formulation of prioritization formulas, and definition of system performance measures.
- Prioritization formulas and project selection criteria that are based on a benefit-cost criterion where possible, supplemented by additional considerations as appropriate: e.g., environmental impacts, intermodal connections, network connectivity, and contribution to economic opportunity. These formulas and criteria help to rationalize the allocation of funds for statewide projects. However, the implications of these allocations are modified by “hold harmless” or other guaranteed distributions of a portion of program funds to DOT regions, apart from the statewide competition.
- Performance-based planning employing specific service objectives in each program area. While its long-range plan might now be considered a policy plan, WSDOT is considering moving toward a project-oriented plan. WSDOT is now working with the University of Washington to investigate methods for multimodal tradeoffs in its planning process.

CDOT’s Customer-Oriented, Performance-Based Investment Category Structure

Colorado DOT (CDOT) has embarked on a major effort to relate decisions on highway investments to their effects on system performance, and to include customer perceptions in program performance measures. To do this more effectively, CDOT has defined *Investment Categories* to organize its programs.⁽¹⁸⁾ Five Investment Categories are defined: Mobility, System Quality, Safety, Strategic Projects, and Program Delivery. While other DOTs in the U.S. have likewise created policy-responsive and performance-based approaches to planning and programming, the CDOT approach is unique in that individual Investment Categories may encompass all types of statewide transportation programs – maintenance and operating as well as capital.

Individual program identities (such as for pavement preservation, bridge projects, safety, maintenance, and so forth) are still maintained to correlate with funding sources and for operational management. However, for purposes of strategic management, components of these programs are reflected in their respective Investment Categories, depending upon the basic policy objective that they serve. As an example, components of the maintenance program appear in several Investment Categories. Pavement, bridge, tunnel, rest area, and roadside maintenance activities are related to System Quality; snow and ice maintenance and courtesy patrols are reflected in Mobility; sign maintenance and pavement

markings are included in Safety; and maintenance of yards and equipment and maintenance planning, engineering, and training are considered in Program Delivery.

Investment Categories enable CDOT and the Colorado Transportation Commission to relate statewide programs to explicit policy goals and objectives, monitor progress and provide accountability through defined performance measures and targets, and structure high-level tradeoffs among programs to evaluate investment choices and their impacts on system performance and customer satisfaction. The definition of performance measures and analytic tools for the Investment Categories is still evolving. Nonetheless, preliminary measures and models have been defined, and the Investment Categories have already provided a useful framework for planning, programming, and resource allocation decisions by the Colorado Transportation Commission and CDOT. The Investment Category structure will provide the foundation for CDOT's future approach to asset management, and is a key part of its asset management plan.

Executive-Level Program Review

Reviews of program recommendations are normally the final step before submittal to executive or legislative bodies for adoption and approval. New York State DOT has formalized this part of the process in a way that explicitly considers trends in program performance. It has instituted an executive-level body to review its transportation program submittals just prior to final recommendation. This Capital Program Management Team comprises the First Deputy Commissioner, the chief of staff, chief engineer, and managers from planning, communications, budget and finance, and the chief counsel (for contracting and procurement). The purpose of its review is to perform a high-level, performance-based, non-technical assessment of forecast program accomplishment and compare with past trends, to judge whether established program targets are or are not being met statewide, and to determine the causes of identified problems. The review integrates pavement and bridge program recommendations (embodying NYSDOT's focus on preservation), and is accomplished in conjunction with executive-level performance standards and integrated management system support, as discussed separately in sections below.

Performance Measures

State DOTs generally are focused on developing performance standards to assist long-range planning and program development. While the technical definitions of these measures differ among states to reflect particular standards, measures of deterioration, management philosophies, customer perceptions, or data collection methods, overall they are similar in nature to one another. Where state practices diverge more fundamentally, however, is in the ability to relate performance measures to broader policy goals and objectives that govern respective programs. WSDOT's experience, for example, indicates that consistency between overall policy and more detailed program elements (planning service objectives and prioritization formulas as well as performance measures) must be a conscious objective in the structuring of program categories and procedures. A program structure such as CDOT's Investment Categories (described above) provides a device that helps ensure this consistency.

New York State DOT has, in its asset management approach, supplemented technical performance measures with executive-level measures that identify quickly the status of current and forecast program accomplishment by program and geographic region (e.g., counties). For example, the following measures can be easily color-coded and displayed on a map for NYSDOT's pavement and bridge programs:

- Last program OK, this program OK;
- Last program not OK, this program OK;
- Last program not OK, this program improving;
- Last program not OK, this program worse; and
- Last program OK, this program not OK.

Note that these measures capture simultaneously the satisfaction of a target and the direction of a trend. Targets are established by NYSDOT for pavements and for bridges based upon defined condition standards, analogous to those used by CDOT in its pavement and bridge programs. Decisions on which pavements and bridge projects should be recommended in a given program, and coordination among these projects where appropriate, are resolved by technical managers prior to submitting the program to the Capital Program Management Team for review (refer to prior section). The Team considers the recommended program accomplishments overall in light of the five measures above, displayed on a statewide map by county or other geographic division. Where the result is deemed unacceptable or questionable, the program is returned to technical and regional managers for review and modification as needed.

Proactive Risk Reduction

A theme emerging from practices of the states interviewed concerns an effort to move their program philosophies from a reactive or “worst first” approach to a more proactive, “optimizing” approach. This shift in philosophy takes the following forms:

- **Greater emphasis on preventive preservation and lowest long-term cost.** This approach results directly from the “least life-cycle cost” concept that is the basis of technical and economic analyses of performance, particularly as applied to pavements and bridges, but also with growing applications to other highway features such as pavement markings. While pavement and bridge management systems have long been based on assumptions of least life-cycle cost or long-term cost-effectiveness, DOTs may have had to incur backlogs in needed work because of resource constraints or other limits on optimal preservation strategies. Moving to a preventive approach is justified economically and technically. However, it is a politically difficult decision because it entails a short-term increase in cost to reduce the backlog to manageable proportions, and it implies preventive work on road features that are still in good condition while damaged features (former candidates for “worst first” funding) may receive reduced or no investment short-term. WSDOT and Michigan DOT have addressed this issue through analytic studies communicated to their governing bodies in support of the change in philosophy to the least life-cycle-cost approach.

- **More effective accident risk reduction.** Safety projects have traditionally been based upon projected accident reduction in demonstrably hazardous locations or corridors, and in blanket risk reduction efforts – the latter prompted, for example, by federally mandated safety improvements associated with highway rehabilitation projects (e.g., need for clear zones adjacent to shoulders). WSDOT has worked with its FHWA division office to promote a more focused approach to accident risk reduction, based on analyses of the likelihood of future accidents at particular locations or under particular conditions. WSDOT and the FHWA have negotiated, as part of their stewardship agreement, provisions to fund pre-emptive safety projects at these locations where their impact holds greatest likelihood of preventing future accidents. This is in contrast to a broader application of safety funds along an entire route length, where impact on ultimate performance may vary.
- **Earlier environmental reviews.** In areas of environmental sensitivity, reviews of projects and challenges to their environmental acceptability can consume significant time and delay a project schedule by months or years. A unique construction project undertaken by WSDOT entailing a public-private partnership experimented with, among other facets of project delivery, an earlier environmental review. The start of this review coincided with initiation of preliminary project design, rather than waiting for completion of some percentage of design as might occur in conventional projects. The case study indicated that potential issues were identified earlier, and that project design could accommodate environmental mitigation more economically and effectively.

■ 3.3 Better Information and Analytic Capabilities

Surveys of State Practice

Information on current DOT use of management systems is contained in two surveys of state DOT practices in asset management that were conducted in 1999. An Asset Management Survey was conducted by AASHTO prior to the Scottsdale Peer Exchange Workshop.¹ Survey results based upon 33 responses were summarized and reported at the Peer Exchange. The second effort was based on an Asset Management Peer Exchange Questionnaire, which was completed by Peer Exchange attendees and submitted at the Workshop. Twenty-four responses were obtained by this mechanism. The results reported below are drawn from both of these surveys. (The AASHTO survey will be designated below as Survey 1; the Peer Exchange Questionnaire, as Survey 2.)

Table 3.1 includes a list of steps in the progression of a comprehensive asset management system, particularly as they relate to current and planned use of existing management systems, the subject of several questions in each survey. It identifies the percentage of states that have reached each step, according to the results of the two asset management surveys.

¹ A summary of survey responses is included in Appendix A of Ref. (11). A detailed tabulation of these results is provided in Ref. (19).

Table 3.1 Results of Asset Management Surveys

No.	Item	Survey 1 or 2	Response
1	Database with inventory information	1	100%
2	Database with condition information	1	100%
3	A management system in place	1	100%
4	Performance measures in a system	1	97%
5	Use of a system in decision process	2	62%
6	Multiple management systems in place	1	100%
7	Performance measures in multiple systems	1	94%
8	Use of multiple systems in decision process	2	48%
9	Plan to integrate systems across modes	2	54%
10	Integration of systems across all modes	2	0%

The survey results indicate that all states responding have multiple management systems in place, and at least one of these systems has inventory and condition information on transportation assets. Comments on the survey responses indicate that the systems in greatest use include pavement management (97 percent of responses), bridge management (97 percent), safety management (70 percent), and maintenance management (70 percent). These systems are also the most likely tools to apply performance measures. Inventory data are most likely to be collected for bridges (98 percent), roads and highways (93 percent), pavement (93 percent), and traffic signals (80 percent). Condition information is most prevalent for these asset classes as well.

The survey comments also note that those states that have a single point of contact for asset management, rather than having responsibility dispersed among several managers (e.g., by asset class or district), are five times as likely (66 percent of responses versus 13 percent) to be taking steps toward system integration. These states are also twice as likely (28 percent versus 13 percent) to use economic tools such as life-cycle cost analysis, tradeoff analysis, cost-benefit analysis, or quantitative investment analysis.

The survey results in Table 3.1 echo results reported in earlier surveys regarding the use of management systems within DOTs.(20, 21) These earlier surveys have found that management systems tend to be used primarily to process technical information: e.g., to record and monitor the inventory and condition of transportation infrastructure. When asked how management system information is used in broader policy and management situations such as developing goals, establishing program funding levels, and identifying

and prioritizing projects, the percentage of responding DOTs with systems used in these roles typically falls to 20 percent or less. The decision-support capabilities of existing asset management systems are underutilized, particularly at a program level, even before integration is considered.

Next-Generation Management and Data Systems

DOTs are dealing with how to update legacy systems that would play a strong role in asset management. The strategies available to accomplish this may range from a comprehensive renewal or updating of asset management systems and databases, to more selective and limited system updates, small-scale system and database integration, and development of new, specialized tools and procedures. Several of the DOTs interviewed, including Caltrans, CDOT, WSDOT, ADOT, Michigan DOT, and PennDOT have upgraded or are about to upgrade asset management systems in order to place them on a more modern platform or to incorporate new capabilities: e.g., new decision support techniques, performance measures, or levels of service. Notwithstanding the different approaches to updating systems and data capabilities for more effective asset management, the following themes emerge:

- **GIS platform for integration.** New York State DOT now integrates its pavement management and bridge management information on a GIS platform as part of its asset management development. A typical display shows a map with the highway system, on which are superimposed color-coded symbols indicating pavement or bridge projects, respectively. Double-clicking on a project symbol opens a window displaying detailed information on the project. An analogous approach is now under development in Michigan DOT and Arizona DOT, and is proposed in CDOT. MDOT has compiled a unified data repository, ADOT is designing and developing a data warehouse, and an extension of CDOT's data warehouse to asset management is now proposed. These data warehouses will consolidate asset inventory information and potential project information from asset management systems, communicate with a GIS to display asset information spatially, and generate management reports efficiently, including reports designed and formatted for higher-level management.
- **Executive-level information.** Most states employ asset management systems: particularly for pavements and bridges, but also for safety, public transit, intermodal facilities, other system features and appurtenances, construction projects, maintenance, and traffic operations. Surveys conducted by NCHRP(20) and the FHWA(21) indicate that these systems are widely used for technical and research purposes, including detailed program development. However, their use by higher-level or executive management for decisions such as resource allocation and program tradeoffs is much less frequent. Initiatives in asset management and compliance with GASB Statement 34 (see below) will likely change this outlook. WSDOT has for several years successfully employed an executive information system that provides high-level programmatic and financial information to WSDOT managers, legislators, commission members, and staff. WSDOT's maintenance levels of service are likewise implemented in this executive-level system, complete with color photographs illustrating each level of service within a maintenance program area. Users can apply the system to explore budget implications of changes in level of service within each program area. Michigan DOT

has been contemplating to build such a system upon its existing asset management applications. NYSDOT's maps of its high-level program performance measures (discussed above) are also an effective illustration of information tailored to executives.

Other New System Developments

In addition to information and management system developments by state DOTs, the FHWA's Office of Asset Management is also undertaking two major system initiatives that will contribute to asset management.

- **HERS/ST.** FHWA's Highway Economic Requirements System (HERS) is being promoted for state DOT use, a program referred to as HERS/ST. The HERS application is based on the Highway Performance Monitoring System (HPMS) database, and is intended to replace HPMS as the source of biennial federal needs studies submitted to Congress. The HERS algorithms address both highway capacity and pavement preservation needs. Thus, HERS/ST is uniquely suited to asset management studies that are more comprehensive than those addressed by individual management systems (e.g., pavement management and congestion management). For example, HERS/ST could be applied to explore tradeoffs between system preservation and improvement/expansion.
- **Tunnel Management.** The FHWA, in cooperation with the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), has recently awarded a project to design a Tunnel Management system. The project entails a number of components:
 - A compilation of data on U.S. highway and transit tunnels, and recommendation of a tunnel database structure;
 - Manuals presenting guidelines for tunnel management; and
 - Preliminary design of a Tunnel Management system, building on the database above, and describing key system components and reports.

■ 3.4 Transportation Operations Strategies

Transportation system operations are a component of asset management that is likely to receive increased attention in congested areas and in growth areas. Operations centers have been established in metropolitan areas in several states to provide real-time monitoring of system performance. With the implementation of intelligent transportation systems (ITS), operations managers can issue and coordinate traffic advisories, variable message signs, ramp metering, and other measures of traffic control and guidance. Caltrans has developed formal, comprehensive Traffic Operations Strategies (TOPS) that seek to reduce congestion through improved system management. Elements of TOPS include the following:

1. Completing the “intelligence” component of existing infrastructure;
2. Correcting infrastructure “bottlenecks” at the corridor and system levels through physical improvements;
3. Filling gaps in the high-occupancy-vehicle (HOV) network to eliminate traffic disruptions at merge points with general purpose lanes; and
4. Modifying selected freeway-to-freeway interchanges to minimize traffic disruptions.

These objectives are organized within three investment levels, with initial funding focused on the first level:

- Level 1 focuses on choke points that can be corrected through minor operational improvements: e.g., auxiliary lanes, intersection modifications, and the addition and coordination of intelligent system devices. Level 1 encompasses the first two components listed above.
- Level 2 adds HOV capacity and operational improvements, addressing the third component above.
- Level 3 includes major operational improvements addressing component number 4 above.

■ 3.5 Organizational Practices

Asset management has potentially significant implications for organizational roles and responsibilities and both internal and external communications by an agency. The institution of new business processes, such as the Capital Program Management Team by NYSDOT described earlier, is one example of business process change as a direct result of asset management implementation. More generally, improved asset management techniques have evolved from new business models adopted by agencies that are customer-oriented and performance-based: e.g., the use of input from customer surveys for program and performance evaluation, definition of customer-oriented performance measures for transportation programs, and application of performance budgeting and level-of-service concepts to highway maintenance. Some approaches that have been used by state DOTs include the following:

- **Internal vision workshops.** As part of its development of an asset management strategic plan, PennDOT has held a departmental vision workshop to review the proposed framework, tasks, and intended benefits associated with specific asset management steps. This workshop provided the benefit of both knowledge-building as well as team-building. While it succeeded in communicating what is asset management and its importance to the department, it also fostered the improved communication across departmental units that is needed for successful asset management implementation.

- **Asset management communication package.** Michigan DOT has developed a “marketing” package advertising its activities and objectives in asset management. This color presentation comprises a number of “fact sheets” summarizing key topics and activities. Individual sheets present a primer on asset management, descriptions of key management systems, an overview of the process, introduction to asset management as a way of doing business, historical perspective, and descriptions of specific activities.
- **Report cards.** The PennDOT Secretary of Transportation issues a monthly report card to its customers on measures of agency programs and performance. These cover a variety of topics, including roadway smoothness, pothole maintenance, safety of rail crossings, winter services, safe driving statistics, and customer services, among others.
- **Inter-jurisdictional cooperation.** PennDOT engages in the Agility Program, which establishes cooperative relationships with other jurisdictions to offer seamless transportation services. For example, PennDOT may paint markings on a township’s roads while the township mows grass on a state highway within its jurisdiction.

■ 3.6 Institutionalizing Asset Management Statewide

In some states there has been an attempt to “institutionalize” the practice of asset management for transportation resource allocation decisions statewide, by enacting a statute mandating the use of asset management principles and processes. Michigan is one such state. While the legislation in this case did not pass, the exercise is nevertheless instructive for the scope of this activity and the considerations that go into such efforts.

Michigan’s proposed legislation emanated from the recommendation of a Study Committee established to “review transportation funding options, transportation investment priorities, and potential strategies for maximizing returns on transportation investments.” The Study Committee recommended that “a long-term, planned asset management process be extended to statewide use for transportation facilities.”(22) The implications of this and related recommendations were broad, since a statewide asset management approach could be seen to affect resource allocation among different classes of assets (such as pavements and bridges), different jurisdictions involved in transportation (e.g., state trunkline highways and local systems), and between modes (e.g., highways and transit). The Study Committee also recommended the following, as excerpted from Ref. (22):

- **Technical Advisory Panel (TAP) –** The Study Committee recommended the creation of a technical advisory panel (TAP) to be “responsible for oversight of the components of the asset management process.” The report indicated that the TAP could be composed of representatives of Metropolitan Planning Organizations, the County Road Association of Michigan, the Michigan Association of Counties, the Michigan Department of Transportation, the Michigan Municipal League, the Michigan Public Transit Association, and the Michigan Township Association.

- **Statewide GIS** – The Study Committee recommended that road and bridge data for all jurisdictions be collected and maintained on a statewide Geographic Information System (GIS). The system would be under the direction of the TAP. This statewide GIS would represent the asset inventory component of a statewide asset management system.
- **Performance Measures** – The Study Committee recommended that “system performance measures, along with associated standards and criteria, be selected by the Technical Advisory Panel for all elements of the roadway infrastructure.” The recommendation further notes that performance measures should be of system performance and not just condition.
- **Life-Cycle Cost Analysis** – The Study Committee recommended that “roadway assets be managed so as to maximize performance at the lowest life-cycle cost, including agency first cost, lifetime maintenance cost, and user cost.” Life-cycle cost analysis is a tool for evaluating the cost of various capital and maintenance alternatives. Michigan state statute (Act 51 Section 1h) currently requires that MDOT develop and implement life-cycle cost analysis for each project for which pavement costs exceed \$1 million. The House Fiscal Agency memorandum notes that “there are technical concerns related to the accuracy of life-cycle cost analysis.”
- **Base Funding for Maintenance** – This recommendation indicates that “any asset management-based formula take into account the need for a base level of funding for the routine maintenance of all roads.” This recommendation recognizes equity issues in the distribution of public road funds which would not normally be considered in private company asset management systems.
- **Retain Current Formulas** – The Study Committee recommended that the current statutory formulas for distribution of state and federal transportation funds not be changed “until implementation of an asset management process, which may result in future distribution changes.” The recommendation continues: “while not proposing a specific formula revision at this time, we recognize that a proposed asset management-based formula could result in a funding distribution which focuses on the function or use of a road, while taking into account the base level of funding needed for routine maintenance.”

■ 3.7 GASB 34 Reporting Compliance

As of the dates of the respective interviews, several of the states visited had decided to conform to GASB 34 standards using the modified method. Caltrans, ADOT, CDOT, and MDOT are working through the details of identifying the sources of the specific information and the nature of the calculations and adjustments needed to produce the requisite reports and supplementary information. Those states that are actively developing asset management plans and approaches (among those listed above: ADOT, CDOT, and MDOT) tend to see GASB financial reporting and asset management information needs as complementary.

The relationship between GASB reporting standards and asset management processes and information is not a determinate one, however, and State DOTs evaluate this interaction on a case-by-case basis. The modified approach in particular places certain requirements on a DOT's management system capabilities, and those DOTs that either cannot now meet these standards, or that for any reason wish to defer adopting the modified approach, may select the depreciation method, at least in the short-term. PennDOT, for example, will use the depreciation approach until management systems are in place that enable it to switch to the modified approach.

4.0 International Experience

■ 4.1 Overview

Asset management has been studied by transportation and public works organizations overseas for several years. Detailed methodological handbooks and reports have been produced, for example, by different levels of government and industry groups in Australia, and by New Zealand, and Canada. Other countries, states, provinces, or cities have taken steps to improve individual aspects of asset management, even if these are not yet part of a comprehensive plan. This section reviews several sources in the international literature addressing transportation asset management, summarizing the definitions, concepts, procedures, and techniques as they are presented in each source.

■ 4.2 Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development

Overview

The Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) is an organization of industrialized nations of North America, Europe, Asia, and Australia. It provides a forum for its members to share, discuss, and develop economic policies. Recently OECD established an Expert Group of engineers, economists, and road administrators from 15 member countries to prepare a publication describing current practice in highway asset management. The objectives of this study are to document the implementation of asset management practices throughout the participating countries, identify the benefits of asset management systems, review system requirements, and examine the challenges inherent in system implementation. The study has focused mainly on systems and data, but it does not address the effective use of this information for decision-making at different levels of an organization. Examples of questions that have been directed to member countries are as follows:

- Their experience with asset management systems in facilitating road investment decision-making, including the degree of application of such systems;
- The key components of asset management systems, including the relationship between investment in roads vis-à-vis other transport modes;
- Their expectations of outputs from the OECD study to improve decision-making in their countries;

- How best to market and disseminate the results of the study; and
- Related research in progress in member countries or other international organizations to avoid duplication of effort.

Definitions and Concepts

The result of this OECD study is presented in a report, which documents individual asset management efforts by 13 member countries².⁽³⁾ The OECD defines asset management as “a systematic process of maintaining, upgrading and operating assets, combining engineering principles with sound business practice and economic rationale, and providing tools to facilitate a more organized and flexible approach to making the decisions necessary to achieve the public’s expectations.” The OECD’s definition of assets encompasses physical infrastructure, human resources, equipment, material, right-of-way, data, hardware, software, methods, and partners.

In this context, asset management systems consist of all processes, data, tools, and policies needed to effectively manage an agency’s assets. These systems have the following general attributes: customer focus, mission-driven, long-term outlook, easy accessibility and user-friendliness, and flexibility. The development of an asset management system is an evolutionary process from the management of individual programs and projects to a broader perspective. The report proposes that although many agencies have solid asset management foundations, opportunities for improvement exist throughout the system process highlighted in Figure 4.1. This process is supported by several procedures: e.g., data collection, storage, management, and analysis; asset valuation and depreciation methods; and use of performance indicators.

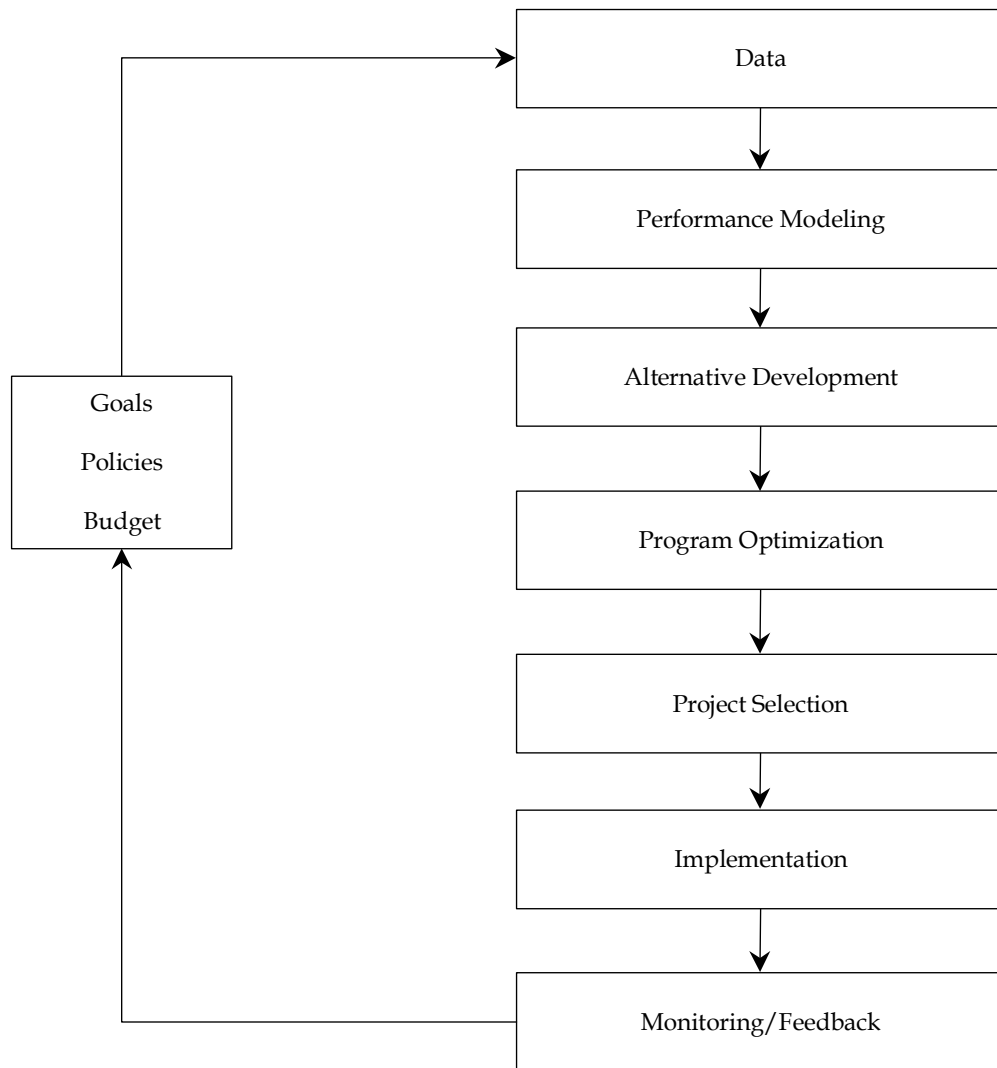
The benefits of implementing an asset management system are categorized in the report within six areas: internal and external communication, condition and level of service of asset inventory, road network performance, asset management tools, budget process, and staff development.

Implementation of Asset Management

All 13 of the member countries surveyed as part of this study apply management systems to individual asset classes, such as pavements or bridges. However, no country has yet introduced an integrated system for their entire national road network. The major benefit of such systems reported by participating countries is the proper budget allocation for road and bridge maintenance and repair.

² Australia, Belgium, Canada, Finland, France, Hungary, Japan, Italy, Mexico, Netherlands, Poland, United Kingdom, and the United States participated in the development of the OECD asset management report.

Figure 4.1 OECD’s Asset Management System Process



Source: Ref. (3), p. 2.

The OECD report identifies 15 road-related performance indicators (10 quantitative and five qualitative) used by member countries. The use of performance measures varies greatly by country and sometimes by jurisdictions within a country. The most common indicators are related to physical characteristics of roads. Fewer counties use indicators related to public satisfaction or the environment.

The report also finds that several member countries are moving towards standard infrastructure accounting and capitalization methods. However, the majority of these countries are still in the implementation phase of this transition.

Given the benefits of integrated asset management systems, the OECD believes that it is inevitable that countries will implement such systems. The OECD recommends that the following items be considered during implementation:

- Integration of individual management systems early in the process;
- Inclusion of key information within the asset management system: the location and condition of assets, performance data for each part of an asset, and a method to develop maintenance programs based on best value for the money spent;
- Ability to analyze maintenance options based on life-cycle costs;
- Capability to value assets and depreciate this value with time or use; and
- Use of indicators to monitor performance.

Asset Management Development Model

One example of practice that can be used to help an agency get started in asset management is given in the form of a Development Model.³ Key elements of the model are two matrices, each of which defines a range of potential actions or information for a particular aspect of asset management. The matrices have been designed to 1) identify current practice within an agency, 2) define targets for improvement, and 3) chart progress toward targets. The intention is to provide direction rather than detail.

The first matrix assesses an organization's asset management practice with respect to function or process. The horizontal axis of the first lists four functions in asset management: planning, implementing, reviewing, and improving. Implementing is subdivided into five subareas that describe the asset management cycle: acquisition; operation; maintenance; rejuvenate (i.e., rehabilitation and minor improvements or augmentation); and rationalize (i.e., reduce or dispose). The vertical axis is a numeric rating system ranging from zero to 10, denoting the following stages of development: excelling (9 and 10), achieving (7 and 8), practicing (5 and 6), formalizing (3 and 4), informing (1 and 2), and ignoring (0). The body of the matrix consists of a brief description for each area at each numeric value. For example, the following description for level 10 maintenance is provided: "Highly responsive to market and community forces – monitored, assessed and used to advantage."⁴

The status of an agency can be identified by locating the numerical level to which it practices each function or process. For example, it may rate planning as 4, the several

³ The Asset Management Development Model is described in Appendix 7 of Ref. (3). It is based on work by the following authors: Shelley Pike, Executive Manager Strategic Services, Shire of Swan, and Neville Binning, Former Consultant and now of Main Roads Western Australia. Its description was an entry in *Asset Management Quarterly's* Australia and New Zealand Asset Management Competition, 1996.

⁴ Ref. (3), page 65.

implementing actions between 5 and 7, reviewing as 3, and so forth. The agency may then establish targets for improvement: e.g., to improve planning from 4 to 6, and so on. The matrix may be revisited periodically to gauge progress, or to reassess targets.

The second matrix focuses on asset management information. It is similar in structure to the first, but the horizontal axis identifies the following five information-related areas: decisions types, analysis methods, information types, data collection methods, and storage/retrieval systems. Information types are broken into the following four subareas: financial/economic, technical, social, and environmental.

■ 4.3 Australia and New Zealand

Australia and New Zealand have long been active in asset management. Both countries have national legislation requiring government agencies to utilize asset management systems. Much of their early activity in asset management was focused on satisfying this legislative requirement. While that aspect is still present, the emphasis has shifted more recently to maximizing the benefits to be realized from asset management. Following are several examples of advances made by these two nations individually and jointly in the past several years.

Austroads

Austroads is the cooperative association of Australian and New Zealand road transport and traffic authorities. Its mission is to promote the effective management and safe use of roads, and to provide professional advice and support to ministerial councils and national bodies. Its essential purpose is to promote national uniformity and harmony, to avoid unnecessary duplication, and to support the identification and application of world-best-practice in the management of Australia's roads. Within this context, Austroads provides strategic direction for the integrated development, management, and operation of Australia's and New Zealand's highways.

Austroads has published two documents on asset management, which support a broad, comprehensive, and strategic approach to infrastructure management, an idea captured within the term "total asset management."^(4, 23) Austroads' definition of road assets encompass pavements, bridges, tunnels, roadsides, footpaths and bicycle paths, drainage facilities, street lighting, signs and line marking, traffic control signals, and the land beneath the pavements. These assets can be managed individually (e.g., replacing a damaged sign), collectively (e.g., by type, such as a lamp replacement strategy), or collectively by road segment, corridor, regional network, or road system. Strategic asset management decisions are generally made at the collective level for local, regional, state, or national road systems. These strategies identify a programmed set of management actions that direct physical treatments to the asset, or controls on the use of the asset, so as to affect its physical or operational performance, consequent level of service provided to users, and other benefits to the community.

Community benefits include accessibility, economic development, social justice (in terms of an equitable level of accessibility for all members of the community), security (effective movement of both emergency and defense vehicles), and environmental benefits. Actions to gauge levels of service in these areas include community surveys and market research, economic analyses, reviews of applicable government policies that define priorities for economic and social objectives, and road network strategies and industry studies that identify the context and function of the road network and its significance to specific industries.

Ref. (4) identifies four priority areas for cooperation among Austroads member road agencies:

1. Communications among road agencies and key stakeholders;
2. Consistency of parameters used for asset inventory, condition, and use;
3. Road system performance; and
4. Tools to support asset management, particularly in life-cycle analyses.

Ref. (4) also lists specific strategies, actions (with timetable and responsible organization), and associated outputs and benefits in each of these areas. These actions are supported by technical information in Ref. (23).

Transit New Zealand

Transit New Zealand (or TNZ, the national highway agency) is responsible for the maintenance and improvement of New Zealand's highway system. It is a long-time practitioner of asset management principles, and is a member of Austroads, whose work in asset management is described above. TNZ has published its *Perspective*(24) on asset management, and a newly updated *State Highway Asset Management Manual*.(25)

Perspective on Asset Management

Ref. (24) relates TNZ's view of asset management systems. This *Perspective* defines asset management as a component of the agency's overall business system process, which also includes performance management, funding management, financial management, and project management. The elements of asset management include:

- An inventory of assets and their condition;
- Treatment intelligence, which includes probabilistic and deterministic modeling of condition;
- Condition monitoring;
- Trend analysis;
- Maintenance program;
- Annual financial plan for the program;

- Maintenance intervention strategy; and
- Project management system.

Elements of the business process not encompassed by asset management include:

- Contract monitoring;
- Fund allocation model; and
- Project ranking and justification.

Management Context

A period of intensive infrastructure development in New Zealand came to a close in the 1960s. Since then, the priority has shifted increasingly to preservation to the point where annual road infrastructure expenditures are evenly divided between maintenance and improvements. The *Perspective* posits that road management systems are based on a balance of two governing principles: 1) the retention of service levels, and 2) cost-effective life-cycle maintenance.

Service level is measured by the following concepts:

- **Availability** – focused on capacity, delay, and clearing of blockages;
- **Safety** – many standards addressing design criteria and maintenance performance are applied; and
- **Standard of Travel** – quality of ride, as measured by pavement roughness indices.

Cost-effective life-cycle maintenance attempts to minimize ownership costs through the entire life of the asset. Thus, it entails selecting appropriate maintenance treatments and applying them at the optimum times.

These two principles are recognized as being in tension with each other, and road management is viewed as attempting to strike the right balance between the two. Cost-effective life-cycle principles tend to control the level of investment while service-level criteria often influence the timing of intervention.

Investment analyses are conducted at both the network level and project level. Network analysis assesses maintenance strategies in terms of overall network condition, while project analysis identifies the most appropriate treatment and timing for a particular section of the network.

In TNZ's operation of the State Highway network, management systems operate at the strategic, tactical, and operational levels.

- The strategic level includes a corporate plan that outlines a vision, mission and goals and a statement of intent that builds on this plan to describe, at a high level, how the mission will be accomplished.

- At the tactical level, the key documents include the following:
 - **National State Highway Strategy** – describes the classification of roads and established service levels and provides specific operational objectives in the areas of efficiency and safety improvements, traffic and road management, access and highway protection, road user services, community services, and environmental protection.
 - **Asset Management Plan** – documents business practices and systems; described as “an asset management tool in which a combination of management, financial, economic, engineering and other practices are applied to physical assets in pursuit of economic life-cycle costs.”⁵ This plan includes level of service, demand analysis, life-cycle management plans, new assets and divestments, financial summary, and improvement plan.
 - **Operational Practices and Pro Forma Documents** – describe best practices in specifications, instructions, and manuals.
- The operational level consists of regional strategies to provide a site-specific identification of issues, a forward works program detailing interventions in a 10-year planning period, and a maintenance intervention strategy.

The *Perspective* describes asset management plans in this context as tools at the tactical level “in which a combination of management, financial, economic, engineering and other practices are applied to physical assets in pursuit of economic life-cycle costs.”⁶ These plans document “all of the business practices and systems that will be used to manage the asset to achieve the priorities and objectives outlined in the National State Highway Strategy.”⁷

Asset Management Manual

The *Manual* (25) describes an asset management process that includes breaking the highway system into segments, developing an assessment of needs for each segment into a program, communicating the program to those responsible for implementation, continually assessing treatments and strategies, and monitoring the effectiveness of the program and the programming process.

The major part of the *Manual* focuses on project-level methodologies for pavement maintenance management and safety management. In this context, project-level methodologies are targeted to specific highway segments. For example, the pavement maintenance management section discusses maintenance strategies, deterioration modeling, project selection, performance monitoring, and pavement life-cycle costs in great detail.

⁵ Ref. (24), page 11.

⁶ *Ibid.*

⁷ Ref. (24), page 10.

Local Level

At the local government level, asset management in New Zealand is guided by the Local Government Amendment Act (No. 3), 1996. This legislation requires that local authorities prepare and adopt a long-term (10 or more years) financial strategy every three years, taking account of asset creation and realization as well as loss of asset service potential, and having regard for the benefits and costs of different options. Loss of service potential (i.e., depreciation) is to be funded, or otherwise provided for, effective July 1999.

International Infrastructure Management Manual

A leading proponent of asset management in Australia is the Institute for Public Works Engineering Australia (IPWEA). For several years, IPWEA has distributed a how-to guide on asset management. In 2000, IPWEA joined forces with New Zealand's National Asset Management Steering Group (NAMS) to produce the *International Infrastructure Management Manual*.⁽⁵⁾ This new manual places greater emphasis on the strategic aspects of asset management, encompassing transportation networks, energy supply systems, parks and recreational facilities, water and wastewater utilities, flood protection and land drainage systems, educational and health facilities, and telecommunications networks.

The objective of the *Manual* is to outline a formal and systematic process for the management of a wide variety of assets throughout the public and private sectors. The document describes asset management concepts in general terms. These broad discussions are often followed by examples to highlight specific implementation options.

The *Manual* defines infrastructure assets as “stationary systems (or networks) that serve defined communities where the system as a whole is intended to be maintained indefinitely to a specified level of service by the continuing replacement and refurbishment of its components.” The goal of asset management is “to meet a required level of service in the most cost-effective way through the creation, acquisition, maintenance, operation, rehabilitation and disposal of assets to provide for present and future customers.”⁸ Asset management, as defined in the *Manual*, includes the following elements:

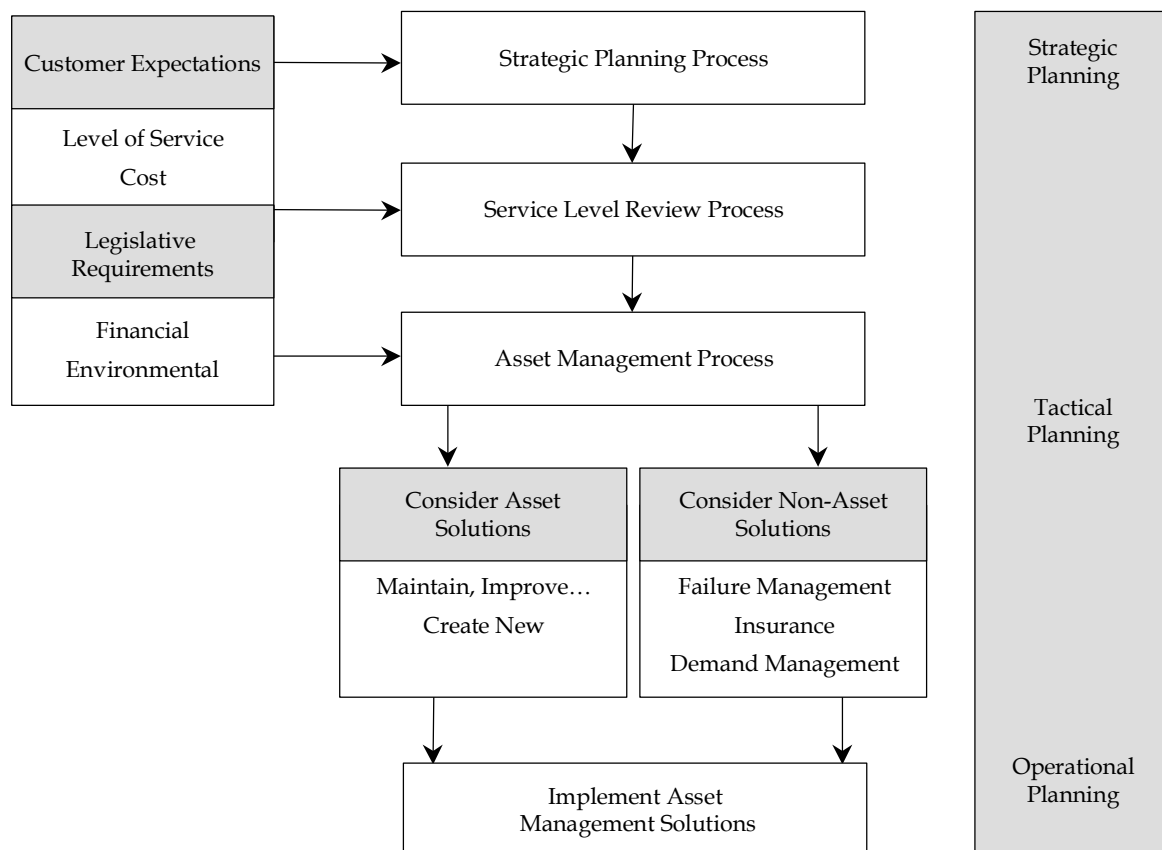
- A life-cycle approach to infrastructure management;
- Cost-effective management strategies for the long-term;
- Providing a defined level of service and monitoring performance;
- Managing risks associated with asset failures;
- Sustainable use of physical resources; and
- Continuous improvement in asset management practices.

⁸ Ref. (5), page 1.3.

The key benefits of asset management are seen in terms of improvements in stewardship and accountability, communications and relationships with service users, risk management, and financial efficiency.

Figure 4.2 depicts the total asset management process described in the *Manual*, encompassing strategic, tactical, and operational elements. Within this broad framework, there is a tactical asset management process that translates an organization’s strategic objectives into a cost-effective tactical plan. The major part of the *Manual* pertains to the development and implementation of this tactical process, which involves the consideration of all options and strategies throughout the life-cycle of an asset, from planning to disposal.

Figure 4.2 Infrastructure Manual’s Total Asset Management Process



Source: Ref. (27), p. 1.6.

Asset Management Implementation

The *Manual* identifies the following key steps toward implementing asset management within an agency:

- Define agency-wide asset management direction – obtaining organizational commitment and establishing asset management goals and objectives.
- Appoint a corporate asset management team, an asset management sponsor, and an asset management team to coordinate implementation efforts throughout an agency.
- Plan for asset management improvement – assessing current practices, performing a gap analysis, and drafting improvement programs. The *Manual* recommends two levels of asset management implementation. The first step is to identify opportunities to minimize life-cycle costs by improving practices and technologies. This phase should also bring an agency into compliance with all existing accounting and legislative requirements. An advanced phase is designed to optimize asset management throughout an agency through predictive modeling, optimized decision-making, and risk management.
- Prepare an asset management plan based on the planning effort. The document proposes the following sections for the plan: levels of service, future demand, life-cycle management, financial strategy, asset management practices, and plan improvement and monitoring.
- Implement the plan.
- Audit the implementation effort to track progress. For auditing purposes, the *Manual* provides several examples of matrices and ranking systems for evaluating an agency's asset management practices.

Asset Management Techniques

Section 3 of the *Manual* details asset management techniques that can be applied to an individual asset or a network. This is the heart of the *Manual* – a wide variety of techniques are identified and described to varying levels of specificity. The techniques are grouped into the following categories:

- Levels of service and performance measures – emphasis is upon measuring levels of service and comparing these levels with customer expectations and customers willingness to pay.
- Demand forecasting – uncertainty of demand forecasts (especially long-term) is emphasized; safety factors to provide a buffer are recommended.
- Condition assessment and performance monitoring – knowledge of assets and asset condition is highlighted as the most important aspect of asset management.

- Failure mode analysis – understanding the critical failure mode, monitoring performance, developing failure predictive models and identifying corrective treatment strategies.
- Risk assessment and management – principal steps are setting the framework, identifying, evaluating and treating risks, and monitoring/review.
- Optimized decision-making – defined as an optimization process for considering and prioritizing all options to rectify existing or potential performance failure of assets.
- Maintenance analysis and management – maintenance is divided into planned and unplanned categories with a plan and procedures for each. The objective is to manage the rate of consumption of the asset.
- Demand management – the goal is to modify (i.e., reduce) customer demands in order to defer the need for additional assets while still meeting the organization’s strategic objectives (e.g., water conservation as a means of curtailing the need for new dam facilities).
- Valuation and Financial Issues – this section is limited to an overview of valuation and financial issues, recognizing the high degree of variability of standards and legislation among countries and sectors. Alternative methods of calculating depreciation and life-cycle costing procedures are described.

Asset Management Information Systems

The *Manual* also reviews asset management information systems and data management. The former is defined as “a combination of processes, data and software applied to provide the essential outputs for effective asset management such as reduced risk and optimum infrastructure investment.”⁹ Electronic form is not a requirement, but is recommended. A computerized asset management system is characterized as having five components – hardware, software, data, procedures and standards, and people – and each of these is to be balanced in developing or upgrading a system. In addition, a method of evaluating asset management software and alternative methods of asset hierarchy and asset identification are presented. In both cases, the key issues are to appropriately scale the magnitude and complexity of the approach to fit the assets being managed.

The *Manual* defines a wide range of key system elements and establishes a framework by which to evaluate management systems. According to the document, such an evaluation should consider system functionality, the tradeoffs between generic applications and asset-specific applications, resources available to operate the system effectively, the level of sophistication required to support agency procedures, integration with other applications, and enabling web applications.

⁹ Ref. (5), page 4.2.

With respect to data management, the emphasis is on the data collection phase. The key steps are defining the objectives and issues, identifying user data needs and existing data resources and opportunities, analyzing available methods, testing the identified approach with a pilot program, and implementing the full collection program. As the database is established and then maintained, data currency becomes a critical issue.

■ 4.4 Transportation Association of Canada

Much of the investigation into asset management principles in Canada has been conducted under the auspices of the Transportation Association of Canada (TAC). Two publications of the TAC will be discussed here: a *Primer* on asset management, and a subsequent study report.

Primer

In 1999 TAC published a *Primer* on highway asset management systems.⁽⁶⁾ The *Primer* characterizes asset management as “a comprehensive process that employs people, information and technology to allocate funds effectively and efficiently among competing asset needs.”¹⁰

The *Primer* views the principal benefit of asset management as relating to the evaluation of alternative improvement scenarios and the provision of systems data to support management decisions. These evaluations can take the form of alternative funding levels, prioritizing work requirements, optimizing expenditures, and improving management reports. Secondary benefits also are identified in the *Primer*, but these are mostly variations of the principal benefit. The *Primer* emphasizes that benefits will be realized only if the agency fully utilizes the asset management system and subjects it to continuous improvement.

The *Primer* describes the principal components of an asset management system as the following:

- Asset inventory – usually, but not always, a computer database that establishes type and location for each asset using GIS or another geographic referencing system. Asset attributes include condition, use and value.
- Performance prediction models – predicted rates of deterioration, calibrated by actual performance.

¹⁰ Ref. (6), page 2.

- Project-specific analytical tools – used to identify and prioritize maintenance treatments and schedules (for example, benefit-cost analysis tools).
- Decision-aid tools – tradeoff procedures used to prioritize competing programs.

Critical success factors include a clear, shared vision of the need for an asset management system, an integrated development approach, a determination that business needs drive the information technology (rather than the reverse), involvement of agency staff on a continuing and fully-informed basis, and a commitment to continuous improvement.

The *Primer* identifies seven key steps to implement an asset management system:

- Identify objectives – key factor is involvement of all stakeholders through consultation and communication.
- Review current process and analyze gaps – the agency’s business practices are evaluated in order to identify weaknesses, which may be a lack of suitable technical tools, gaps in the database, or lack adequate controls in critical processes.
- Identify scope of framework – important factors include which processes will be used, assessment of costs and benefits in relation to objectives, and approach to asset valuation.
- Benefit-cost analysis – an analysis of benefits and costs for the identified framework scope is conducted in order to assure that the investment in the system is warranted. Budgetary limitations may mandate limitations.
- Assess internal expertise – specialized skill sets are required for asset management that may be outside what is currently available to the organization. An assessment may identify the need for external assistance and/or a need for staff training programs.
- Change management – asset management often implies a fundamental change to an agency’s operations. Thus, buy-in by affected staff and external stakeholders, facilitated by complete communications, is a key to successful transition.
- Performance measures – the ability to quantitatively assess performance, in terms of both functional performance and investment strategies, is a central element of asset management.

The TAC *Primer* notes that the implementation of asset management lends itself to partnering, either between provinces or a single province teaming with major local governments. Partnering can reduce the costs and staff workload required for an individual jurisdiction. Further, the involvement of multiple jurisdictions promotes benchmarking, a principal tool for measuring cost-effectiveness and determining best practice. In order for partnering to be feasible, the participating jurisdictions must share a common vision on elements such as system type, development process and timetable.

Study Report

Following up on this *Primer*, TAC engaged a consultant to produce a more detailed study on asset value, condition, and performance.⁽²⁶⁾ The principal objectives of this effort were to develop recommendations for the calculation of highway asset value, the use of performance indicators to measure condition and performance, and the effective communication of performance measures to external audiences.

The TAC offers two asset management frameworks. The first framework, representing overall asset management, is illustrated in Figure 4.3. The second represents individual asset management systems. It is very similar to the overall framework except that the decision component is broken into three elements: alternative delivery programs, expected program outcomes, and selection of optimal program. According to the report, “one of the major challenges of asset management is to develop a means for effective integration of the individual systems within an overall corporate strategy for asset management.”¹¹

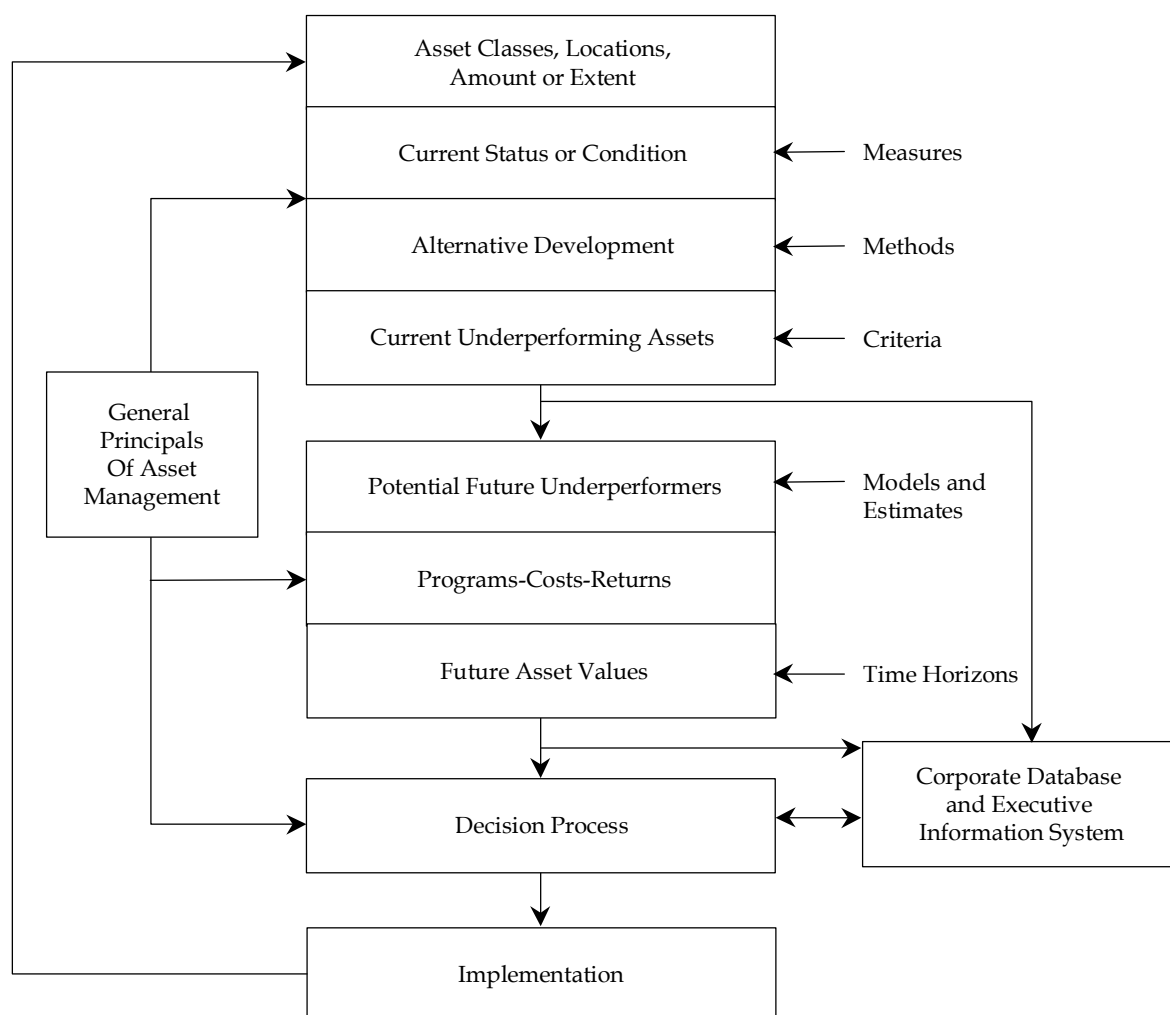
With respect to asset valuation, the TAC study emphasizes two principal methodologies: financial accounting, based upon historical cost that is depreciated, and management accounting, characterized as written down replacement cost (WDRC) based upon condition. This mirrors the GASB alternatives in the U.S. for the reporting on infrastructure assets: the depreciation approach and the modified approach. The study identifies a framework for asset valuation that applies to any methodology. For each asset class, the key steps are inventory, condition or status, and valuation method. This information populates a database that generates reports for an executive information system.

Regarding performance indicators, the study identifies five key considerations:

- **Stakeholder involvement** – a wide range of stakeholders with disparate backgrounds and knowledge are involved in the measurement of performance; the measures must achieve a common, objective basis satisfactory to all groups.
- **Balanced view** – the performance measures employed should be balanced in detail and emphasis so as to address stakeholder concerns in an even-handed manner. This is challenging because some areas of concern lend themselves more to quantitative measurement than others. However, undue emphasis upon such areas will distort the message that the agency is attempting to convey.
- **Efficiency and effectiveness** – effectiveness measures address the achievement of maximum performance levels at a specified funding level, while efficiency measures address the unit cost of achieving a particular objective. Either type of analysis may be appropriate depending upon the question at hand.

¹¹ Ref. (26), page 2.10.

Figure 4.3 TAC Asset Management Framework



Source: Ref. (26), p. 2.11.

- **Transportation values** – a useful starting point is to identify what aspects of the transportation system are valued by various stakeholders, i.e., what do they expect of the system. The performance measures should directly connect to these values/expectations.
- **Objectivity** – performance measures should be objectively quantifiable through proven processes or surveys. Also, since comparison among agencies in different circumstances is often problematic, the most meaningful measurements are often time series data that track an agency's improvement in performance or lack thereof.

Guided by these considerations, the TAC study develops an application framework with both first-level performance indicators (macro-level view) and second-level indicators for

specific components (e.g., ride quality as measured by IRI as an indicator of comfort/convenience).

The third major element of the TAC study is effective communications, also termed Executive Information Systems (EIS). The EIS audience extends beyond the agency's executives to include elected officials and the general public. In this era of greater accountability and demand for value for money, public agencies are confronted with increasing scrutiny of their mission and method of doing business. An effective EIS can form the basis for responding to this scrutiny. The study identifies four categories of EIS users: public users, elected officials, executive users and technical users. Moving down that hierarchy, the information becomes less aggregated and the accountability for accuracy increases.

The study describes two EIS models: 1) embedded within an integrated management system in which the individual applications have their own reporting mechanisms and the EIS is used for summary information only, and 2) an umbrella model in which the EIS handles reporting for the entire suite. The study concludes with a series of screen mock-ups to illustrate typical formats for graphical reports.

■ 4.5 United Kingdom: English Highways Agency

The English Highways Agency (HA) is mandated by legislation emanating from the UK to adopt an asset management-oriented approach to infrastructure development and maintenance. The vision of this agency's leadership is one of a seamless, comprehensive asset management process in which there is a direct linkage between the collection of technical data and the business process for resource allocation. However, they acknowledge that the agency is years away from accomplishing this goal.

Their current system is essentially a series of silos with little linkage between sectors (e.g., pavements and structures), or between the field and the policy level. The vertical linkages within a sector (e.g., from engineering to finance within, say, pavements) tends to be stronger than the horizontal linkages among sectors.

HA is just now embarking upon a 12-month effort to develop a geographically referenced database to support an online pavement management system. This system is envisioned as the first building block of a comprehensive asset management approach, to which other functions will be added in the future. This process is expected to require several years. A resource accounting requirement of the national legislation, akin to the GASB Statement 34 requirement in the U.S., will likely also play a role in driving this effort.

■ 4.6 Government of Victoria Asset Management Series

The Asset Management Series was developed by the Victorian Government in Australia in 1995 as part of an initiative to improve management of the State's assets.⁽⁸⁾ The objective of the series is to make asset managers and financial managers throughout Victoria aware of their management responsibilities and of the information networks available to them.

Definition

The Victorian Government defines asset management as “the process of guiding the acquisition, use and disposal of assets to make the most of their service delivery potential and manage the related risks and costs over their entire life.” The series addresses physical assets, such as buildings, infrastructure, equipment, cultural collections, and natural resources. It does not apply to human, financial, or information assets.

Asset Management Framework

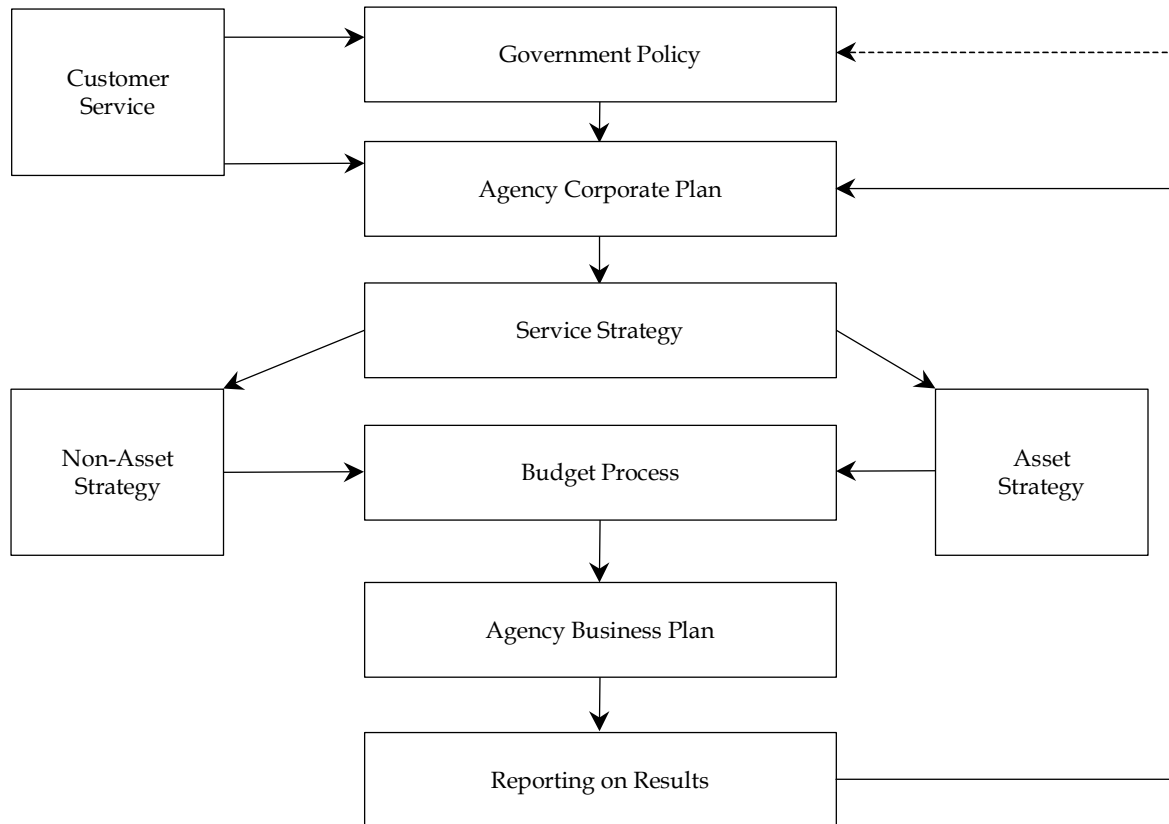
Part I of the series defines the principles of asset management and describes the approach to asset management represented in Figure 4.4. This approach is backed by the following asset management principles:

- Focus on service delivery;
- Informed decision-making;
- Accountability and responsibility established and communicated;
- Actions are within an asset management policy framework; and
- Asset-level planning and management are integrated with broader business planning and management.

Asset Management Guidance

Part II of the series provides explanations and high-level guidelines for the application of asset management principles throughout the asset life-cycle: planning and budgeting, acquisition, operation and maintenance, and removal. For example, the operations and maintenance section requires asset performance to be reported, and then defines and lists the benefits of four categories of performance measures: physical condition, utilization, functionality, and financial performance. However, because the document is designed to be applicable to several departments and types of assets, no specific measures are provided. In addition, this section establishes requirements for asset valuation and reporting, mainly by referencing guidelines from the Department of Treasury and Finance.

Figure 4.4 Victoria’s Integrated Approach to Asset Management



Source: Ref. (8)

Asset Management Catalogue

Part III of the series is a compilation of legislation, policies, standards, and guidelines from both the public and private sector related to asset management in Victoria. Each entry includes the name of the item, the date established, a brief description, the source of the item, contact information, and a list of asset categories to which it is applicable.

■ 4.7 Asset Management in a Competitive Environment

Asset Management in a Competitive Environment is a paper, preparation of which was funded by a National Foundation for Local Government Engineering Fellowship Award in 1998.(27) The objective of the paper is to identify best practices in asset management by

municipalities in the United States and the United Kingdom that outsource engineering or infrastructure operations and maintenance to the private sector through long-term contracts.¹²

Examples of best practices identified in the report include:

- Dorset County in the UK minimized the life-cycle cost of a secondary school with a build, own, operate, transfer (BOOT) contract with a 30-year term.
- In the UK, municipalities are required to use a “Best Value” Performance Management Framework to justify services to the paying public. The framework includes establishing objectives and targets, tracking and reporting performance, and addressing shortcomings.
- Scottsdale, AZ has developed a Project Peer Review process aimed at improving the overall quality and safety of projects and services and lowering life-cycle costs. The process includes hiring an independent firm for cost management, value engineering, and constructability reviews.
- Indianapolis, IN uses an extensive project scoping reporting system to improve project definition and justification. A typical report includes project needs, alternatives, estimates, benefit/cost analyses, schedule, measures of success and failure, and a variety of other project information.

■ 4.8 Auckland

Auckland, the largest city in New Zealand, employs an asset management process that follows the model established by NAMS. Auckland utilizes a strategic approach that begins with a vision statement:

Auckland will be the Outstanding City of the South Pacific offering a superb environment merging sea and land and fostering diverse lifestyles and cultures in a community which respects commercial and social values in the interests of all its residents and visitors.

¹² The research included visits to: Costa Mesa, CA; Scottsdale, AZ; Indianapolis, IN; Charlotte, NC; Dorset County, Dorchester, England; Hampshire County, Winchester, England; Perth and Kinross, Perth, Scotland; Bedfordshire County, Bedford, England; Hertfordshire County, Herford, England; and the London Borough of Hillingdon, Uxbridge, England.

The strategic plan proceeds to establish five dimensions deemed essential to an “Outstanding City”:

1. A City that is Alive and Exciting;
2. An environment that is *Clean and Green*;
3. A Good place for Work and Business;
4. Great Communities to belong to; and
5. A place where it is *Easy to get Around*.

The City has developed a “Dimension Plan” in order to realize each of these objectives. To complement these, the City has prepared a Long-Term Financial Strategy aimed at funding the activities required to accomplish the strategic plan. Asset Management plans are a critical component of this process, serving as the bridge between the strategic plan and the implementing activities.

The development and adoption of asset management plans is guided by an Asset Management Steering Team. Individual plans are prepared by designated groups including operational managers and, if necessary, consulting firms. Plans prepared to date address a somewhat eclectic group of topics: the Art Gallery, Closed Landfills, Community Facilities, Libraries, Parks and Open Spaces, Leisure Facilities, Pensioner Housing, Property, Roads and Transportation, Stormwater, Street Environments, the Edge (the civic center), and the Zoo.

The initial draft Asset Management Plans were adopted in 1999. However, they were not fully integrated with the Strategic Plan and instead focused on identifying levels of service and works of improvement. A second generation is now in process and is focused upon a more rigorous financial analysis.

5.0 Private Sector Experience

■ 5.1 Nature of Review

Asset management has been practiced in the private sector for some time, as recognized in the first AASHTO Asset Management Workshop in 1996. This section synthesizes examples of good asset management practice by private sector organizations that may serve as potential lessons to State DOTs.

The material presented in this section draws upon the experience of members of the study team who have worked on asset management for a variety of clients in the private sector. This experience has been augmented with interviews of representatives from automotive manufacturing, banking, railway, and ocean shipping businesses.

■ 5.2 Summary of Findings

The study team has identified several lessons from the public sector that are applicable to improved asset management by state DOTs. The following items are discussed in detail in later sections.

- High value of time associated with assets;
- Strong alignment between actions and goals;
- Employee incentives;
- Program, budget, and procurement flexibility;
- Management strategies vary by asset criticality;
- Importance of preventive maintenance;
- Advantages of outsourcing;
- Extensive tradeoff analyses;
- Electronic data collection;
- Accountability through clear asset “ownership”; and
- Risk management strategies.

■ 5.3 General Public versus Private Comparisons

Public sector agencies operate in a different organizational and institutional environment from that familiar to the private sector. Thus, in this analysis, the study team considered differences between public sector and private sector perspectives in several areas, including the following:

- **Legal, regulatory, and institutional environment in which the organization operates.** A major difference between public and private sector organizations is their legal framework or charter. Public agencies are typically created by legislative acts to perform specific functions and with specific funding arrangements, especially within the transportation sector (e.g., highway trust funds, toll authorities). In many cases, the enabling legislation dictates certain methods of operation (e.g., submittal of long-range plans to the legislature of funding approval) or earmarking funds for narrowly restricted used (e.g., school bus railroad crossings).

By contrast, with few exceptions, the private sector has no comparable legal constraints. Private companies are free to establish and configure themselves as they see fit and are able to respond to changes in the marketplace to ensure that products and services remain competitive. In addition, rewards and consequences of business decisions are usually realized in the short term, if not immediately. Stockholders may exercise a degree of control over business decisions, but again, the rewards and consequences are readily apparent.

- **Organizational goals.** Public sector goals encompass a wide range of economic and social priorities. Common state DOT goals include public safety, mobility, accessibility, environmental protection, and efficient resource usage. While private organizations may reflect certain social objectives within their strategy and operations, priorities and performance are ultimately financially driven. Measurement of effective asset management in the private sector is well established in terms of return on investment, return on assets, and overall profitability.
- **Planning horizon.** Public sector planning horizons are typically much longer than those in the private sector for several reasons. First of all, given the size and deteriorating condition of public infrastructure networks relative to the amount of available funds, there is typically a large backlog of needs. Therefore, a long-term plan is needed to address the entire network. Secondly, due to procurement laws and environmental regulations, capital improvements in the public sector require long lead times. In contrast, private sector planning horizons are tied to market fluctuations, which are difficult to project for long time periods. Therefore, private sector planning horizons are typically much shorter.
- **Budgeting.** Public sector budgets are based on legislative mandates and bonding efforts. These funds are much more stable than funds available to the private sector, which are tied to demand and revenue projections. Exceptions include funds generated through stock issues and bank loans.

- **Resource management practices.** In the public sector, resource levels are not always tied to the business and financial plans of the organization. In the private sector, staffing levels, fleet sizes, and facilities are directly tied to the short-term business and financial plans of the organizations. Therefore, resource management activities commonly practiced in the private sector (e.g., fleet sizing, replacement strategies, preventive maintenance programs, and utilization and availability monitoring) are vital to survival.

■ 5.4 Industry and Company Backgrounds

This section provides background on the organizations and industries from which examples of good asset management have been drawn.

Automotive Industry

The automotive industry, which is composed of the producers and marketers of autos and trucks and their related parts, comprises primarily three first tier companies – General Motors, Ford and DaimlerChrysler – and several second tier companies such as Toyota, Honda, Nissan and Fiat. One of the second tier companies has been examined in this study.

The company manufactures automobiles in the United States and in foreign locations. Its infrastructure assets include a number of facilities:

- Manufacturing facilities;
- Parts distribution centers;
- Headquarters campus;
- Dealership facilities;
- Port receiving facilities; and
- Several kinds of specialty facilities such as air flight and corporate housing

These facilities can be classified as either industrial-type assets, where the facilities are typically warehouses, dock facilities, or vehicle and parts storage facilities with modern and highly sophisticated building systems; or, they can be classified as prestigious campuses with an emphasis on aesthetics and extremely high standards of appearance and condition. Infrastructure asset management falls within the responsibilities of the financial and administrative division of the company.

Banking Industry

Background

The banking industry continues to undergo rapid and profound changes. Heavy consolidation has occurred, resulting in several nationwide banks with thousands of facilities spread across the United States; approximately 50 large regional or super-regional banks, with hundreds of facilities; and more than a thousand small niche banks serving local communities through limited numbers of facilities. This consolidation will continue resulting in a bimodal distribution of banking between very large and very small banks. The consolidation determines in large part the marketing philosophy and consequently the real estate philosophy of banks.

Internally, banks are generally organized into lines of business that produce revenue: e.g., retail banking, private banking, lock box, and trust and loan businesses. There are also support groups such as information technology, human resources, legal, administrative services, security, and real estate.

Assets

Bank non-financial assets fall generally into two categories. The first, physical facilities, includes elements such as banking centers, remote ATM's, data or operations centers, corporate offices, furniture and fittings. The second, communication and data processing systems, includes mainframe computing systems, data storage, transaction processing, teller systems, account management systems, customer service center systems, ATM networks and telecom networks.

Historically, banks have owned a high percentage of real estate occupied by their facilities. This has been particularly true for corporate office facilities, where a bank owned space far exceeding its needs, leasing the excess space to other firms and becoming a landlord. As banks merged, many of the corporate offices became redundant or surplus, yet banks continued to own large amounts of office space that was not required by the bank to conduct business. In an effort to increase return on assets, banks have radically reduced the number of owned larger facilities. This most often occurs through a sale/lease back where the bank sells the facility and becomes a tenant in its own space – thereby freeing capital tied up in the ownership of the facility. Banks generally retain ownership in critical data centers to maintain maximum control and flexibility.

In addition to this change, large banks have focused more on the delivery of service through electronic sources such as remote ATM's, web-based banking and telephone banking, decreasing their reliance on full service banking facilities.

Ocean Shipping Industry

Background

The shipping company researched for this study is a provider of rail, barge, and container shipping and other logistical services. The company owns or operates a fleet of container ships, shipping containers, chassis and dozens of port terminals and container yards around the world. Their container ships call at over 100 ports in over 70 countries. The company handles over 1.5 million container loads annually, generating billions of dollars in revenue.

As a publicly traded company, the organization has an obligation to its shareholders to produce a profit and to generate a superior return on its asset base. The company works to squeeze every last ounce of life out of its assets and is constantly seeking ways to extend asset life and defer capital investment. As interest rates fluctuate and commodity prices change, decisions to lease or purchase assets are made to minimize asset-carrying costs. These goals are offset by commercial considerations, such as operating newer, faster vessels, or utilizing larger, lighter containers. Thus, tension exists between the company's Operations Department and its Commercial Department, creating a healthy balance of interests within the organization.

Assets

The principal assets of the shipper include:

- Vessels;
- Containers;
- Chassis;
- Yard handling equipment such as gantry cranes and straddle carriers; and
- Port terminals and container yard facilities.

Additionally, the company leases a significant number of containers, and charters approximately 40 percent of its total operating vessel fleet. Depending upon the type and duration of the leasing or chartering arrangement, the company may have responsibility for maintenance associated with the leased or chartered assets in addition to that of their owned assets.

To take one example from the list of assets discussed above, let us consider terminal facilities in more detail. It is the company's operating philosophy to control its terminal facilities to the greatest degree possible, enabling them to provide a higher level of service to their customers. By operating and maintaining their own exclusive use terminals, the shipper can offer greater flexibility in terms of hours of operation and services provided, for which they can demand a premium from the market.

In certain locations, the volume of business does not generate the economies necessary to justify an exclusive-use terminal facility. Likewise, port development in certain countries

or the physical limitations of the port itself allow only a common-use facility. However, where it makes business sense, the company has made every effort to obtain a portion of the overall port infrastructure for exclusive operation.

Terminal facilities typically include a paved container yard, a cargo storage warehouse, a container/chassis repair shop, a small office building and a receiving/discharge gate, which resembles a highway toll plaza. If the terminal has gantry cranes, sufficient space is required at the quay for the tracks upon which the cranes are mounted. The entire facility is normally lighted (for nighttime operations) and enclosed by a security fence.

The cost of terminal facilities varies widely depending upon location, size and construction materials used. The facilities are depreciated over a 25-year life, but will last far beyond the accounting life with proper maintenance and timely rehabilitation.

Railroad Industry

The study team contacted a major western railroad to obtain details on their asset management practices. The primary source of income for the railroad is the transportation of industrial and consumer goods throughout the United States. In addition, they run several multimodal distribution facilities.

The company's assets include:

- Over 30,000 miles of track (rail, ties, ballast);
- Signals;
- Nearly 60,000 structures;
- Machinery;
- Vehicles (thousands of locomotives and tens of thousands of freight cars);
- Stations;
- Computer hardware and software;
- Distribution centers;
- Telecomm system; and
- Equipment (e.g., cranes, high rail vehicles).

The railroad spends approximately 15 percent of its total budget, which is between \$5 and \$10 billion, for maintenance, three percent for expansion, and 82 percent for operations.

■ 5.5 Practices Applicable to Asset Management

Despite the organizational and institutional differences between the private and public sectors described above, there are several private industry practices that can contribute to improved asset management by state DOTs. Examples are presented in this section.

High Value of Time

In asset-intensive industries, the functionality of assets is critical to the success of an organization. In these industries, down time associated with major repairs or renovations significantly impacts the financial performance of an organization. Therefore, there is often a high value of time associated with assets in the private sector. For example, in the banking industry, the availability of systems is critical since customers depend upon access to funds and services 24 hours per day. A bank's data center may allow one planned maintenance shutdown per year from 2:00 a.m. to 4:00 a.m. on a Sunday morning.

In the shipping industry, ships, gantry cranes, containers, chassis, and yard handling equipment all need to be in good working order to ensure timely, reliable transportation of cargo. A terminal facility that is not well maintained can increase chassis and container repairs significantly, and can become a safety/security problem for employees. As each asset is interrelated to the other, a breakdown or outage in one area can have a detrimental effect on the entire supply chain.

The high value of time associated with assets significantly influences asset management in the private sector. The importance of preventive maintenance strategies, and the application of heightened asset management programs to assets identified as most critical to a company's operations are examples. These topics are discussed in more detail later in this section.

In the public sector, a high value of time relates to user benefits. These benefits reflect the impact of investment strategies and specific projects on the traveling public (e.g., the economic impacts of travel delays due to congestion and extra costs associated with detours caused by construction or structure deficiencies). The value of time associated with a state DOT's infrastructure network will be dependent on the relative importance of mobility compared to the agency's other goals.

Alignment between Actions and Goals

Private sector firms that practice asset management exhibit a high degree of alignment in their policies and practices: i.e., the importance of asset management to a company's operations and profitability is clear throughout the organization, and both corporate and individual incentives are aligned to promote highly effective management practices. For example, the railroad contact interviewed for this study prefaced all of his comments with this point. He stressed that a critical factor in enabling improvements in asset

management at the railroad is the fact that the company is extremely well focused on achieving a well-defined set of financial goals.

In the automotive industry, the scope and magnitude of the recapitalization program is generally determined by the changing needs of the product lines and by the year-to-year profitability trends. Annually corporate staff, in consultation with the operational and plant managers, determines the need and general scope for asset renewal.

In the banking industry, real estate support groups are measured in terms of their ability to support the direct service producing lines of business (e.g., retail banking, private banking, etc.). Historically these support groups often operated in a vacuum with their own set of goals and objectives that often did not support or upon occasion directly conflicted with the goals of the lines of business. For example, a Corporate Real Estate Department might replace a roof on a existing banking center or extend a lease option an additional five years to retain a low lease payment, despite the fact that the banking center was performing poorly because of poor location as the market shifted geographically. The retail bank might have preferred to renovate the facility to a new purpose or move to another location. Over the past several years, banks have focused considerable efforts on melding the goals of support groups to the goals of the lines of business. In the case of real estate, the purpose of the Corporate Real Estate Group is to manage the physical facilities of the bank to maximize the efforts of the lines of business as they seek to increase market share and generate profit for the bank.

Corporate Real Estate therefore sees the bank's lines of business as its customer. The focus is clearly on supporting and responding to organization-wide goals instead of operating facilities in a vacuum.

Generally, in the banking industry, infrastructure budgets are established on an annual basis. While banks perform surveys to determine infrastructure project needs, the reality is that infrastructure funding approval is generally set by the profitability standards of the bank for the projected year and only minimally by the actual maintenance requirements of its facilities. Discretionary projects are treated similarly, but often receive substantially higher funding approval by dollar volume since these projects are perceived to be in direct support of the principal goals of the bank's line of businesses. In summary, capital project funding is principally based upon the needs of the lines of business to capture market share, operate reliably and efficiently, and generate profit.

Alignment between actions and goals is also apparent in the shipping industry. Shipping lines are in business for just one reason – to generate a profit and provide a superior return to their shareholders. Everything they do is directed toward the achievement of this goal. As an asset-intensive business, maximizing asset life, acquiring the assets under favorable terms and minimizing the assets required to handle the anticipated volumes keeps their cost base at the lowest level possible. For example, the goal of every terminal manager is to load and unload a vessel at the lowest expense possible. Only by properly maintaining the assets at the terminal is the manager able to minimize delays to the operation. Due to the highly competitive and variable nature of the containerized shipping industry, proper asset management can make the difference between profit and loss for a shipping line.

Employee Incentives

A powerful vehicle to align actions and goals in the private sector is employee incentives. For example, the compensation of management within the shipping company includes a base salary and various types of incentive compensation. For junior managers, this is normally a bonus based upon the achievement of individual, divisional and company-wide objectives. For senior managers, this also includes stock and stock options awards, again based upon the successful achievement of clearly defined objectives. The incentive compensation of some managers exceeds their base salary, driving them to meet and exceed their objectives on a continual basis.

Program, Budget, and Procurement Flexibility

Private-sector organizations typically maintain a high level of flexibility throughout their asset management efforts. This ability is largely the result of the alignment between actions and goals described above. The private sector will amend programs, budgets, and procurement strategies as needed to address fluctuating market conditions and corporate strategies.

Programming

In the auto company, the annual maintenance work program for all facilities is dependent on the overall profitability of the organization, and will increase or decrease accordingly. The impacts of budget changes are translated into work program changes through service-level reviews. The overall results of the asset management efforts are monitored and reviewed periodically. Adjustments to subsequent year work programs are made as a result of these reviews, ensuring that the work planning process is a dynamic one, continually adjusting to meet the changing needs as determined by firm's business goal of manufacturing and marketing automobiles.

Budgeting

The railroad company offers an excellent example of maintaining a flexible budget. Once the railroad has established an annual budget, it is reviewed on a monthly basis at budgeting meetings. At these meetings, budget reallocations are made. Once made, these decisions are quickly implemented. The monthly review of asset allocations is a key feature of the railroad's approach to asset management.

Procurement

Banking centers are often relocated on short notice, increasing the difficulty of long-term planning for capital repair and renovation. Since business cycles and planning have shortened considerably, corporate real estate divisions must respond much faster than historically accepted norms for the conception, design, and construction of capital projects. Completion of renovations is often expected in months as opposed to a year or

more, and in is no longer unusual to expect the delivery of a \$100,000 project from concept through construction in a matter of weeks.

Management Strategy Tied to Asset Criticality

In the private sector, the main function of assets is to support an organization's core business. Depending on the industry, certain types of assets are more critical for optimal operations than others. It is common for private entities to identify these critical assets and adjust asset management strategies accordingly – the most critical assets receive the most attention. The most detailed example of this practice identified as part of this project is in the ocean shipping industry. As described below, the asset management strategies for each asset vary widely depending on their perceived importance.

Vessels – There are two categories of maintenance on shipping vessels – maintenance during dry-dock and routine maintenance. The vessel manager and vessel's chief engineer keep detailed logs of a ship's performance. These logs also track the regularly scheduled maintenance (filters, oil changes, etc.) and the work to be scheduled during the ensuing dry-dock. Most routine engine maintenance is performed while the vessel is at port, and is based upon the number of hours the vessel has been operated. Non-engine-related routine maintenance is performed at the discretion of the chief engineer or captain, and is not managed as closely as the engine-related work.

Containers – Until containers reach the end of their useful life, normally estimated to be 15 years, they are eligible for repair. Typical repairs include patching roof or sidewall holes, straightening or replacing corner posts, replacing or patching floors and painting, either a the company logo or the entire container. Approximately 15 to 20 percent of the container inventory will require some form of repair in a given year.

A container is inspected each time it is released to a customer's trucker. If it is inspected and deemed unsuitable for customer use, it is put into a repair status in the equipment tracking system. When it is considered uneconomic to repair or has reached the end of its useful life, it goes into "Permanently Out of Service" status. There is no planned or programmed maintenance for containers. The discovery of damage triggers all repair work.

Chassis – The rules for chassis repair closely resemble those of container repair, with two exceptions. Chassis must have roadworthy tires, and chassis must have functional turn signals. Each time a chassis leaves the port terminal, it is to be inspected to ensure that these items are safe and operational. As with containers, there is no planned or programmed maintenance for chassis.

Gantry cranes – A port terminal's gantry cranes are critical to its operation. Each crane undergoes strict preventive and routine maintenance on a regular schedule to assure maximum uptime and productivity. Each crane has an estimated service speed and capability, to which the maintenance is programmed to consistently achieve. All electrical, mechanical and cabling systems are checked thoroughly and a logbook is kept for each unit. Spare parts are kept in inventory at each port, and if a part is unavailable, it is normally shipped from the manufacturer directly to the port at very high cost. Gantry cranes

are rarely taken out of service for more than 24 hours, as they are the lifeblood of a terminal operation.

Other handling equipment – The other terminal handling equipment is not maintained as stringently as are the gantry cranes. Routine and preventive maintenance is performed, but does not carry the same level of scrutiny as with the cranes. It should be noted that while detailed programs exist and are followed for gantry cranes, the quality of maintenance for the other terminal handling equipment varies widely by port.

Facilities – As with other terminal handling equipment, the quality of maintenance for facility assets varies widely by location. Some port terminals are managed closely, and the maintenance of the structures and the facility itself is planned and controlled well. In other locations, terminal facilities are repaired only when broken, and receive little if any preventive or routine maintenance.

Equivalent practices in the public sector include Caltrans route designations, which denote relative priority for investment in future statewide programs and correlate with statewide policy goals, and CDOT's tiering process, which provides a basis for identifying different levels of functional importance, and allocating resources according to these tiers. However, these priorities imply relative resource levels, not differences in asset management strategy.

Asset Valuation

Assets in the private sector are generally viewed as tangible entities on financial balance sheets that can be valued by sale at public auction. Current efforts in the public sector, notably the asset valuation requirements of GASB Statement 34, will attempt to develop an analogous view of public infrastructure assets to meet a financial objective of clearer, more complete financial reporting by state and local agencies. Certain state DOTs in the U.S. may also take the opportunity to investigate asset valuation specifically as an asset management tool, above and beyond the necessary matter of financial reporting. Asset valuation thus may provide an example of a private-sector concept that could be usefully employed in a public sector context for asset management.

Importance of Preventive Maintenance

Another common theme among the industries studied is that preventive maintenance is widely recognized for its value in prolonging asset life and delaying recapitalization requirements. For example, a key component of the automotive company's asset management strategy is a preventive maintenance program that covers all elements of its facility assets. The scope of the program includes the following:

- Electrical systems, including predictive component replacement for interior and exterior lighting;
- Value and seat replacement programs for plumbing fixtures to prevent leaks and control water usage;
- Annual and predictive roof inspections with a planned replacement program;
- Periodic testing and operation of fire protection systems, pneumatic transfer systems, towlines and other handling systems; and
- Quarterly preventive maintenance on all HVAC systems.

In the annual asset management planning process, these work activities and preventive maintenance budget are not sacrificed in budget-cutting exercises. As such, this portion of the program and budget is consistent from one year to the next.

In both the shipping and banking industries, preventive maintenance is the basis of the management strategies for assets identified as most critical to company operations and financial performance.

Outsourcing

The advantages of outsourcing include cost reductions, access to capabilities not found within the firm, and freeing of resources to concentrate on the core business of an enterprise. The banking and automotive industries rely heavily on this practice for their asset management activities. In contrast, the shipping company believes that by keeping functions in-house, a stronger degree of control is possible. Therefore, the company has chosen to perform its maintenance with in-house forces.

Most major banks have outsourced some of the key elements of their real estate function, including maintenance, project management, and real estate acquisition and disposition. There is no consistent standard to the outsourced services except that there is a distinct trend to out-source the direct maintenance technicians performing routine, corrective and preventive maintenance to firms that specialize in providing maintenance staffing and services. The management of this staff may or may not be outsourced. Outsourcing maintenance services may also include maintenance materials incorporated into a “Total Maintenance Package” for routine and preventive maintenance services, thereby providing an incentive to the out-source vendor to focus on long-term preventive maintenance approaches, instead of simply billing the bank on a time and material basis.

The automotive company interviewed for this study serves as an example of a successful wide-scale outsourcing asset management policy. The operation and management of the company’s assets were performed primarily with in-house managers, engineers, technicians, and laborers until 1984. Then, because the firm had been unable to systemically plan and perform preventive maintenance with its in-house forces, it looked to the private sector for potential improvements. As success was achieved, these initial outsourcing efforts were gradually increased in scope over the next several years to include some of

the routine maintenance items along with minor project management efforts associated with interior improvements. These initial outsourced efforts were also confined to one geographical area and one type of facility – the parts distribution centers.

The prioritized goals of these efforts as mutually defined by the company and the vendor were to:

- Provide quick response to emergency call-out services;
- Work as a team with the vendor being an extension of company staff;
- Provide written standards to perform quality maintenance services;
- Maintain facilities within budget constraints; and
- Provide feedback for continual improvements.

Success in meeting these goals led to the expansion of the outsourced services to include all nationwide regions and all facilities except the manufacturing plants. Some 15 years after initiation of the outsourcing efforts, all the asset management efforts on more than 100 facilities at over 60 sites are performed by a preferred vendor.

The asset management responsibilities performed by the vendor include all efforts associated with the operation and maintenance of the company's assets and are grouped under three categories:

- Preventive and routine maintenance work;
- Rehabilitation and renewal of assets; and
- Collateral efforts to support the operation or utilization of the facilities.

Outsourcing is a key component of the program delivery evaluation matrix. Current public sector practices in this area include inter-governmental agreements, partnering, outsourcing, and managed competition. Success stories in the private sector provide motivation for state DOTs to continue to refine these practices and implement them fully when appropriate.

Tradeoff Analyses

The railroad and shipping companies interviewed for this project rely heavily on tradeoff analyses to support their investment decisions. For example, the railroad company is very aggressive about evaluating tradeoffs between different asset classes. These tradeoffs are considered on a monthly basis at budgeting meetings. Tradeoffs between expansion and capital maintenance are evaluated annually through the programming process. Routine maintenance, such as spot replacement of ties, is handled through a separate process.

In addition to program-related tradeoffs, the shipping and railroad companies both consider tradeoffs between different ownership and delivery options. For example, in maintaining or purchasing equipment, the railroad carefully evaluates the costs and benefits of leasing versus owning equipment.

Electronic Data Collection

The study team identified an example of a successful electronic data collection initiative in the private sector. The railroad company designed and launched a Structure Inspection Reporting System in 1999. The system enables over 125 field and design personnel to automatically record and communicate bridge and culvert inspection results. Before the product was released, inspectors used a combination of pencil, paper, and telephones to record their findings. The new system automatically updates the corporate asset database, which contains inventory and condition information for all of the company's structures, with inspection results.

Clear Asset “Ownership”

A common practice among private sector industries is to improve operations by creating clear accountability among key employees. One method to establish accountability in asset management is to define clear asset “ownership.” For example, in the shipping company, the Vessel Operations department is responsible for the continuing operation of all vessels, whether owned or leased. The department must comply with U.S. Coast Guard regulations at a minimum for all U.S. flag vessels, while ensuring maximum ship performance for all vessels. Normally, a Vessel Manager is assigned responsibility for up to five vessels, which includes all operational, financial and regulatory issues. It is this employee's job to keep the vessels operational for the greatest percentage of time possible at the most economical cost.

Additional examples of asset “ownership” include:

- Terminal managers within the shipping company are responsible for maximizing efficiency of loading and unloading vessels at “their” port.
- Local area technicians within the automotive company are responsible for ensuring that all emergencies at “their” facility receive immediate attention by the maintenance contractor.

Risk Management

Risk management strategies in the private sector vary widely by organization. For example, the shipping company does not have a quality assurance program that could be considered failsafe. In reaching this decision, the firm likely considered the cost of implementing such a system against the potential cost of a major failure and the financial incentives already in place that motivate management to perform as flawlessly as possible on a daily basis.

In contrast, the banking industry takes a much more proactive risk management approach. Risk Management for the banking industry focuses in two major areas. The first area is composed of failure scenarios that may prevent the bank from delivering services to its customers. The second area consists of liabilities that exist in the operation of physical facilities that could harm customers or employees.

In the first case, banks generally take an aggressive posture to risk management as it concerns the bank's ability to deliver service. For example, data centers are generally well protected from power loss by the use Uninterruptible Power Systems, supplemental power generation equipment, redundant electrical panels and redundant HVAC systems. Banks maintain Disaster Teams with representatives from each major banking area trained in disaster recovery procedures. These may include planned procedures for hurricanes, tornadoes, earthquakes, sabotage, building fires, explosions or other disasters. This emphasis on planning and practice was evident during the year 2000 computer date procedures. Banks began modifications to their systems years in advance and conducted drills during the final months of the year to deal with remaining problems.

The second area of risk involves dealing with the potential liability associated with operating large numbers of facilities with high volumes of customers and employees entering the facility on a daily basis. These may include the potential for slip and fall, accidents related to ongoing construction work in an occupied building, fire and life safety, and other general liability issues. Risk also includes liability associated with statutory and environmental hazards, such as asbestos abatement, requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act, and security lighting. Banks take different approaches to this second category of risks, including insurance and requirements for subcontractors to maintain high levels of insurance and to provide evidence of such insurance as a condition for performing work. In statutory liability, banks generally follow industry norm or existing regulation.

6.0 Conclusion

■ 6.1 State of Asset Management Practice

While asset management is still an evolving field, considerable work has already been accomplished by transportation and public works agencies worldwide. Reports and detailed procedural manuals have already been prepared by several agencies and associations overseas. Reviews of these documents have been summarized in this report. Work by AASHTO and the FHWA have initiated a focus on transportation asset management in the U.S. Early efforts included a series of executive workshops or seminars, which led to the formation of an AASHTO Task Force for Transportation Asset Management and development of a *Strategic Plan*. As part of an agency-wide reorganization, the FHWA formed the Office of Asset Management, which published a *Primer* on Transportation Asset Management.

State DOTs in the U.S. continue to develop and implement innovative management approaches for their transportation systems, and some agencies have begun to develop transportation asset management plans to guide long-term advances. On-site discussions with managers in several DOTs indicate the strong relationship between the specific priorities, procedures, and tools that they would associate with good asset management, and the particular characteristics of their agency in several key areas: e.g., policy and institutional framework, asset inventory and condition, technological capability, organizational roles and responsibilities, and management philosophy.

These discussions also suggest that agencies in general do not necessarily adopt asset management advances uniformly and simultaneously across all aspects of their standard business practice. For example, an agency may introduce improved business processes (e.g., in capital programming, maintenance management, or outsourcing for program delivery), but information technology support for these procedures may need to be strengthened. As another example, an agency may excel in its collection of data on technical measures of transportation system performance, but its management systems may be ill suited to produce the strategic information needed by executives. In a third example, an agency may possess state-of-the art management systems that produce excellent information at all organizational levels, but this information may need to be better integrated to see the “big picture.”

The implications of this situation are as follows:

- It may be simplistic to characterize agencies in terms of overall asset management practice. Rather, it may be more useful to consider specific aspects or areas of asset management. It is likely that an individual DOT may exhibit certain characteristics that typify good practice, and other characteristics that suggest current or future need for improvement.

- As a corollary to the preceding point, even those agencies that have relatively good asset management procedures in place across-the-board can likely still find specific areas for improvement. Conversely, those agencies that may feel considerable need for improvement in asset management can likely find specific functions and procedures that work well and provide a point of departure for addressing problem areas.
- Given the breadth of asset management, agencies will likely stage their planned improvements to focus on priority areas first. It is for this reason that several DOTs have undertaken asset management planning as a first step. Moreover, the concept of staged improvement suggests that an agency can begin to address asset management immediately, with their current staff, information technology, and other resources. They should not wait until “everything is in place,” since such an ideal state is unlikely ever to be reached, and the principles of asset management can be applied even in the presence of technical, organizational, or institutional constraints.

Transportation asset management can provide several benefits in terms of more cost-effective solutions, better service to customers, and increased management accountability. A number of the studies reviewed in this report cite potential benefits in these categories, although the practice of asset management appears yet to be too young to provide substantial quantitative indications of these benefits. Benefits may also be qualitative: e.g., in terms a wider set of alternatives considered.

■ 6.2 Challenges to Asset Management Implementation

Private sector firms that practice asset management exhibit a high degree of alignment in their policies and practices: i.e., the importance of asset management to a company’s operations and profitability is clear throughout the organization, and both corporate and individual incentives are aligned to promote highly effective management practices. A key challenge in implementing asset management principles in the public sector is that the nature of a transportation agency’s organizational, institutional and financial environment, coupled with constraints imposed by other bodies, may impede a similarly strong alignment, or make it more difficult to identify where the alignment exists. Characteristics of this environment that may complicate asset management implementation include the following:

- Responsibility for different modes or for different segments of the transportation system is fragmented across several agencies.
- Funding is often constrained by mode and function, limiting the latitude by which a DOT could otherwise assign funds to where they are most needed.
- Within a highway transportation organization, the pavement, bridge, maintenance, and other organizational units involved in asset management are not integrated. While channels of vertical communication may be adequate within these areas of core expertise, horizontal communication may be not be sufficient for good asset management, or may not occur at the appropriate management levels.

- Management systems and databases are often stand-alone and of different vintages, complicating issues of system integration and data integrity, accuracy, completeness, and currency.
- Senior management does not have access to sufficient quality information to analyze tradeoffs and make resource allocation decisions effectively, as noted earlier. There are likely a number of historical reasons for this.
- The increased scope and complexity of departmental responsibilities must be balanced against resource limits and imposed constraints. Change management is therefore very much an issue faced by DOTs, but agencies across the Nation have dealt with the problem differently.

As a result of these characteristics, asset management implementation within a DOT will face a number of challenges. For simplicity, these have been organized below into two groups: institutional, and technical. It is the sense among those DOT managers who were interviewed that the institutional challenges are more significant and potentially difficult to deal with.

Institutional Challenges

- To integrate decision-making and allocation of resources across asset classes.
- To combine the financial, management, engineering, and operational perspectives of a department within this decision process.
- To define system performance measures that reflect customer perspective and user costs effectively.
- To secure senior management support and leadership throughout the period of asset management implementation, which may extend over several years.
- To develop new public and private sector roles that enable an agency to fulfill its mission in the face of change, and to implement these roles effectively.

Technical Challenges

- To integrate “stovepipe” or “silo-based” legacy systems and stand-alone databases established for different asset classes or functions.
- To develop comprehensive, GIS-compatible, enterprise-wide databases that better serve asset management.
- To create next generation management systems or specialized analytic tools that support a wide range of “what-if” analyses reflecting different budget and performance assumptions (e.g., for tradeoff analyses).

- To improve life-cycle analysis methods and incorporate them fully within planning and program development.
- To strengthen transportation system monitoring capabilities and use of this information for program evaluation and policy formulation.

References

1. Federal Highway Administration, *Asset Management Primer*, Office of Asset Management (December 1999).
2. Norman H. Danylo and Andrew Lemer, *Asset Management for the Public Works Manager: Challenges and Strategies – Findings of the APWA Task Force on Asset Management*, American Public Works Association (August 31, 1998). <http://www.apwa.net/documents/resourcecenter/ampaper.rtf>
3. Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, *Asset Management for the Roads Sector*, Scientific Expert Group IM1 on Asset Management Systems, Draft (September 29, 2000).
4. Austroads, *Strategy for Improving Asset Management Practice*, Sydney (1997).
5. New Zealand National Asset Management Steering Group and the Institute of Public Works Engineering Australia, *International Infrastructure Management Manual*, Australia/New Zealand Edition, version 1.0 (April 2000).
6. Transportation Association of Canada, *Primer on Highway Asset Management Systems* (1999).
7. Richard A. Belle, *The PAIR Initiative, Public Roads* (November/December 1999). <http://www.tfhr.gov/pubrds/novdec99/novdec99.htm>
8. Government of Victoria, *Asset Management Series* (1995). <http://home.vicnet.net.au/~assetman/welcome.htm>
9. Federal Highway Administration and the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, *Asset Management: Advancing the State of the Art Into the 21st Century Through Public-Private Dialogue*, FHWA-RD-97-046 (1996).
10. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials and the Federal Highway Administration, *21st Century Asset Management: Executive Summary*, prepared by the Center for Infrastructure and Transportation Studies at Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute (1997).
11. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials and the Federal Highway Administration, *Asset Management Peer Exchange: Using Past Experience to Shape Future Practice* (1999).
12. Governmental Accounting Standards Board, *Statement 34: Basic Financial Statements – and Management’s Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments*, GS34 (June 1999).

13. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), *Strategic Plan for Transportation Asset Management* (2000).
14. New York State Department of Transportation, *Blueprint for Developing and Implementing an Asset Management System* (April 1998)
15. Washington State Department of Transportation, *Programming and Operations Manual* (2001) <<http://www.wsdot.wa.gov/ppsc/programmanagement/manual/default.htm>>
16. Washington Legislative Transportation Committee and Washington State Department of Transportation, *Maintenance Accountability Process (MAP): Performance Budgeting Pilot Project, 1999-01 Biennium* (February 1999).
17. California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), *LOS-2000 Reference Material, Caltrans Maintenance Program* (August 1999).
18. Colorado Department of Transportation, *The 2020 Statewide Transportation Plan: Investing in Colorado's Future* (2000).
19. Sue McNeil, Mary Lynn Tischer, and Allan DeBlasio, *Asset Management: Survey Responses*, Working Document (July 1999).
20. Lance A. Neumann, *Methods for Capital Programming and Project Selection*, NCHRP Synthesis 243 (1997).
21. Edgar P. Small, Terry Philbin, Michael Fraher, and George P. Romack, *The Current Status of Bridge Management System Implementation in the United States*, International Bridge Management Conference, IBMC-043, Transportation Research Board and Federal Highway Administration, Denver CO (April 1999).
22. State of Michigan, *Asset Management*, House Fiscal Agency memorandum (December 20, 2000).
23. Austroads, *Road Asset Management Guidelines*, Sydney (1994).
24. Gordon Hart, *Towards the Efficient Management and Maintenance of New Zealand Roads – A Transit New Zealand Perspective*, Transit New Zealand (undated).
25. Transit New Zealand, *State Highway Asset Management Manual* (2000).
26. Transportation Association of Canada, *Measuring and Reporting Highway Asset Value, Condition and Performance*, prepared by Stantec and the University of Waterloo, Draft Final Report (February 2000).
27. R.J. (John) Howard, *Asset Management in a Competitive Environment*, National Foundation for Local Government Engineering, 1998 Fellowship Award (July 1999).

Phase I Report

Task 2 of 3: Asset Management Framework

Prepared for:

**National Cooperative Highway Research Program
Transportation Research Board
National Research Council**

Submitted by:

**Cambridge Systematics, Inc.
Cambridge, Massachusetts**

with

**Parsons Brinckerhoff Quade and Douglas, Inc.
Roy Jorgensen Associates, Inc.
Paul D. Thompson**

February 2002

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

This work was sponsored by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), in cooperation with the Federal Highway Administration, and was conducted in the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP), which is administered by the Transportation Research Board (TRB) of the National Research Council.

DISCLAIMER

The opinion and conclusions expressed or implied in the report are those of the research agency. They are not necessarily those of the TRB, the National Research Council, AASHTO, or the U.S. Government.

This report has not been edited by TRB.

Foreword

State transportation officials at all levels face the task of managing a wide range of assets to meet public, agency, and legislative expectations. These assets include the physical transportation infrastructure (e.g., guideways, structures, and associated features and appurtenances) as well as other types of assets: e.g., an agency's human resources, financial capacity, equipment and vehicle fleets, materials stocks, real estate, and corporate data and information.

Recognizing its growing importance to transportation agencies worldwide, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) in 1998 adopted transportation asset management as a priority initiative. At that time a Task Force was formed to develop and implement a *Transportation Asset Management Strategic Plan*. To respond to several tasks in this *Strategic Plan*, the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) awarded Project 20-24(11) to a study team headed by Cambridge Systematics, Inc. The goal of this NCHRP project is to develop information on transportation asset management and to apply these findings in producing a *Transportation Asset Management Guide* for use by AASHTO members and other transportation agencies. The *Guide* will help agencies to develop and apply the principles, techniques, and tools that can advance the management of their transportation assets.

The overall management framework that has been developed in this study is flexible enough to be adapted and refined for use with, respectively, each type of transportation agency asset listed above. To develop the depth as well as breadth of material needed to build a meaningful first-edition *Transportation Asset Management Guide*, however, the scope of this study has focused on the particular set of assets that constitutes an agency's **physical transportation infrastructure**. This concentration enables asset management principles, methods, examples, and research recommendations to be developed in a concrete, practical, and understandable way. It facilitates comparisons with corresponding work by transportation agencies overseas and by the private sector, which have for the most part adopted a similar scope in their studies. It provides a specific frame of reference within which differences among state departments of transportation (DOTs) can be addressed by particular business management models, approaches, and procedures.

This study therefore interprets transportation asset management as a **strategic approach to managing physical transportation infrastructure**. Transportation asset management in this context promotes more effective resource allocation and utilization based upon quality information. This concept covers a broad array of DOT functions, activities, and decisions: e.g., transportation investment policies; institutional relationships between DOTs and other public and private groups; multimodal transportation planning; program development for capital projects and for maintenance and operations; delivery of agency programs and services; and real-time and periodic system monitoring. All of these management processes have important implications for an agency's attainment of its goals in public policy, financial resource availability, engineering standards and criteria, maintenance and operations levels of service, and overall system performance.

A number of support activities are involved as well. Information technology can inform many of these management processes, and agencies have already expended considerable sums to develop asset management systems, databases, and other analytic tools. These systems must, however, complement the decision-making processes and organizational structures of individual agencies if they are to operate effectively and support good asset management at all organizational levels. Effective communication of information on asset management between an agency and its governing bodies, stakeholders, and customers is likewise critical to success.

The objectives of this study are to gather information on asset management practices in the U.S. and overseas, develop a framework for transportation asset management, and apply this framework to produce a *Transportation Asset Management Guide*. The study is organized in two phases:

1. **Phase I** encompasses information gathering, framework development, and recommendation of a research program; and
2. **Phase II** deals with production of the *Guide*.

Work to date has completed Phase I. The products of Phase I have been issued in three separate volumes:

- Task 1: A synthesis of current information and practices in asset management;
- Task 2: A comprehensive framework for transportation asset management to provide the framework for development of the *Guide*; and
- Task 3: A prioritized program of research in asset management.

This report constitutes the second volume above, addressing a comprehensive transportation asset management framework. This framework defines transportation asset management within the context of this study, and establishes its basic concepts and elements. Its management approach is built on the idea that an agency's processes for resource allocation and utilization are at the core of asset management. Based on this concept, the report builds a framework for agency self-evaluation of its current and desired practices. This framework identifies key characteristics and criteria of transportation asset management in four basic areas relating to resource allocation and utilization: policy goals and objectives, planning and programming, program delivery, and information and analysis. State-of-the-art practices illustrate each of these characteristics and criteria to provide benchmarks by which agencies may establish targets for incremental improvement and gauge progress toward these targets. The report also discusses strategies for updating legacy management systems and data to better support asset management, and examines the relationship between transportation asset management and recently adopted standards for financial reporting of transportation infrastructure assets.

Table of Contents

Summary	S-1
1.0 Introduction.....	1-1
1.1 Transportation Asset Management Worldwide.....	1-1
Background.....	1-1
Growth of Transportation Asset Management.....	1-2
1.2 Transportation Asset Management in the U.S.....	1-3
1.3 GASB Statement 34	1-4
1.4 Outline of This Report.....	1-5
2.0 Definitions and Concepts	2-1
2.1 Definitions and Elements of Asset Management.....	2-1
Definitions.....	2-1
Elements of Good Practice	2-2
2.2 A Resource Allocation and Utilization Process	2-5
Overview	2-6
Physical Transportation Infrastructure.....	2-8
Customizing the Asset Management Framework.....	2-12
2.3 A Way of Doing Business.....	2-16
3.0 Framework Construction	3-1
3.1 Methods to Describe and Rate Management Processes.....	3-1
Objectives of Review.....	3-1
Example #1: Baldrige Criteria – A Comprehensive Framework.....	3-2
Example #2: Capability Maturity Model for Software – A Targeted Framework	3-6
Example #3: Balanced Scorecard – A “Balanced” Approach.....	3-7
3.2 Framework of Transportation Asset Management	3-8
Lessons of Existing Approaches	3-8
Building the Asset Management Framework	3-9
Evaluation Matrices	3-11
3.3 Applications of the Framework to Specific Situations.....	3-18
Rationale.....	3-18
Examples	3-19
4.0 Information Technology Supporting Asset Management.....	4-1
4.1 Introduction	4-1
4.2 State of IT Practice Regarding Asset Management	4-2
Overview	4-2
Systems Platforms.....	4-6
Challenges to Overcome	4-7

Table of Contents

(continued)

4.3	Sample Information System Requirements	4-8
	Asset Inventories	4-8
	Current Asset Condition and Performance	4-9
	Projected Asset Condition and Performance	4-9
	Cost Estimation and Reporting	4-10
	Needs Identification	4-10
	Project, Program, and Network-Level Evaluation of Proposed Work	4-11
	Program Delivery	4-11
4.4	Alternate Approaches to IT Migration	4-12
	Introduction to IT Migration	4-12
	Options for Data Management and Integration	4-14
	Options for Decision-Support Systems	4-18
4.5	Use of Management Systems for Scenario Testing	4-26
4.6	Concluding Remarks	4-29
5.0	Conclusion	5-1
	References	R-1
Appendix A – Information Systems for Asset Management –		
	A Maturity Model Approach	A-1
A.1	A Framework for Improvement	A-1
	Process Perspective	A-1
	Organizing Framework	A-2
A.2	Maturity Scale	A-6
	Maturity Means Being Well-Informed	A-6
	The Five Levels	A-7
A.3	Elements of Asset Management Information Technology	A-10
	Application Catalog	A-11
	Data Interfaces	A-20
	Process Interfaces	A-27
	Technology Infrastructure	A-30
	Maturity Scale	A-32
A.4	Implementation and Measurement	A-35
	Step 1 – You Are Here	A-36
	Step 2 – Jump in at the Right Place	A-40
	Step 3 – Measure, Evaluate, Improve	A-40
	Cultural Development	A-42
A.5	Conclusions	A-43

Table of Contents

(continued)

Appendix B – Implications of GASB Statement 34	B-1
B.1 Introduction	B-1
B.2 Information on Transportation Infrastructure Assets.....	B-2
Organization of Information.....	B-2
Initial Capitalization of Assets	B-4
Methods to Report Transportation Infrastructure Assets	B-4
Accounting for Network Effects	B-8
B.3 Application of the Modified Approach.....	B-11
GASB Requirements and Asset Management Capabilities.....	B-11
Application of Management Systems	B-15
B.4 Application of the Depreciation Approach	B-16

This page intentionally left blank.

List of Tables

2.1	Examples of Tradeoffs Across Program Categories	2-14
3.1	Policy Goals and Objectives	3-12
3.2	Planning and Programming.....	3-13
3.3	Program Delivery	3-15
3.4	Information and Analysis.....	3-16
A.1	Overall Maturity Scale for Asset Management Information Systems.....	A-8
A.2	Maturity Levels for Asset Management Information Systems	A-33
A.3	Outline for Process Assessment Interviews.....	A-38
B.1	Comparison of GASB Modified and Depreciation Approaches.....	B-7
B.2	Requirements of the Modified Approach Organized for Asset Management	B-13
B.3	Example Asset Management Actions Supporting the Modified Approach	B-14

This page intentionally left blank.

List of Figures

2.1	Overview of Resource Allocation and Utilization in Asset Management.....	2-7
2.2	Example Resource Allocation and Utilization Process in Asset Management.....	2-9
2.3	Asset Management Organizational Coordination and Information Flows	2-17
3.1	Development of the Asset Management Framework.....	3-10
3.2	Example Basic Improvements to an Asset Management Process.....	3-20
3.3	Example of More Advanced Improvement to an Asset Management Process	3-21
4.1	Typical Infrastructure Management Systems.....	4-3
4.2	Typical Management Systems in Transportation Operations, Safety, and Customer Service	4-4
4.3	Typical Systems to Manage Agency Resources	4-5
4.4	Typical Systems to Manage Programs and Projects	4-6
4.5	Legacy System Interface Approach to Asset Management Data.....	4-14
4.6	Data Warehouse/Repository Approach to Asset Management.....	4-15
4.7	Centralized Database Approach for Asset Management	4-16
4.8	Distributed Database Approach for Asset Management.....	4-17
4.9	Example Current Situation in Asset Management Systems.....	4-18
4.10	Functions and Standards Approach for Asset Management	4-20
4.11	New Analytic Tools for Asset Management.....	4-21
4.12	Executive Information System for Asset Management.....	4-23
4.13	Fully Integrated Asset Management System.....	4-24
4.14	Component-Based Asset Management System.....	4-25
4.15	Example of Budget Scenarios and Effects on Infrastructure Condition	4-28

List of Figures (continued)

4.16 Identification of Points to be Plotted to Relate Condition and Needed Expenditure	4-28
4.17 Resulting Relationship Between Infrastructure Condition and Needed Expenditure	4-29
A.1 Maturity Scales for Information Technology in Asset Management	A-4
A.2 Overall Framework	A-6
A.3 Elements of Asset Management Information Technology	A-11
B.1 Example Deterioration Curve for a Single Asset	B-9
B.2 Example Curves for a Single Asset and a Group or Collection of Assets.....	B-11

Summary

Transportation asset management represents a strategic approach to managing transportation infrastructure assets. It focuses on a department of transportation's (DOT's) business processes for resource allocation and utilization with the objective of better decision-making based upon quality information and well-defined objectives. Recognizing its growing importance to transportation agencies worldwide, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) in 1998 adopted asset management as a strategic initiative, and formed a Task Force to develop and implement a *Strategic Plan for Transportation Asset Management*.⁽¹⁾ This report addresses Task 2-4-1 in this *Strategic Plan*: "Propose a general framework for transportation asset management that can be adopted by member states to meet their individual needs."¹

The key principles of asset management represent a way of doing business – a perspective that a department can adopt in looking at its current procedures and seeing how better decisions on infrastructure management can be made with better information. Transportation asset management represents the following ideals:

- **Asset Management Is a Philosophy.** Asset management is strategic, taking a long view of infrastructure performance and cost, and considering options in a holistic, proactive, and informed way. It is driven by policy goals and objectives and relies on systematic assessments of performance and cost in making decisions on future actions.
- **Asset Management Is a Process.** In fact, asset management influences a number of business processes related to infrastructure management in DOTs, including those related to planning, program development and recommendation, engineering of projects and services, and program delivery. Decisions on allocating resources – not only financial resources but also labor skills, real estate, equipment and materials, and information – are policy- and performance-driven, consider a range of alternatives, have clear criteria for decision-making, and investigate the most cost-effective solutions through analyses of tradeoffs. The business processes are managed to elicit effective contributions from all levels of the organization, and to foster communications on asset management needs and accomplishments both within and outside the agency.
- **Asset Management Is a Set of Technical Tools.** Quality information – accurate, complete, timely – is important at all stages of asset management. Information technology is a practical necessity in supporting asset management, although there are many ways in which automated techniques can be beneficially applied.

These elements form the foundation for the asset management framework presented in this report. This framework represents a management structure that can be used by State DOTs to assess their current asset management practices in comparison to benchmarks

¹ Ref. (1), page 15.

that illustrate the state-of-the-art. However, developing a practical implementation plan tailored to a specific DOT based on this assessment requires drilling down further to characterize the agency in terms of key characteristics of its management environment:

- Policy and institutional framework;
- Program structure and funding;
- Agency processes and procedures;
- Organizational roles; and
- Data and information technology.

Phase II of this project entails the development of a *Transportation Asset Management Guide*. This guide will help state DOTs analyze these dimensions simultaneously to identify priority areas where asset management principles can be applied most effectively, identify the type of asset management recommendations to implement, and develop a method to track improvement. The *Guide* will be applicable to DOTs operating in a wide range of institutional, organizational, and technological environments. This report establishes the conceptual framework and principles that will serve as the foundation for the *Transportation Asset Management Guide*.

1.0 Introduction

■ 1.1 Transportation Asset Management Worldwide

Background

Transportation facilities constitute one of the most valuable assets, and account for a major share of public sector investment, in industrialized economies worldwide. These expenditures serve to build, operate, and preserve the infrastructure that supports a rich variety of movements of people and goods by ground, air, and water, both domestically and to and from ports of entry. Efficient, economical, and safe transportation is critical to a society in meeting its goals toward economic progress, social welfare, national defense, domestic security, and emergency preparedness. The structural and operational conditions of transportation facilities are key factors in the performance of the system overall and in the satisfaction of customers with the service provided.

The civil works associated with transportation systems are numerous, substantial, and – with proper maintenance and operation – long-lived. The challenge of managing these facilities has long been recognized by public sector transportation agencies at all levels of government, as well as by authorities chartered to own and operate facilities such as tollways, airports, and ports. Functions, responsibilities, and decisions in these agencies historically have been organized around a combination of the following:

- Transportation mode (e.g., highway, railway, transit, aviation, marine);
- Significant individual facilities (e.g., toll facility, airfield, port terminal);
- Business process function (e.g., planning, design, construction, maintenance, operations, finance); and
- Technical discipline (e.g., structures, materials, traffic, safety, information technology).

This business approach reflects the wide range of professional expertise needed to manage complex networks and facilities in a public sector environment. However, it also tends to focus each organizational unit on its particular area of responsibility. Absent mechanisms to ensure a wide view of problems and issues, an agency's business processes and decisions may become too focused on individual areas of expertise, rather than contributing to more broadly based analyses, evaluations, and decisions.

Similarly, information and management systems developed by transportation agencies typically focus on individual classes of assets (e.g., highway pavements, bridges and structures, railroad track, airport runways) or specific functions (e.g., capital programming, maintenance). A more comprehensive framework would integrate the information and recommendations of these disparate individual management tools within an

organization's decision processes. This integrated asset management framework would provide agencies with new concepts, methods, criteria, and tools to assist managers in identifying and addressing critical infrastructure needs more effectively and at improved service to the public.

Growth of Transportation Asset Management

In the past several years, transportation agencies throughout the world have engaged a more strategic view of managing facilities, referred to as **transportation asset management**.² Transportation asset management drives a more strategic approach to resource allocation decisions across all transportation assets, broadly defined. It provides a framework for an agency to make decisions on investments in new capacity, improvements, preservation, and operations based on better information and in a more holistic and proactive way. Asset management helps build an awareness of the importance of transportation assets – financially, economically, socially, and technically. It embodies fundamental principles of good practice that can be applied by agencies representing different organizational structures, management philosophies and culture, demographic and geographic influences on transportation demand, funding situations, and institutional relationships.

Asset management has been studied by overseas transportation and public works agencies for several years. Detailed methodological handbooks and reports have been produced, for example, in Australia and New Zealand. Work has also been done recently in Canada, Finland, and Sweden. The subject is currently receiving considerable attention throughout the developed world, as evidenced by a recently completed compendium by the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) of activities of its member nations in North America, Europe, and Asia.³

Transportation asset management entails more than just a melding of existing procedures or compilation of existing data, however. A comprehensive asset management approach may entail change in how an agency conducts business, reaches decisions, collects and processes data, and communicates information. Good asset management thus requires a strong technical and informational basis that supports effective business processes and

² The practice is also referred to as *total asset management* or *infrastructure asset management*. These qualifications serve to distinguish this approach, which focuses on civil works or transportation infrastructure specifically, from other management techniques dealing with wholly different categories of *assets* (e.g., financial portfolios). Certain agencies overseas use *asset management* or *total asset management*, since the techniques are applied to transportation facilities as well as other public works: e.g., water supply networks. In the U.S., the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) uses *transportation asset management* in its *Strategic Plan*.⁽¹⁾ This latter usage helps to avoid confusion when “*assets*” or “*asset management*” are already used in a different context within a state DOT: e.g., to refer to management of buildings and real estate. This report will use *transportation asset management* and the shorter *asset management* interchangeably, to mean a strategic approach to managing transportation infrastructure.

³ International and U.S. work in asset management is documented in a separate Synthesis Report produced by this study.

well-functioning channels of communication within the agency's organization and with external policy bodies, customers, and other interested parties.

■ 1.2 Transportation Asset Management in the U.S.

U.S. transportation officials at all levels are faced with the task of managing a wide range of transportation assets that must continually respond to public expectations. Recognizing the growing importance of asset management to transportation agencies worldwide, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) in 1998 adopted asset management as a critical initiative, and formed a Task Force to develop and implement a 10-year *Strategic Plan for Transportation Asset Management*.⁽¹⁾ The *Strategic Plan* will ultimately meet five goals:

1. To establish partnerships with other agencies and stakeholders in pursuing asset management;
2. To promote a better understanding of asset management and how it can be used by member states;
3. To foster the development of better asset management techniques, tools, and associated research;
4. To communicate with and inform the leadership of member states on how they can use asset management; and
5. To assist member states as they evaluate and use asset management.

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) has recently created an Office of Asset Management to provide leadership in, and serve as an advocate for, more systematic management of highway infrastructure as a public investment. It plays a strong role in promoting system preservation, management tools such as pavement management, bridge management, and applications for economic analysis of system investments, new technology, and outreach and partnering activities. It works with the public and private sector and academia to conduct nationwide programs in asset management.

Both AASHTO and the FHWA have thus played leadership roles in building an awareness of transportation asset management throughout the U.S. transportation community. Beginning in 1996, these organizations have co-sponsored a series of workshops on asset management practice that have become major forums for exchanges of ideas and updates of progress in the field. AASHTO and the FHWA have funded this National Cooperative Highway Research Program study (NCHRP Project 20-24(11)) to develop a framework of asset management and document it in a *Transportation Asset Management Guide* for U.S. transportation agencies. Other organizations such as the American Public Works Association (APWA), the Civil Engineering Research Foundation (CERF), the National Science and Technology Council (NSTC), and the Transportation Research Board (TRB) have formed task forces and/or sponsored research and workshops on asset management.

Individual state DOTs are now pursuing the development of asset management strategies and plans. In addition, several universities have established asset management research centers.⁴

■ 1.3 GASB Statement 34

In June 1999 the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) approved Statement 34, which updated standards for state and local agencies in preparing reports of their financial condition.⁽²⁾ New provisions in Statement 34 require state and local agencies to include the value of transportation infrastructure as capital assets in these reports. For State DOTs, asset valuation and reporting are required in both a prospective sense (i.e., for assets acquired now or in the future), and in a retroactive sense (i.e., for assets acquired in the past). GASB allows two options for reporting the current financial status of transportation assets:

1. A depreciation approach, in which annual adjustments in asset value are computed in accordance with accepted methods of depreciation based upon historical cost and service life, allowing for recapitalization of existing assets and addition of new capital stock. The expenses of maintaining these assets are also reported in a separate line item.
2. A “modified” approach that provides an alternate method to depreciation, recognizing that transportation infrastructure assets tend to be preserved indefinitely. The modified approach requires an agency to meet certain information and management criteria. The modified approach requires a current inventory of infrastructure assets, periodic condition assessments of these assets, estimates of the amount needed to preserve these assets at a stated condition level (i.e., information that can be obtained from an asset management system), and comparison with actual preservation and maintenance expenditures. Adjustments in asset value are reported for addition of new capital stock.

While GASB Statement 34 and transportation asset management are not synonymous, the data on transportation infrastructure assets in the GASB 34 financial reports can be very useful for asset management. Similarly, a good asset management approach can develop the data needed for GASB 34 reporting of infrastructure assets. This linkage between GASB 34 standards for financial reporting and transportation asset management is explored reporting in greater detail in Appendix B.

⁴ Additional details and reference citations for these activities are included in the accompanying Synthesis Report.

■ 1.4 Outline of This Report

This report is one of three documents concluding Phase I of this study. The two other deliverables, prepared as companions to this report, are a *Synthesis Report* of current asset management practice and a recommended asset management research program. The methodology developed in this report provides the basis for later development of a comprehensive *Transportation Asset Management Guide* in Phase II.

The remainder of this report is organized as follows:

- **Section 2.0** defines transportation asset management and develops the concepts and principles that characterize its good practice.
- **Section 3.0** translates these concepts and principles into a more formal management framework, following a review of management approaches that have been successful in other domains.
- **Section 4.0** discusses strategies to migrate agency legacy information systems and databases to better support asset management, and the role of information technology in supporting both better asset management and the infrastructure financial reporting standards of GASB 34.
- **Section 5.0** concludes the report.

2.0 Definitions and Concepts

This section is the first of two that will develop the framework of asset management used in this study.

■ 2.1 Definitions and Elements of Asset Management

Definitions

The following definitions will guide this study:

Assets

Assets represent an agency's physical transportation infrastructure.

Transportation Asset Management

Transportation Asset Management represents a strategic approach to managing transportation infrastructure.

Transportation agencies manage a wide range of assets to meet public, agency, and legislative expectations. Physical transportation infrastructure is one type of asset. Others include an agency's human resources, financial capacity, equipment and vehicle fleets, materials stocks, real estate, and corporate data and information. The overall management framework to be developed below is flexible enough to be adapted and refined for use with, respectively, each type of asset above.

To develop the depth as well as breadth of material needed to build a meaningful first-edition *Transportation Asset Management Guide*, this study focuses on the particular set of assets that constitutes an agency's **physical transportation infrastructure**. Other agency assets can be viewed in this context as resources that are allocated and utilized in managing the physical transportation infrastructure.

This focus on physical infrastructure enables the elements of asset management – e.g., its principles, methods, examples of practice, and research needs – to be developed in a concrete, practical, and understandable way. At a general level, it facilitates comparisons with corresponding work by transportation agencies overseas and by the private sector, which have for the most part adopted a similar approach in their studies. More specifically, focusing on a specific type of asset defines a context for this study. It enables a management framework to be built with the depth needed to address different management situations faced by DOTs across the country – “one size does not fit all.” Specific

examples can be developed to reflect the unique technical, political, institutional, organizational, financial, informational, and managerial situations that relate to infrastructure management across agencies. Recommended business models, management approaches, and evaluation procedures can be tailored to the differences among DOTs within the context of managing physical infrastructure. The remainder of this report will interpret transportation asset management as applying to physical transportation infrastructure specifically, recognizing that future studies may address other types of assets in a corresponding way.

The simplicity of the definitions above reflect the fundamental nature of asset management. This fundamental approach encompasses a number of possible ways to implement good asset management practices, and allows each agency the latitude to refine the concept in the way that best suits its business processes. More will be said about meeting different agency needs and situations in the sections below and in the next section. In general, however, the objectives and benefits of asset management implementation are:

- To build, preserve, operate, and reinvest in facilities more cost effectively with improved performance;
- To deliver to an agency's customers the best value for the public tax dollar spent; and
- To enhance the credibility and accountability of the transportation agency to its governing executive and legislative bodies.

Elements of Good Practice

Elements of good practice elaborate upon the definition of asset management. These elements reflect the concept that transportation asset management should not be considered as a separate new program or initiative, overlaid upon existing procedures and in competition with other items on a department's agenda. Rather, it represents a way of doing business – a perspective that a department can adopt in looking at its current procedures and seeing how better decisions on physical infrastructure management can be made with better information. In this view, the principles of good asset management can be visualized as affecting, simultaneously, the philosophy, processes, and technical tools that underlie an agency's decisions and uses of information.

Asset Management Is a Philosophy

Asset management represents an approach to managing infrastructure that is strategic and proactive, and places a premium on good information in all aspects and in all departmental units.

- **Asset management is holistic.** It entails a comprehensive view across a range of assets. It encourages consideration of a full range of options to meet problems or needs. Tradeoffs are explicitly considered among programs, modes, or strategies.

- **Asset management as a philosophy may be applied broadly to virtually all functional areas of an organization or targeted to particular areas.** Increasingly, asset management is being seen as a comprehensive approach that may be successfully applied at virtually all levels and across virtually all functions of an infrastructure-based organization. However, in its evolution, asset management may also be focused on particular areas of emphasis, such as system preservation or, alternately, system expansion and operations. This need for adaptability in responding to the current policy objectives and priorities of different agencies explains why the term “transportation asset management” is often interpreted differently. It also explains why asset management is simultaneously powerful, rigorous, yet flexible.
- **Asset management is driven by policy goals and objectives based upon performance.** Strategies are analyzed in terms of objective assessments of costs, benefits, and other impacts on the transportation system and levels of service provided to transportation users.
- **Asset management takes a long-term view of infrastructure performance and cost.** The benefits of different actions are assessed throughout the infrastructure service life, applying economic as well as technical criteria.
- **Asset management is proactive.** An agency has the latitude to make decisions based on merit. Preventive strategies are encouraged where they are cost effective.
- **Asset management policy is influenced and informed by good information.** This information describes current and projected system condition and performance that would result from different policies or strategies. It also encompasses user perceptions of system condition and performance, as obtained through surveys or focus groups.
- Asset management is explicit and visible, and serves to clarify and communicate the process and outcomes of resource allocation and program delivery. Asset management, by virtue of its rational and objective qualities, demystifies and fosters confidence in those decision processes that influence the allocation and utilization of scarce resources. In doing so, asset management fosters increased stakeholder participation, buy-in, and adherence to adopted strategies and decisions.
- **Viewed as “a way of doing business,” asset management is pervasive, affecting the business practices of every organizational element involved in the functions to which it is applied.**

Asset Management Is a Process

Principles of good asset management can suggest ways in which an agency’s business processes and its organizational roles and responsibilities can be strengthened. These process improvements can occur in those activities prior to budget approval – i.e., planning and program development – and in the program delivery and system performance monitoring phases subsequent to budget approval. Major principles governing process improvements are listed below.

- **Investment choices and decisions on allocating and applying resources are policy- and performance-driven.** Procedures to reach these decisions are consistent with objective information and criteria based on merit. Performance measures consistent with policy goals and objectives are established for management review of both system performance and program delivery.
- **Investment choices and decisions on allocating resources are based upon explicit tradeoffs among modes, programs, or strategies.** Tradeoffs assess the impacts of more or less investment in a mode, program, or strategy, and help to craft final recommendations on how resources will be allocated across competing needs. Managers also understand the implicit tradeoffs in their programs and budgets, and the consequences thereof.
- **Asset management entails the translation of policies and plans into optimized investment strategies, and the translation of investment strategies into optimized program delivery.** The essence of asset management involves a combination of resource allocation decisions and program delivery strategies that are optimized in relation to specific policy-driven criteria.
- **Organizational roles and responsibilities regarding asset management are developed to encourage more strategic and integrated approaches.** While strong vertical organizational units may exist to maintain core expertise, managed business processes and decisions involve wider participation, as noted below.
- **Asset management is interdisciplinary.** Decisions on investment choices and resource allocation are based upon expertise and judgment from several quarters of an agency.
- **Asset management requires effective communication within and outside the agency.** Within the agency, strong communication channels are needed both vertically and horizontally. External communications need to inform policy-makers and other stakeholders of the status of transportation assets and recommended policies and their benefits.
- **The agency strives for more effective program delivery.** The agency explores innovative methods to deliver the range of projects and services required. All available methods are considered, including use of departmental employees, intergovernmental agreements, outsourcing or managed competition, and privatization.

Asset Management Is a Set of Technical Tools

Effective management systems and complete, current, and accurate information on transportation infrastructure are practical necessities in meeting the policy and process requirements of asset management. Good asset management implies a systematic, integrated approach to project selection, analysis of tradeoffs, and program and budget decisions. It also implies that the right information be available to the right levels of management at the right times. The principles below support the availability and application of better information to make better decisions in asset management.

- **Complete, current, and accurate information** on transportation infrastructure assets, including descriptions, location, usage, unique or specialized characteristics, functional and other classification, and data needed for management systems as discussed below.
- **An appropriate suite of management systems and databases** informs the agency of the status, trends, and needs regarding its infrastructure assets. Typical capabilities of these systems include the following:
 - **Organization of information within databases** describing infrastructure inventory, condition, and performance;
 - **Analytic models** that predict the rate of future change in condition or performance, enabling the agency to forecast future infrastructure needs;
 - **Decision rules or procedures** for applying treatments or actions to maintain, rehabilitate, replace, or expand transportation infrastructure, with analytic models of resulting costs, benefits, and other impacts; and
 - **Reports** tailored to different organizational levels of management, including senior and executive levels, as well as for public distribution.
- **Information on system performance** in terms of both proposed targets and values actually achieved in the field. These data may be obtained in a number of ways:
 - Periodic surveys and assessments of system condition or levels of service;
 - Customer surveys of satisfaction with system condition and agency performance; and
 - Incorporation of performance measures and associated backup information within management systems.
- **Specialized technical applications** that support an agency's asset management procedures. These will vary by agency, but may include advances such as use of geographic information systems (GIS) as a system/data integration platform, economic analysis applications (e.g., generalized life-cycle benefit-cost procedure), and other decision-support tools.
- **Applications that assist in program and service delivery**, including financial applications (e.g., to compute "total" or "true" cost of agency and contracted services), and management systems for construction project pipeline and construction delivery.

■ 2.2 A Resource Allocation and Utilization Process

Asset management is, at its core, a process of resource allocation and utilization. Resources in this context are interpreted broadly, encompassing financial, human, information, material, and equipment inputs to the management of the physical transportation infrastructure. The process of assigning or distributing these resources and applying them to the agency's mission is likewise interpreted broadly, encompassing not only the

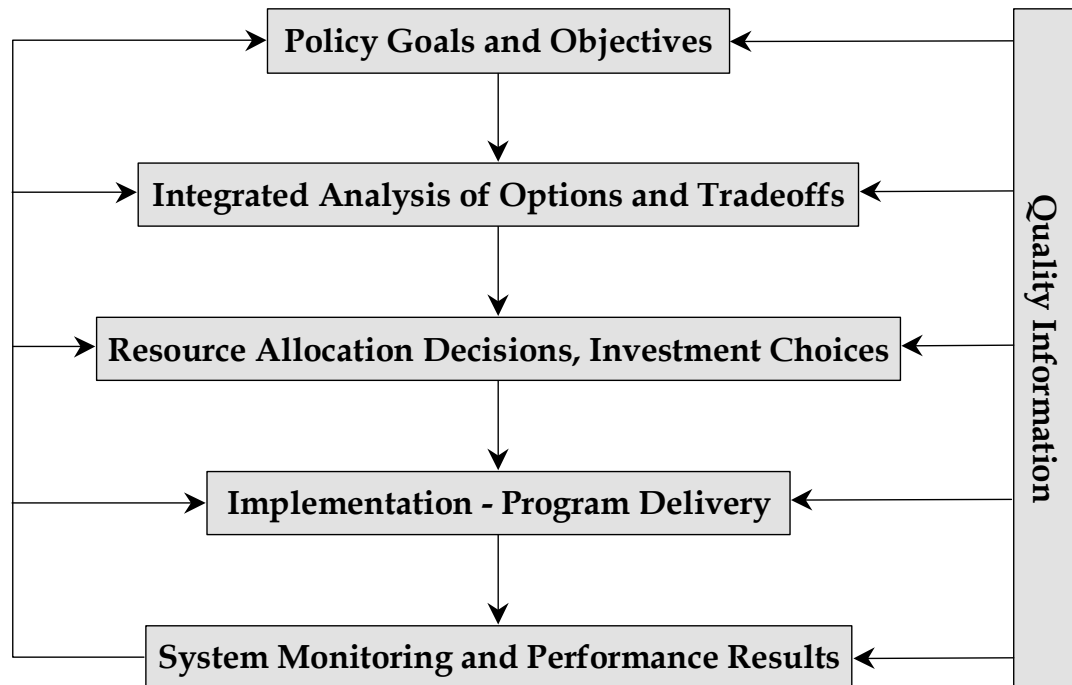
traditionally understood functions in planning, program development, and budget approval, but also program delivery, system monitoring, data analysis, and input to policy formulation. Agencies that have already taken steps to implement asset management recognize its strong link to resource allocation and utilization. As processes common to all public-sector transportation organizations, resource allocation and utilization provide an effective vehicle for organizing the principles of asset management in a way that focuses on more effective decision-making.

Overview

As a first step, Figure 2.1 provides a high-level overview of a resource allocation and utilization process that reflects the application of asset management to a set of relevant programs. The general nature of the flowchart highlights important basic characteristics of transportation asset management:

- Overall guidance is provided through explicit policy goals and objectives, and the means to test responsiveness to these policies through system monitoring and performance measurement.
- An integrated analysis of options and tradeoffs investigates how best to meet the needs of customers while responding to policy goals and objectives. The **integrated** nature of this step implies consideration of a range of alternatives within a strategic, holistic view. The consideration of **tradeoffs** implies not only the identification of specific priorities within a program area, but also the consideration of different distributions of available resources across program areas.
- Decisions on resource allocation among programs and investment options are made, consistent with policy guidance and the results of the analyses in the preceding step. Resources considered in this step are interpreted broadly: i.e., not only available financial resources, but also other resources such as human skills, equipment and materials, information, intellectual property, hardware, and real estate.
- Once decisions on resource allocation are made, they are implemented through delivery of program services, projects, and products. Asset management entails identifying, from the available mechanisms for delivery, the best one to use according to established criteria: e.g., cost-effectiveness, needed timeliness and quality, availability of requisite skills and other resources, and competing demands for the agency's own resources.
- The entire process is informed by continual system monitoring and performance measurement. Ideally, this information is used to update each step of the process, as indicated by the several feedback loops on the left-hand-side of Figure 2.1.
- Quality information supports each step of the process, as illustrated on the right-hand-side of Figure 2.1. This information may describe, for example, current status of the asset population, projections of future status as a function of assumptions regarding policy or funding, costs associated with building and maintaining asset value, benefits derived from assets, results and costs of programs to manage assets, and implications of changes to policies and activities affecting the asset population.

Figure 2.1 Overview of Resource Allocation and Utilization in Asset Management



- The process represents a consistent approach top-to-bottom. The methods and criteria for performing analyses and making resource allocation decisions, and the measures used for monitoring system performance, reflect the policy goals and objectives. The programs delivered during the implementation step are those that were intended in the resource allocation decisions. The information that is provided throughout the process supports the needed analyses, criteria, and performance measures.

The high-level framework in Figure 2.1 can be developed and refined to meet the needs of different organizations, in different policy, institutional, technical, and financial settings, and facing different asset management needs. In fact, Figure 2.1 is sufficiently general that it could be interpreted to represent program decisions affecting any of the types of assets discussed earlier. The basic principles of asset management – clear objectives to guide the process, consideration of alternatives, assessment of tradeoffs, use of performance measures, value of good information, and so forth – could apply equally well to resource allocation and utilization processes addressing various types of assets: e.g., human resource development and nurturing programs, options for acquisition of capital, material, or real estate assets, and strategies for developing or enhancing information technology (IT) capabilities. At this high level, the principles and applications of asset management define a very general framework.

To apply this framework in a useful way requires more specific guidelines and examples. There is a need to focus on a particular type of asset, and to tailor the high-level framework to the specific decision processes and information flows needed to manage

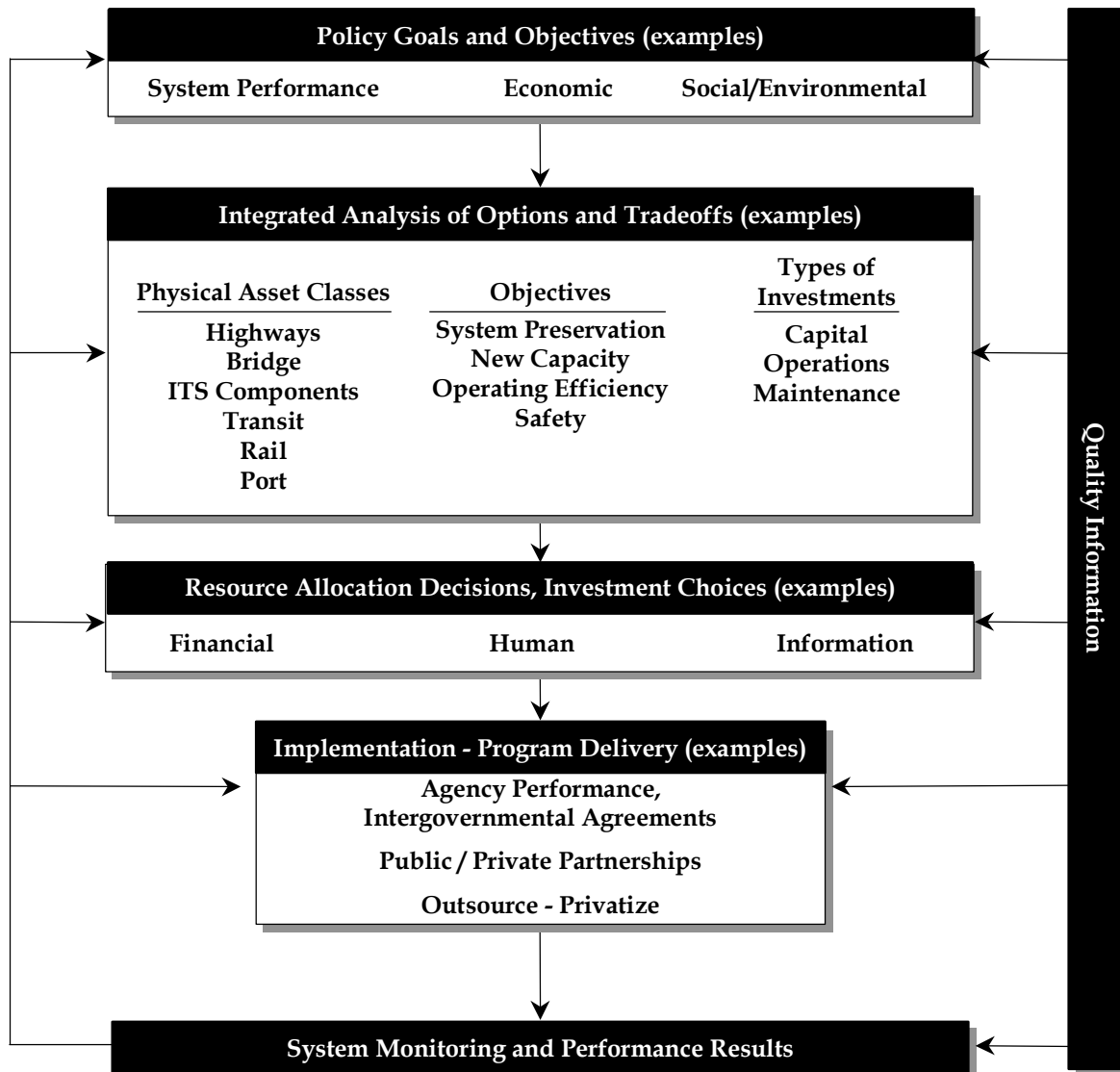
those assets. The following section illustrates this development for physical transportation infrastructure.

Physical Transportation Infrastructure

Figure 2.2 illustrates a strategic, integrated, systematic, and interdisciplinary approach to asset management for physical transportation infrastructure. The approach is again cast as a resource allocation and utilization process as in Figure 2.1, but more detailed information for this particular type of asset has been provided at each stage of the process. The entries in Figure 2.2 are examples, defined broadly and comprehensively to provide a “benchmark” as to how the process could work in a general case. Agencies may tailor and adjust this benchmark example to their specific situations and perspectives on asset management, as discussed later in this section. Note that the blocks in Figure 2.2 are general stages in the process; each block may comprise a number of individual processes and specific procedures, involving several organizational units, and the sequence in which they are performed may be more complicated than that implied in Figure 2.2. With this qualification, a discussion of each stage in the example follows.

- **Policy Goals and Objectives.** The process is driven by stated policy goals and objectives. “Goals” are general statements that define priority areas. “Objectives” are actual quantifiable targets that can be used when analyzing alternatives and performing tradeoffs. For example, if enhanced safety is a goal, decreasing accidents by 10 percent over the next two years may be an objective to support that goal.
- **Integrated Analysis of Options and Tradeoffs.** Several processes and procedures associated with an agency’s planning and programming functions may be conducted at this stage. Among these are the following, as examples: to identify problems and needs within the context of policy objectives, assess available resources and set realistic targets, explore alternatives to address problems and needs within financial constraints, develop information on the technical characteristics, costs, and impacts of proposed approaches, define candidate projects or service levels, analyze their benefits, costs and other impacts, rank or prioritize candidates, and evaluate tradeoffs. These analyses are performed with a wide vision of available alternatives and potential tradeoffs in investment across, for example, modes, classes of physical infrastructure assets, and types of investments (e.g., capital improvements, operations, and maintenance). Figure 2.2 suggests a range of asset classes, policy objectives, and types of investments as examples. Agencies may tailor these elements to their specific vision of transportation asset management, as discussed shortly.
- **Decisions on Applying Resources, Investment Choices.** Based upon the analyses above, decisions can be made on recommended capital projects and levels of service for maintenance and operations (M&O) activities. Program approval finalizes these allocations of resources. Financial, human, and information resources are shown as examples in Figure 2.2; other resources (e.g., real estate, equipment and materials) are also included as appropriate.

Figure 2.2 Example Resource Allocation and Utilization Process in Asset Management



- **Implementation.** With an approved allocation of resources, asset management programs can be implemented. All available options to deliver program projects and services are considered (e.g., in-house, outsourcing, intergovernmental agreements, etc.). Figure 2.2 illustrates example delivery methods, but others may also be included.
- **System Monitoring and Performance Results.** Since program implementation is a continual process, monitoring of system performance must be done periodically. The resulting information is used to inform and update other stages of the overall process, as illustrated in Figure 2.2. For example, trends in the condition or performance of the physical infrastructure may influence future policy formulation, or the priorities given

to particular programs, projects, or services in resource allocation. Observed impacts of work zones may influence future decisions on methods and timing of program delivery.

- **Quality Information.** Systems of physical transportation infrastructure are extensive, and the information to describe their inventory, condition, characteristics, performance, costs, and impacts is voluminous. Developing, maintaining, and updating the management systems and data that are needed to describe the asset classes and to support the functions and decisions illustrated in Figure 2.2 is a continuing task. Ensuring that quality information can be provided to all organizational levels in a timely, accurate, and meaningful way to assist them in fulfilling their asset management responsibilities is likewise important to the process.

In expressing resource allocation and utilization in a strategic, integrated, and systematic way, Figure 2.2 suggests a number of “best practices” that build on the discussion of Figure 2.1:

- **The approach is policy-driven.** Applicable policies include those embodying system performance goals, and broader policies with important transportation implications, such as those specifying economic development or social or environmental initiatives. Other elements of resource allocation – e.g., planning criteria, prioritization factors, system performance measures – are consistent with these policy goals.
- **The analysis of options and tradeoffs is strategic, interdisciplinary, and integrated.** It encompasses a number of modes and their associated infrastructure, rather than focusing on individual classes of assets. Policy goals and objectives are explicitly considered in identifying modal, programming, or technological options to meet transportation needs. Tradeoffs among modes, programs, and technologies are conducted to seek the best performance at the lowest life-cycle cost. Quality information is applied throughout these processes.
- **Programs, projects, and services are delivered in the most effective way available.** Options for delivery are continually evaluated in terms of the agency’s own labor, financial, and information resources, and those of other providers in the public or private sectors.
- **Decisions at each step are based upon quality information.** The various steps in Figure 2.2 – policy formulation, establishment of goals and targets, and program planning, development, and delivery – are based upon current, complete, and accurate information on system condition, performance, and forecasted trends. Management systems and supplementary analytic tools (e.g., for benefit-cost analyses or tradeoff analyses) are applied to these decisions, not as “black-box” solutions, but rather as aids to managers and executives in diagnosing problems and identifying the most effective projects and services. Value is placed on the capabilities and resources to provide this quality information.
- The information base for asset management is continually renewed, with feedback for updates and improvement. Working upward from the bottom in Figure 2.2 to consider the several feedback loops shown:

- **Program delivery monitoring** documents whether projects and services have been delivered on time and budget, and identifies causes of problems that may require remedy;
- **System performance monitoring** quantifies the results of past investment decisions, establishes baselines for future decisions, and identifies updates needed in project selection criteria;
- **System and customer surveys** update information on current asset inventory, condition, and performance, and the cost and effectiveness of project treatments and service delivery methods for use in future analyses; and
- **Performance trends and comparisons to targets** provide information on the status of program accomplishments, needed adjustments (either in areas of program emphasis, or in the target goals and objectives), and a basis for future policy formulation.

The decisions, activities, and flows of information represented in Figure 2.2 encompass the complete life-cycle of a physical infrastructure asset: initial construction, maintenance, operation, rehabilitation, expansion, and reconstruction, replacement or abandonment. How agencies deal with these issues is a function of their approach to long-term infrastructure management and stewardship, their revenue stream and resource allocation priorities, and associated policy goals and objectives. The approaches used by an agency may differ by asset class. While physical infrastructure assets nominally have finite lives, agencies have options in managing the life-cycles of these assets.

With proper preservation and maintenance, the overall system of assets can take on essentially an indefinite physical life. While specific asset classes or their components are subject to deterioration and wear, actions such as preventive and corrective maintenance, rehabilitation, and replacement of damaged items can counteract these trends to keep the overall system of assets available for continuous use, typically years beyond the nominal lives of the individual assets or their components. Most transportation infrastructure assets are managed in this way, but with strategies and specific criteria determined individually by each agency. Agencies must each decide the most economical and financially and politically acceptable strategy for preserving and maintaining transportation infrastructure while meeting competing needs. In some cases, such as that where an asset is technologically obsolete (e.g., replacement parts no longer available, or materials of construction are no longer suitable), or where excessive deterioration is technically or economically infeasible to repair, a strategy of disposal and replacement may be considered. These decisions can be addressed through the processes represented in Figure 2.2.

Beyond their structural condition, however, assets may be judged to have finite lives for other reasons:

- An asset is no longer needed. Loss of demand may be due to changes in population or demographic characteristics or in local economic conditions, or shifts to competing transportation services, for example.

- An asset no longer can provide the level of service that is needed now or in the future.
- An asset no longer provides a level of service that is consistent with an agency's physical infrastructure networks or its approach to transportation system stewardship.

These are causes of economic or administrative obsolescence. They may be addressed in several ways: e.g., by upgrading or replacing existing assets if warranted; by abandoning or removing existing assets that are no longer used; or by transferring assets to another agency. These options can likewise be analyzed in a technical, economic, financial, public impact, and administrative dimension in the processes illustrated in Figure 2.2.

Customizing the Asset Management Framework

Decisions at each step in Figure 2.2 are addressed in different ways, depending upon DOT organizational roles and responsibilities and its institutional relationships with other transportation agencies and its legislative and executive governing bodies. Since resource allocation and program approval procedures differ among state DOTs, the discussions below represent a composite simplification of state transportation agency practice. They nonetheless add a useful additional dimension to the asset management framework, and highlight another area in which DOT application of asset management principles are customized.

Policy Guidance by Governing Bodies of Agencies

Policy decisions that are shown at the top of Figure 2.2 are generally made by executive and legislative governing bodies of state DOTs, and communicated to the DOT as policy guidance for implementation. Governing bodies in this context at the state level include the governor and designated task forces, transportation commissions, and boards; the state legislature and legislative committees; and other bodies having political, administrative, fiscal, or regulatory oversight of a state DOT. DOTs ideally will engage with their governing bodies to inform this policy-making process wherever possible, and to provide information that supports good asset management practice: e.g., in advising on targets for future system performance. Policy goals and objectives are embodied in statute, regulation, or policy directives; collectively, they define the boundaries and overall priorities for an agency's implementation of asset management.

Political guidance and institutional relationships also influence the analysis of investment options and tradeoffs shown in the second block in Figure 2.2.

- Decisions on modal initiatives, funding, and priorities are shaped by relationships among federal, state, and local agencies, as well as with local and regional (interstate) transit, port, and airport authorities. While situations differ across the country, in general these decisions are made at a high level through legislative or executive (e.g., transportation commission) adoption of long-range plans, program and budget approvals, and DOT allocations of funding targets across modes prior to more specific planning and programming decisions.

- Legislative and executive priorities may also be expressed through policy guidance and funding decisions affecting specific asset classes, program goals, or types of program investments such as those shown in Figure 2.2.

Policy decisions of this type guide the implementation of transportation asset management by each agency and determine the latitude of its decisions across classes of assets, modes, and programs. In this sense, the approach to asset management will therefore be unique to each state, and the framework developed in this section and next must adhere to the concept that “one size does not fit all.” Moreover, since policy guidance in effect casts certain decisions as given, it therefore removes them from the discretion of the DOT. For example, to the degree that certain programs or modes or investment categories are given statutory or funding priority, these areas of policy emphasis become a fixed part of an agency’s asset management approach, and further decisions by the DOT must accommodate these policies.

One Size of Asset Management Does Not Fit All

One implication of this fact is that the benchmark process illustrated in Figure 2.2 is important not because it represents a single, rigid, ideal model at which all agencies will strive to converge, but rather because the principles that it represents can be applied flexibly to respond to different sets of policy goals and objectives. By interpreting Figure 2.2 in this way, a framework can be established that lends rigor to the concept of transportation asset management, but nevertheless enables agencies of widely varying characteristics, situations, and capabilities to apply this framework successfully and effectively.

A second implication is that DOTs can tailor their actions to accommodate even very extensive and demanding policy determinations, yet still conform to the principles of good asset management. For example, assume that an agency is faced with a number of established policies determining the priorities, funding, and target objectives to be set for specific modes and programs. Superficially, these determinations might appear to impede the integrated resource allocation process envisioned in Figure 2.2. However, a DOT could address these policies in the context of good asset management by a combination of actions such as the following:

- Implement the stated policies while applying the principles of good asset management cited earlier in the context of stated policies: e.g., consider alternative solutions that respond to the policy goals, maintain high-quality information in decisions and communications, apply the most effective mechanisms of program delivery, and provide feedback on system performance;
- Ensure the wise use of resources in fulfilling stated policy goals and objectives through quality assurance, staff training, performance auditing, and customer surveys; and
- Compare data on actual system performance with intended targets, analyze reasons for differences and likely trends, and identify potential shifts in policy direction for discussion with governing bodies.

Transportation Agency Processes

The remaining activities in Figure 2.2 are conducted as part of the agency’s planning, programming, program delivery, and system monitoring processes. Each step in Figure 2.2 entails procedures and decisions involving central office and district/regional staffs. The principles of good asset management cited earlier can be applied to each of these steps to identify potential improvements in procedure and use of information.

Figure 2.2 identifies the potential scope of asset management decisions broadly, encompassing system maintenance, capital preservation, system operations, system improvements, and network expansion. Examples of the types of resource allocation tradeoffs that can be analyzed across these categories are illustrated in Table 2.1. Viewing program categories and associated tradeoffs broadly provides a robust, flexible model that is useful both to characterize the current spectrum of asset management interests nationally and to reflect changes in a given agency’s asset management priorities over time. More will be said below about how this general approach can be customized to the needs of individual agencies.

Table 2.1 Examples of Tradeoffs Across Program Categories

	Capital Preservation and Maintenance	System Improvement and Expansion	System Operations
Capital Preservation and Maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Capital-maintenance tradeoffs • Worst-first versus preventive strategies 	–	–
System Improvement and Expansion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tradeoffs between preservation and capacity 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Major versus minor capacity and safety improvements 	–
System Operations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tradeoffs among methods of incident response and motorist warnings 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tradeoffs between roadway and technology approaches 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Degree of system coordination in corridors and network

Scope of Agency Asset Management

Figure 2.2 illustrates a broad view of asset management in terms of the categories of programs that are included. This approach has been used in developing this transportation asset management framework for two reasons:

1. Agencies across the country have different asset management needs and priorities. For example, DOTs managing mature systems, faced with limited budgets, or steeped in a philosophy of “preservation first” may favor their capital preservation and maintenance programs as their focus of asset management. Other departments, confronted with pressures of population growth, demographic shifts, or economic development needs, may consider system improvement, expansion, and intelligent transportation system (ITS) programs as explicit and vital components of their asset management approach. The general model illustrated in Figure 2.2 allows for this flexibility with the understanding that agencies are not required to address all program categories or potential tradeoffs as part of their asset management implementation.
2. Asset management within an agency may evolve over time, and a general model provides a roadmap guiding continual development. One reason for an evolutionary approach may be changing transportation needs: e.g., growing congestion that may force a broadening of a preservation-oriented approach to include system improvements and system operations. A second may be a staged approach to asset management implementation to focus on the most critical needs first and to mitigate budget impacts and disruptions to existing business processes and organizational unit responsibilities. A third may result from advances in technology (e.g., ITS) and the resulting need to redirect or broaden the focus to new asset management activities.

The framework developed in this report therefore does not presume any particular scope of asset management implementation or its timing. Rather, a general approach is presented in terms of a comprehensive model and a set of accompanying principles of good practice, which will be presented in the next section. An agency may choose the particular scope most appropriate at a given time, in terms of program categories, asset classes, type of investments, and resources to be managed, as well as the staging and timing of implementation. To reiterate a point made earlier: the examples of asset classes, goals and objectives, types of investments, allocated resources, and program delivery mechanisms are illustrative; agencies must define these elements of asset management within their specific situations.

It should also be noted that agencies differ on the level of organizational management and decision-making that they consider within an asset management arena (i.e., activities of a strategic nature). For example, an agency may include long-range planning, program development, tradeoff analyses, and budget approval as properly within an asset management context (essentially, the upper blocks of Figure 2.2), but regard program delivery and system monitoring as involving strictly operational decisions and not part of their asset management effort. Other agencies may regard most or all of the functions illustrated in Figure 2.2 as within their asset management sphere. Again, the purpose of this report is to accommodate these differing views, and to provide useful guidance in each case.

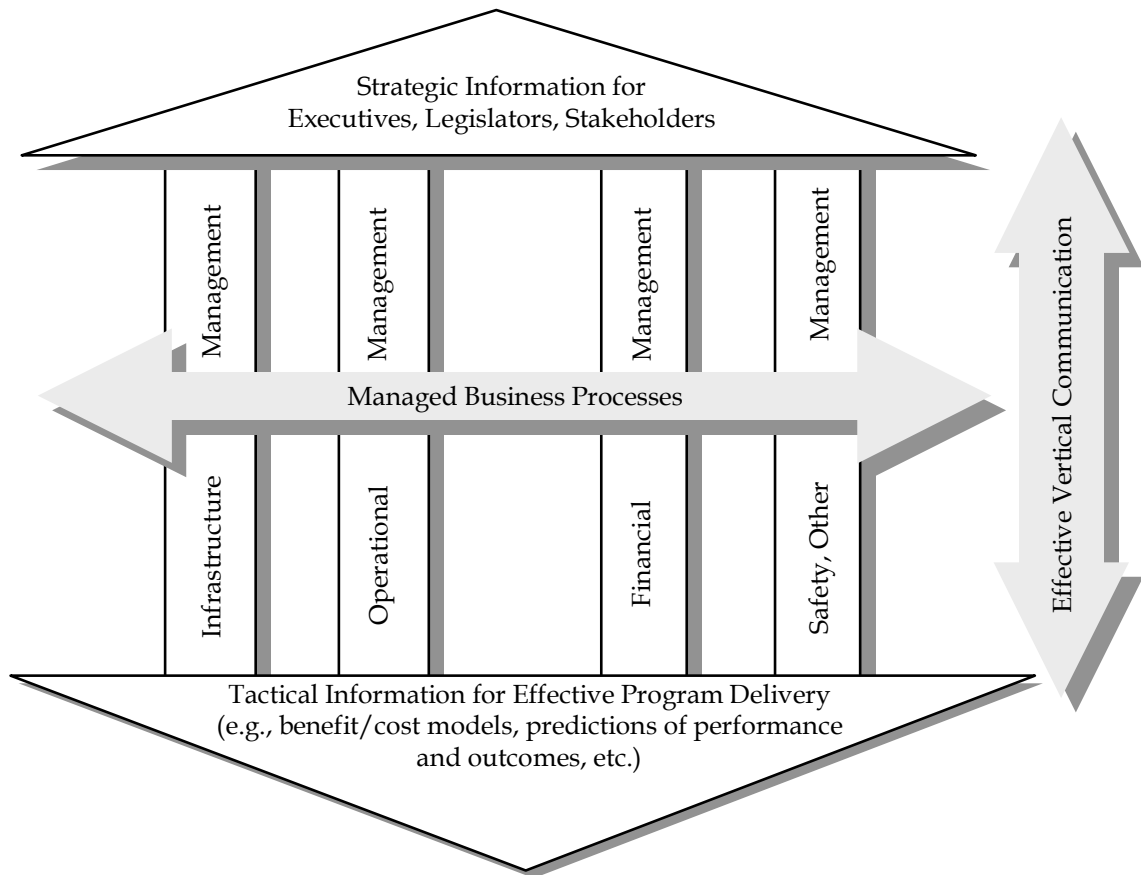
■ 2.3 A Way of Doing Business

Asset management aims to strengthen an agency’s “way of doing business” regarding the management of its infrastructure. Appropriate business processes, reinforced by effective management systems and analytic tools, are a part of making asset management work, as discussed earlier. Other capabilities that are critical to this “way of doing business” include strong executive leadership and example, and organizational roles and responsibilities that are aligned with the business processes needed.

An illustration recapping the ways in which asset management can affect an agency’s processes and organizational relationships is shown schematically in Figure 2.3. Vertical elements in the center of Figure 2.3 typify core competencies within an organization. For simplicity, only four such groupings of expertise are shown, corresponding to infrastructure management, operations management, financial management, and safety and other areas of management. Each of these encompasses several disciplines, and potentially cuts across several transportation modes.

Asset management seeks to strengthen organizational responsibilities, procedures, and decisions across these core competencies. At a tactical level, these improvements include procedures, techniques, skills, and analytic tools that increase the effectiveness of program delivery, as shown at the bottom of Figure 2.3. At executive levels of the organization the focus is on the availability of appropriate information for decision-making and for communicating to governing bodies, customers, and other stakeholders, as shown at the top of Figure 2.3. Achieving a department-wide understanding of asset management and enabling the interdisciplinary approaches needed requires effective communication vertically within core competencies and to executive levels, and managed business processes across the department’s organizational units and disciplines, as also depicted in Figure 2.3. Collectively, this set of capabilities enables the agency to establish and sustain its approach to asset management in a practical and meaningful way.

Figure 2.3 Asset Management Organizational Coordination and Information Flows



3.0 Framework Construction

This is the second of two sections on development of the transportation asset management framework. Section 2.0 established the definition, principles of good practice, and ways to interpret the scope of transportation asset management in the context of a resource allocation process. In this section these ideas are put in a more structured form, similar to that employed in management self-evaluation methods. As with the concepts explained in Section 2.0, the resulting framework expresses the key characteristics and criteria of asset management with rigor, but in a way that can be applied flexibly to agencies of different characteristics and with different priorities. This framework will form the analytic basis for the *Transportation Asset Management Guide* to be developed in Phase II of this study.

■ 3.1 Methods to Describe and Rate Management Processes

Objectives of Review

An asset management framework enables an agency to 1) assess where it stands today regarding asset management practice, 2) establish targets for future attainment, and 3) chart progress toward those targets. The framework should be rigorous enough to provide useful information to an agency for self-evaluation and for identifying useful directions for improvement, but it should also be flexible enough to apply to the diverse organizational structures and cultures, funding mechanisms, and technological capabilities that characterize DOTs across the country today. While the number of factors to be accounted for in viewing asset management in this way is substantial, techniques are available to treat complicated problems like this one within an organized and practical management framework.

Several approaches are available to structure a complex set of organizational, functional, and performance-related characteristics, such as those that typify good asset management, within simple and comprehensible methods of evaluation. The objectives in reviewing existing approaches are not to select one particular method, but rather to suggest ideas on how to structure an asset management framework; to understand concepts and criteria that are important to reflect in a management approach; and to identify the types of measures recommended to gauge the level of attainment within each criterion. Three management evaluation approaches are included in this review:

- Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award Criteria for Performance Excellence (Baldrige Criteria)(3);
- Carnegie Mellon University’s Capability Maturity Model® for Software (SW-CMM®)(4); and
- Kaplan and Norton’s Balanced Scorecard (BSC).(5)

Certain state DOTs have already studied or applied the Baldrige Criteria or the BSC approach as part of their management renewal or quality improvement initiatives. The following review may therefore help to relate an asset management approach to other self-improvement techniques with which these agencies are already familiar.

Example #1: Baldrige Criteria – A Comprehensive Framework

Overview – Core Values and Concepts

The Baldrige Criteria are embodied within the Malcolm Baldrige National Quality Award Program, which is managed by the U.S. Department of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology. Each year the quality award is granted based on an evaluation of how well award applicants adhere to a comprehensive set of evaluation criteria, referred to as the Core Values and Concepts of the program. The Core Values and Concepts for business organizations include the following:

- **Visionary Leadership** – An organization’s senior leaders need to set direction while creating a customer focus, maintaining clear and visible values, and generating high expectations.
- **Customer-Driven** – An organization should take into account all aspects that contribute value to its customers and lead to customer satisfaction, preference, referral and loyalty.
- **Organizational and Personal Learning** – An organization should make continual improvements to its existing approaches and processes and adapt to change.
- **Valuing Employees and Partners** – An organization should commit to employees’ satisfaction, development, and well-being, and should build internal and external partnerships to better accomplish its overall goals.
- **Agility** – An organization should create a capacity for rapid change and flexibility, such as by improving its product-generation cycle time.
- **Focus on the Future** – In its strategic planning, an organization should anticipate factors such as customer expectations, new opportunities, and technological developments.

- **Managing for Innovation** – An organization should make meaningful changes to improve its products, services and processes, and make innovation part of the corporate culture and daily work routines.
- **Management by Fact** – An organization should make decisions based on measurement and analysis of its performance, using a carefully selected set of performance measures.
- **Public Responsibility and Citizenship** – An organization’s leadership should stress its responsibilities to the public, and should practice good citizenship.
- **Focus and Results and Creating Value** – An organization’s strategy should explicitly include all stakeholder requirements, and its performance measurements should focus on key results.
- **Systems Perspective** – An organization’s leaders should synthesize and align the organization’s goals so that they can manage their entire enterprise, as well as its components, to achieve performance improvement.

Descriptions of Baldrige Criteria

The Criteria for Performance Excellence, or Baldrige Criteria, are used to evaluate how well applicants support the Core Values and Concepts. The criteria include 19 items, organized within seven categories as described below (paraphrased from the Baldrige Criteria):

1. **Leadership** – The items in this category measure how an organization’s leaders address values and performance expectation, as well as customer focus, and other aspects of leadership.
 - 1.1 **Organizational Leadership** – The senior leadership of an organization should set direction, seek future opportunities, and use reviews of organizational performance to lead.
 - 1.2 **Public Responsibility and Citizenship** – The organization should address the impacts on society of its products, services and operations, anticipate public concerns with its products and services, ensure that it engages in ethical business practices, and support key communities.
2. **Strategic Planning** – The items in this category describe an organization’s strategy development process, from development to deployment and tracking of strategic plans.
 - 2.1 **Strategy Development** – The organization should follow a strategic planning process that considers customer and market needs, the competitive environment, and risks, as well as human resource, operational and supplier/partner capabilities and needs.
 - 2.2 **Strategy Deployment** – The organization should form an action plan for achieving its strategic plan, track the progress of the plan, and communicate the plan within the organization.

3. **Customer and Market Focus** – This category examines how an organization determines requirements and expectations of customers and markets.
 - 3.1 **Customer and Market Knowledge** – An organization should determine its target customer market, listen and learn its key requirements, determine product and service features for meeting its customer requirements, and ensure that it continues to listen to and learn from its customers.
 - 3.2 **Customer Satisfaction and Relationships** – An organization should measure customer satisfaction in a manner consistent with its business needs and directions, build customer relationships, and follow a complaint management process that ensure effective and prompt resolution of customer complaints.
4. **Information and Analysis** – This category examines how an organization measures and analyzes its performance.
 - 4.1 **Measurement of Organizational Performance** – An organization should measure its performance using a carefully selected set of measures and indicators that is consistent with business needs and directions.
 - 4.2 **Analysis of Organizational Performance** – An organization should conduct analyze its organizational performance, and use those results to support decision-making and daily operations.
5. **Human Resource Focus** – The items in this category measure how an organization builds and maintains a work environment that support employees’ performance excellence and growth.
 - 5.1 **Work Systems** – An organization’s work and job design, compensation, career progression, and related work force practices should enable its employees to achieve high performance.
 - 5.2 **Employee Education, Training and Development** – An organization’s education and training support should contribute to achievement of its business objectives, and should help build employee knowledge, skills and capabilities.
 - 5.3 **Employee Well-Being and Satisfaction** – The organization’s work environment should contribute to employees’ well-being, satisfaction and motivation.
6. **Process Management** – This category characterizes an organization’s key processes.
 - 6.1 **Product and Service Processes** – The organization’s processes related to product/service design and production/delivery should incorporate changing customer and market requirements, satisfy key performance requirements.
 - 6.2 **Support Processes** – The organization’s support processes should satisfy key customer and performance requirements.

- 6.3 Supplier and Partnering Processes** – The organization’s supplier and/or partner processes should incorporate performance requirements, and include incentives to help improve suppliers and partners improve performance and abilities.
- 7. Business Results** – This category examines an organization’s performance and improvement in selected key areas.
- 7.1 Customer Focused Results** – This item measures the organization’s performance in terms of customer satisfaction, customer loyalty, positive referral, customer-perceived value, relationship building and product and service performance.
- 7.2 Financial and Market Results** – This item measures the organization’s performance in terms of financial return, economic value, market share/position, business growth, and entry to new markets.
- 7.3 Human Resource Results** – This item measures the organization’s performance in terms of employee well-being, employee satisfaction, employee development, and work system performance and effectiveness.
- 7.4 Supplier and Partner Results** – This item measures the organization’s performance in terms of supplier and partner performance, and supplier and partner cost improvements resulting from supplier and partner performance management.
- 7.5 Organizational Effectiveness Results** – This item measures the organization’s performance in terms its key design, production, delivery and support process performance, as well as in terms of its regulatory/legal compliance and citizenship.

Applicants submit written responses to questions addressing each item of the evaluation. Responses are reviewed and scored by a panel of judges. One important aspect of the criteria is that they are intended to be *descriptive* rather than *prescriptive*. That is, they are intended to gauge an organization’s level of excellence without specifying how an organization should be structured or what specific tools or techniques should be used by the organization to try to achieve a level of excellence.

Commentary

The Core Values and Concepts listed above are analogous to the strategic characteristics and principles of good asset management that have been described in Section 2.0. The seven categories of rating criteria listed above can also be related to items that would be important in evaluating asset management.

A useful lesson of the Baldrige review is that the rating criteria support, but need not be coincident with, the Core Values and Concepts. Applying this suggestion to our study: the rating criteria to be used in the evaluation matrices should support and be consistent with the principles of good asset management, but need not be the principles themselves (as originally envisioned in the previously Quarterly Report). This suggestion was helpful in the construction of the matrices that will be described later.

Example #2: Capability Maturity Model for Software – A Targeted Framework

Overview

The SW-CMM is intended to measure the maturity of an organization's software development process. The model is based on the premise that there is an evolutionary path in the sophistication and level of accomplishment within this process. This evolution progresses from an initial stage, in which software is developed in an ad hoc fashion, to an optimizing stage characterized by an exceptional level of management. The SW-CMM includes the following five levels of maturity:

1. Initial;
2. Repeatable;
3. Defined;
4. Managed; and
5. Optimizing.

To determine what level an organization has achieved, one must assess a series of key process areas. The process areas are different at each level, and are intended to focus an organization on what processes to improve for achieving greater maturity. For instance, for achieving Level Two, processes must be established for basic project management, while for Level Three there is an emphasis on documenting an organization's software processes.

Commentary

One difference between the SW-CMM and the Baldrige Criteria is in their respective scope. While the Baldrige Criteria view an organization broadly, the SW-CMM addresses a specific, albeit important, process within an organization. The SW-CMM makes no attempt to characterize the overall quality or level of excellence of organizations or their products. Therefore, the rating scheme does not provide a general framework for evaluation as would be needed in asset management. However, the rating approach does suggest the potentially useful concept of a minimum threshold of performance. If applied to asset management, the implication would be that while all agencies "manage assets" in some way, there might be a lower bound on performance below which they could be described as no longer practicing "asset management."

The SW-CMM approach differs from the Baldrige Criteria in that it is intended to be prescriptive, specifying how an organization should evolve as it improves its software processes.

A third difference between the two approaches is that an organization can rate itself with SW-CMM, making its own determination of its level of adherence to the model's principles, in lieu of being evaluated remotely by judges, as is the case with Baldrige. This self-evaluation characteristic is clearly the preferred option for asset management.

Example #3: Balanced Scorecard – A “Balanced” Approach

Overview

The Balanced Scorecard (BSC) builds a general approach to measuring and managing an organization. It was developed by Robert Kaplan of the Harvard Business School and David Norton of Renaissance Solutions, Inc. To use the BSC approach, an organization should define objectives, measures, targets and initiatives from each of four perspectives:

1. **Financial** – This perspective includes measures of whether an organization’s strategy, implementation and execution are contributing to financial improvement, such as in terms of income, return-on-capital-employed, and economic value added.
2. **Customer** – This perspective includes measures of customer satisfaction, customer retention, new customer acquisition, customer profitability, and market share in targeted customer segments.
3. **Internal Business Processes** – Through this perspective an organization identifies and analyzes its key internal processes for meeting its goals, including those that have the greatest impact on customer satisfaction, and on achieving the organization’s financial objectives.
4. **Learning and Growth** – Through this perspective an organization identifies the infrastructure the organization must build to create long-term growth and improvement, including aspects of the organization relating to its employees, its information technology and systems, and its organizational procedures.

The BSC approach retains financial measurement as the most important measure of business performance. However, its authors maintain that over-emphasizing short-term financial results leads to poor strategic decision-making. The BSC adds three additional perspectives to the traditional “scorecard” of financial measures, hence the term “balanced scorecard.” The approach assumes that good financial performance can be most effectively achieved by considering “leading indicators,” characterized by the Internal Business Processes and Learning and Growth perspectives, along with “lagging indicators,” represented by the Financial and Customer perspectives.

The BSC does not specify what objectives or measures an organization should use for the four perspectives. However, the references describing the approach do include guidelines on how to set objectives and measures, as well as on how to use these to manage more effectively. Further, while the approach is clearly designed to be used by for-profit businesses, the approach’s authors offer some limited advice on translating the approach for use with non-profit or government organizations.

Commentary

The BSC, unlike the Baldrige Criteria and SW-CMM, does not directly provide a rating or assessment of an organization. Rather, it provides a framework and set of tools to help

build such a mechanism. It is particularly useful to help organize a numerous set of measures and objectives into a coherent system for rating and assessment.

While the BSC includes four different and valuable perspectives concerning how to measure and manage an organization, its assumption that long-term financial performance is the primary objective of an organization is not immediately well-suited for application to a public agency. In the authors' examples of applying the BSC approach to non-profit and government organizations, the approach is modified somewhat, with financial performance becoming a constraint rather than the primary objective of the organization.

In a separate study, Cambridge Systematics applied the BSC approach, with some adaptations, to assist a DOT in updating its management processes to generate greater customer satisfaction. In lieu of the four perspectives identified above, the following five were proposed as more suitable to DOT operations:

1. Customers;
2. Products and Services;
3. Human Resources;
4. Organization; and
5. Financial.

Critical Success Factors and Balanced Scorecard Measurements were then proposed for development in each of these areas.

■ 3.2 Framework of Transportation Asset Management

Lessons of Existing Approaches

Each of the three management approaches reviewed above is instructive in developing an asset management rating framework. While the three approaches can provide guidance in shaping the asset management principles and rating criteria, their greater value lies in suggesting how to organize principles, rating criteria, and levels of attainment into a coherent framework. The lessons of this exercise that were most useful in conceiving a unified methodology for asset management are as follows:

- The asset management framework should be founded on a set of basic principles, similar in approach to the Core Values and Concepts of the Baldrige Criteria. The principles that were articulated in Section 2.0 serve this purpose.
- Specific rating criteria should be developed to support the key principles, but – as suggested by the Baldrige approach – need not be related to them one-to-one. These rating criteria need to be defined for transportation asset management.

- The BSC shows the value of incorporating several perspectives simultaneously within a management framework.
 - While the BSC’s insight concerning leading (or enabling) and lagging indicators is distinctive, the particular perspectives that are identified above as suitable for businesses are not necessarily relevant to public agencies or to transportation asset management.
 - Rather, the idea of blending rigor and flexibility that is suggested in Section 2.0 may be the most appropriate analogy for application to public sector transportation. This approach would build a unified asset management framework that is applicable to agencies of different characteristics.
- Given a particular perspective, one can identify items that can be rated on a scale, in a fashion similar to that used in the SW-CMM. This can facilitate self-evaluation by an agency, identify stages or degrees of improvement, and provide flexibility in focusing the greatest degree of immediate improvement in those areas of highest priority.

Building the Asset Management Framework

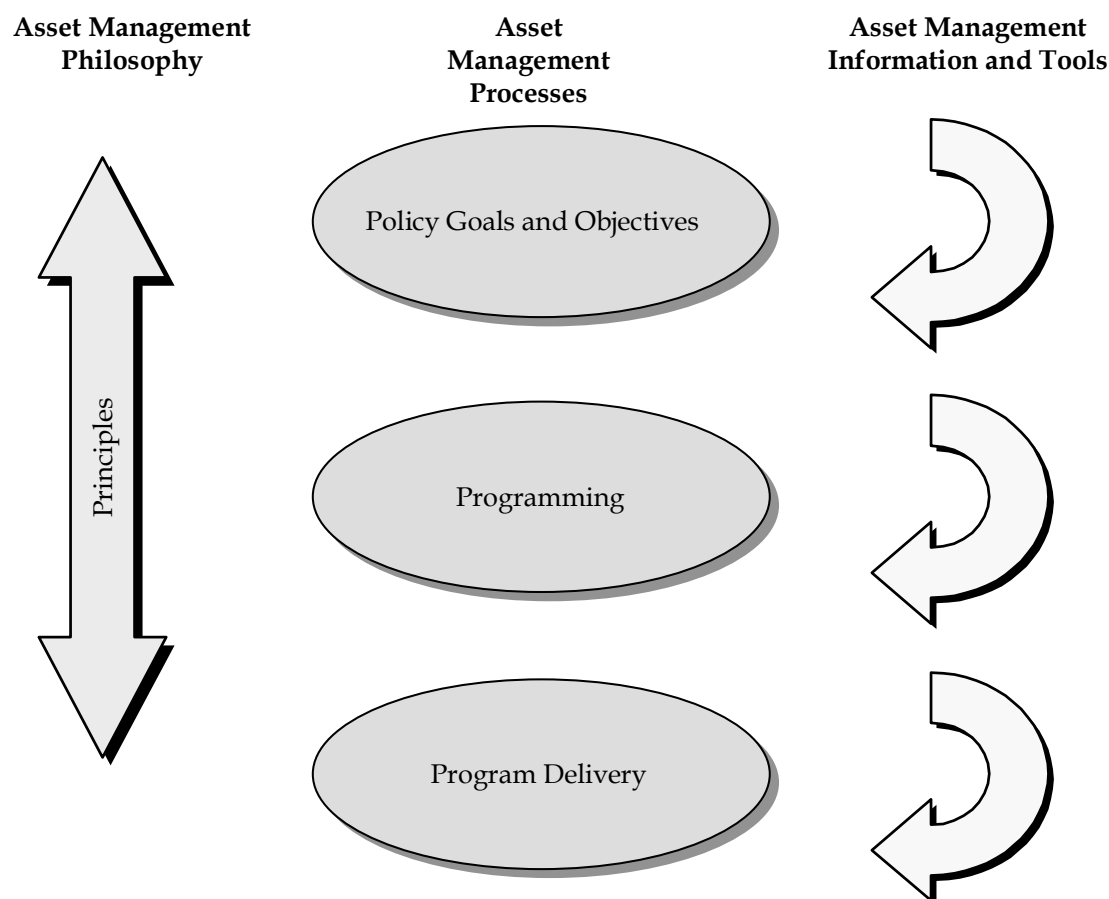
Building a framework of transportation asset management involves translating the concepts and principles in Section 2.0 into a structured set of management characteristics and measurement criteria analogous to those outlined in the three established approaches above. Achieving this objective comprehensively yet practically took several trials to sharpen the focus on fundamental elements and the most important characteristics of asset management, and to devise the appropriate format and content of each measurement criterion.

The process that has resulted in the recommended framework is illustrated in Figure 3.1.

Key elements illustrated by Figure 3.1 are as follows:

- The principles describing the philosophy of asset management are at work throughout the management structure, and are reflected wherever appropriate in key characteristics and criteria of good asset management.
- The major processes affecting asset management are organized in three broad areas: policy goals and objectives, planning and programming, and program delivery.
 - The breadth and generality of these major process areas enable the framework to apply to different business approaches and decision-making cultures that exist among transportation agencies.
 - The process areas can be interpreted broadly. For example, policy goals and objectives can include consideration of institutional relationships between the transportation agency and its governing executive and legislative bodies.
 - Processes can involve multiple units and layers of an agency’s organization.

Figure 3.1 Development of the Asset Management Framework



- Analytic capabilities and availability of quality information are assumed to be available throughout the asset management processes, contributing to an informed policy formulation, more effective planning and programming analyses and decisions, and system monitoring of delivered projects and services.

The approach in Figure 3.1, building upon the concepts and principles of Figure 2.2, has led to the organization of relevant management characteristics and evaluation criteria in four areas: one area each for the three process steps shown in Figure 3.1, and the fourth area addressing information and analysis as an important general capability supporting the other three. Collectively, these management characteristics and evaluation criteria reflect the principles and concepts of good asset management described in Section 2.0. These characteristics and criteria are structured in four matrices as described below.

Evaluation Matrices

The four transportation asset management matrices are described by the following statements:

- **Policy Goals and Objectives** – Does policy guidance encourage and provide incentives for good asset management?
- **Information and Analysis** – Do information resources effectively support asset management policy and decisions?
- **Planning and Programming** – Do resource allocation decisions reflect good practice in asset management?
- **Program Delivery** – Appropriate oversight techniques and follow-through reflect industry good practice in asset management.

The information in each matrix has been organized in three columns:

- The first column identifies basic characteristics of good asset management practice applicable to U.S. transportation agencies. These have been kept to a small number in each matrix to focus on the most important.
- The second column lists specific criteria by which these characteristics can be evaluated. They identify the likely places to look in determining whether the policy guidance, management procedures, and decision culture that drive investment choices and program delivery conform to the characteristics of good asset management.
- The third column describes the current state-of-the-art of transportation asset management in each criterion. These ideal practices define benchmarks that agencies can aim toward in seeking to improve their current approach.

Table 3.1 Policy Goals and Objectives
Does Policy Guidance Encourage Good Asset Management?

Characteristics	Criteria	Benchmark – State-of-the-Art
1. Policy goals and objectives reflect a holistic, long-term view of asset performance and cost.	Defined goals and objectives	Goals and objectives are comprehensive, integrated with other statewide policy objectives, and supported by quantitative and measurable performance measures or criteria.
	Asset Management is a key catalyst for decision and action	Principles of good asset management are articulated in an agency business plan and clearly recognized throughout the agency as the driving force for resource allocation and utilization.
	Life-cycle perspective	Goals and objectives embody the perspective of life-cycle economic analyses of asset performance and cost, and encourage strategies with long-term benefits.
2. Goals and objectives embody the public interest in good stewardship of transportation assets.	Recognition of asset condition, performance, and public acceptance in policy formulation	<p>This recognition entails the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policy goals and objectives encourage a business-model, customer-oriented approach to asset management. • Reliable information on asset condition and public perceptions thereof is accounted for in updating policy objectives.
	Public reporting and accountability	Reported system performance is measured against policy goals and objectives.
3. Policy formulation allows the agency latitude in arriving at performance-driven decisions on resource allocation.	Political process	Political decisions on resource allocation among modes or programs are strongly influenced by objective information on expected performance.
	Agency decision-making	The agency makes resource allocation decisions among programs and across geographic regions/districts based on expected performance rather than by historical splits or formulas that do not correlate with an objective indication of system condition.
4. The agency proactively helps to formulate effective asset management policy.	Engagement with policy-makers	The agency actively engages with political leaders and other policy-makers to define expectations of system performance, frame alternative approaches, and outline the consequences of decisions and courses of action relative to these expectations.
	Provision of information	The agency's asset management systems are designed and applied to yield meaningful information on policy choices and consequences.

Table 3.2 Planning and Programming
Do Resource Allocation Decisions Reflect Good Practice in Asset Management?

Characteristics	Criteria	Benchmark – State-of-the-Art
1. Planning and programming procedures and criteria are consistent and reinforce policy goals and objectives.	Fiscally responsible planning	Development of statewide and urban area long-range plans can be demonstrated to be consistent with policy goals and objectives and with realistic projections of future revenue.
	Program prioritization	Funding allocation and project prioritization criteria are consistent with and support the state's and the agency's policy goals and objectives.
	Updates and revisions	<p>Updates and revisions to the planning and program development process are performed regularly to reflect changes affecting asset management priorities in the arenas of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policy (e.g., preserving existing investments, economic development), • Technology (e.g., new design procedures or materials), or • Emerging issues (e.g., updated environmental regulations; identification of potentially catastrophic risks to asset condition or performance).
2. Planning and program development consider a range of alternatives in addressing system deficiencies.	Planning alternatives	Long-range planning identifies and evaluates a range of program alternatives and, as appropriate, modal alternatives to meet present and future deficiencies.
	Project scope, cost, benefits, impact on performance	Program development, guided by adopted plans, formulates projects of appropriate scope and develops realistic estimates of their costs, benefits, and impacts on system performance.

Table 3.2 Planning and Programming
Do Resource Allocation Decisions Reflect Good Practice in Asset Management?
(continued)

Characteristics	Criteria	Benchmark – State-of-the-Art
3. Performance-based concepts guide planning, program development, and system monitoring.	Performance-based budgeting	Recommended programs and budgets are tied to performance budgeting concepts entailing: Structuring of costs by activity; and Relationship of costs to levels of service or performance measures.
	Benchmark achievement	The planning and programming process indicates (or “defines”) the resources required to maintain existing assets at target performance levels and at least life-cycle cost.
	System monitoring	Performance measures or levels of service are defined and regularly applied to quantify the impacts of program decisions and actions and to provide feedback for future planning and program priorities.
	Reporting	Progress toward stated programmatic system performance targets is measured and reported regularly.
4. Resource allocations and program tradeoffs are based on relative merit and an understanding of comparative costs and consequences.	Program building	Organization of projects within programs (program building) results from statewide competition among projects based on objective criteria.
	Consistency	Projects being designed and built respond to, and are consistent with, overall policy guidance for system performance.
	Program tradeoffs	Tradeoffs between programs (e.g., Preservation versus Improvement, or System Expansion versus Operations) are based upon analyses of life-cycle benefits and costs, rather than arbitrary formulas or historical splits
	Communication	The implications of more or less resources allocated to each program are clearly communicated in terms of selected performance measures.

Table 3.3 Program Delivery
Are Appropriate Oversight Techniques Reflecting Industry Good Practices Being Implemented?

Characteristics	Criteria	Benchmark – State-of-the-Art
1. The agency considers all available methods of program delivery.	Cost tracking	The agency knows its costs for delivering its programs and services (e.g., by activity, bid item, or resource class).
	Options for delivery	The agency periodically evaluates its options for delivering programs and services: e.g., agency employees, inter-governmental agreements, partnering, outsourcing, managed competition.
2. The agency tracks program outputs and outcomes.	Feedback mechanism	The agency has the ability to easily track actual project and service delivery against the program plan so that adjustments can be made.
	Change process	A formal program change process exists to make needed adjustments in cost, schedule, and scope; document causes; and reallocate funds.
3. Reports on program delivery accomplishments are communicated and applied.	Internal	Department executives and program managers are regularly informed of progress; a well-understood mechanism exists to make needed adjustments.
	External	Policy-makers and key stakeholders are kept informed of program status and adjustments.
4. The approved program is delivered efficiently and effectively.	Delivery measures	Measures are defined and tracked to gauge successful program delivery in terms of schedule, cost, and scope.
	Change management	The agency has a process to review and revise delivery approaches if improvement is needed.

Table 3.4 Information and Analysis
Do Information Resources Effectively Support Asset Management Policies and Decisions?

Characteristics	Criteria	Benchmark – State-of-the-Art
1. The agency maintains high-quality information needed to support asset management.	Asset Inventory	The agency maintains an inventory of assets that is a complete, accurate, and current description of infrastructure for which the agency is responsible or in which it has a statewide transportation interest.
	Asset Condition	Asset condition data are updated on a periodic schedule sufficient to meet regulatory requirements (e.g., bridge inspection data) and to provide timely and accurate information on status and performance.
	Customer Perceptions	Information on customer perceptions is updated regularly through surveys, focus groups, complaint tracking, or other means, to gauge public perception of asset condition and agency performance, and to respond thereto.
	Program outputs	Information on actual costs and accomplishments by project, asset category, work type, and location are maintained in a form that can be utilized to track actual cost versus performance and improve cost estimation techniques
2. Agency collects and updates asset management data in a cost effective manner.	Data collection technology	The agency applies the appropriate mix of data collection technology (e.g., visual, automated, remote sensing) to provide cost-effective coverage needed to maintain the quality information base discussed above.
	Sampling methodology	The sampling methodology is demonstrated to be appropriate in terms of network coverage, sample size, and frequency, and in the training and team assignments needed to ensure objectivity, consistency, and repeatability.

Table 3.4 Information and Analysis
Do Information Resources Effectively Support Asset Management Policies and Decisions? (continued)

Characteristics	Criteria	Benchmark – State-of-the-Art
3. Information is automated and on platforms accessible to those needing it – relates to both databases and systems.	System technology and integration	The agency’s single-asset management systems and databases have been updated and integrated to enable consistent information on all asset categories to be accessible to multiple applications, and to provide managers at various organizational levels the information and tools needed for effective asset management.
	Data administration	Information requirements and/or standards for asset management are in place to ensure that future system and database development efforts within the agency will integrate with existing systems and meet asset management information and analysis improvement needs.
	Geo-referencing	Systems and information are based upon a common geographic referencing system and a common map-based interface for analysis, display, and reporting.
4. Effective Decision-Support Tools are available for Asset Management	Strategy Analysis	The agency has decision-support tools that facilitate exploration of capital versus maintenance tradeoffs for different asset classes.
	Project Analysis	The agency has tools that support consistent analysis of project costs and impacts, using a life-cycle cost perspective.
	Program Analysis	The agency has tools which provide an understanding of the system performance implications of a proposed program of projects.
	Program Tradeoff Analysis	The agency has tools to help explore the system performance implications of different levels or mixes of investments across program categories or subcategories.
5. Financial value of assets.	Conformity with GASB Statement 34	The agency reports the value and condition of its transportation capital assets in a manner that conforms to the modified approach specified in GASB standards.
	Information support for condition and financial reporting	Information on asset condition and the level of expenditure needed to meet target condition is available from the agency’s asset management systems.

■ 3.3 Applications of the Framework to Specific Situations

Rationale

The generality of the matrices in Tables 3.1 through 3.4 is desirable for reasons similar to those cited for broad conceptual development in Section 2.0:

- By including a wide range of parameters defining idealized asset management practice, the matrices help DOTs to identify and prioritize those that are most critical to their unique situations.
- By expressing directions for improvement in general terms, the matrices can be adapted to DOTs of different organizational, institutional, management, technological, and financial characteristics.
- By adopting a comprehensive and fundamental view of asset management, the matrices continue to provide useful guidance as the characteristics and management priorities of DOTs evolve over time.

The matrices in Tables 3.1 through 3.4, combined with the definitions, concepts, and scope of asset management presented in Section 2.0, provide the general model or framework of transportation asset management that will serve as a foundation of the future *Transportation Asset Management Guide*.

The matrices are generic, and need to be customized to the unique characteristics of each agency. Just as an agency can tailor the scope of asset management to its particular concerns and priorities, so should it be able to prioritize among the spectrum of items in the matrices above to develop and act upon the implied management principles in more detail. In fact, based upon preliminary work by the study team in applying these asset management matrices to specific agencies, this process of “drilling down” from the matrices to closer consideration of business and decision processes is critical in the following ways:

- It focuses attention on specific actions and tasks that an agency should undertake, and provides a basis for estimating the time and level of effort required;
- It relates these actions and tasks to standard operating procedures and information with which agency managers and staff are already familiar;
- It mobilizes those groups throughout the organization that are responsible for the indicated actions and tasks; and
- It expresses the rather broad and sweeping statements in the matrices in more concrete terms, making asset management more comprehensible and credible to agency managers and staff.

The matrices are thus a template that an agency can use to evaluate its current situation, identify targets areas for improvement, and chart progress over time. The matrices are a general blueprint; what are needed are, figuratively, working drawings and details. Illustrating these for the many facets of asset management is one of the challenges in developing the *Transportation Asset Management Guide* in Phase II. An example of how the guidance in the matrices can be applied to specific business and decision processes is given below.

Examples

Basic Improvements

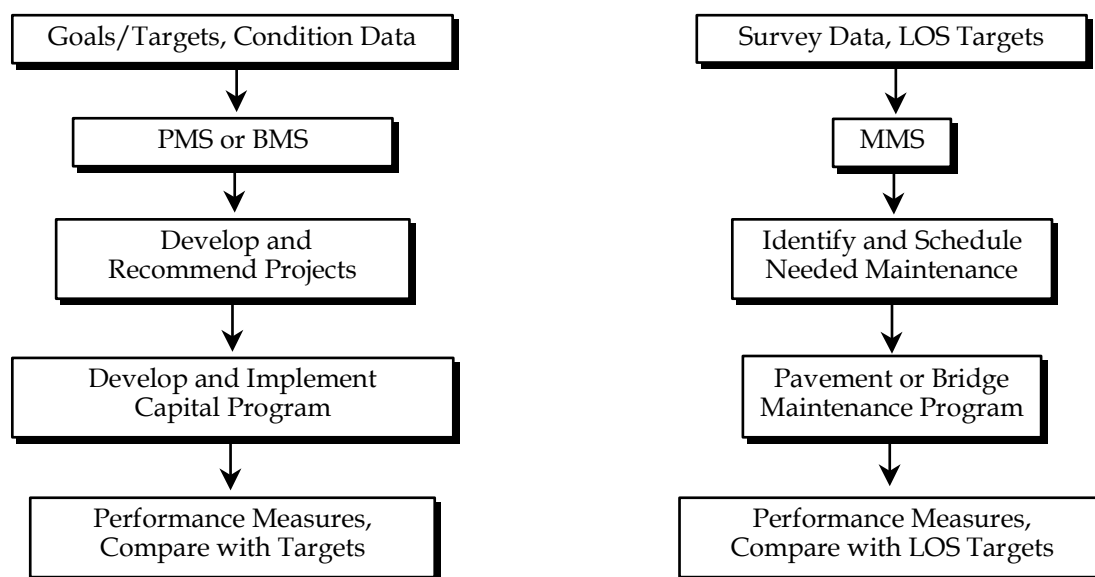
Assume that an agency is focusing on one aspect of transportation asset management: e.g., the preservation of its highway infrastructure, focusing on pavement and bridge assets. Specific programs of interest are its capital rehabilitation and replacement programs for pavements or bridges, and its pavement and bridge maintenance programs. For the time being, all relevant programs are considered, regardless of source of funding.

At a basic level, the matrices suggest a policy-driven, performance-based approach that uses performance measures and, for example, maintenance levels of service (LOS), as expressions of targets and measures of accomplishment observed in the field. If an agency has not yet implemented these concepts, then one level of asset management development is that illustrated in Figure 3.2. While Figure 3.2 represents a highly simplified schematic of the many interactions that take place among field-level, district-level, and central office staffs, it nevertheless suggests a number of key actions and developments:

- Specification and communication of target performance and levels of service;
- Explicit application of management systems to relate targets to needed expenditures;
- Implementation of business processes to use these targets and management system resources, together with professional judgment and input from stakeholders, to develop and implement programs that are consistent with targets and that meet fiscal and other resource constraints; and
- System performance monitoring to ensure that the results of program implementation are consistent with intended targets, and to identify any adjustments needed.

Each of these actions can be developed in more detail, with organizational assignments, coordination of actions among groups, trial implementation and adjustment, and final adoption. Items entailing costs or approvals need to be addressed. Communication with an agency's governing body will engage a dialogue as to how the improvements can be best applied in program development and accountability, and what role the governing body itself can play to ensure most effective development and use of transportation asset management.

Figure 3.2 Example Basic Improvements to an Asset Management Process

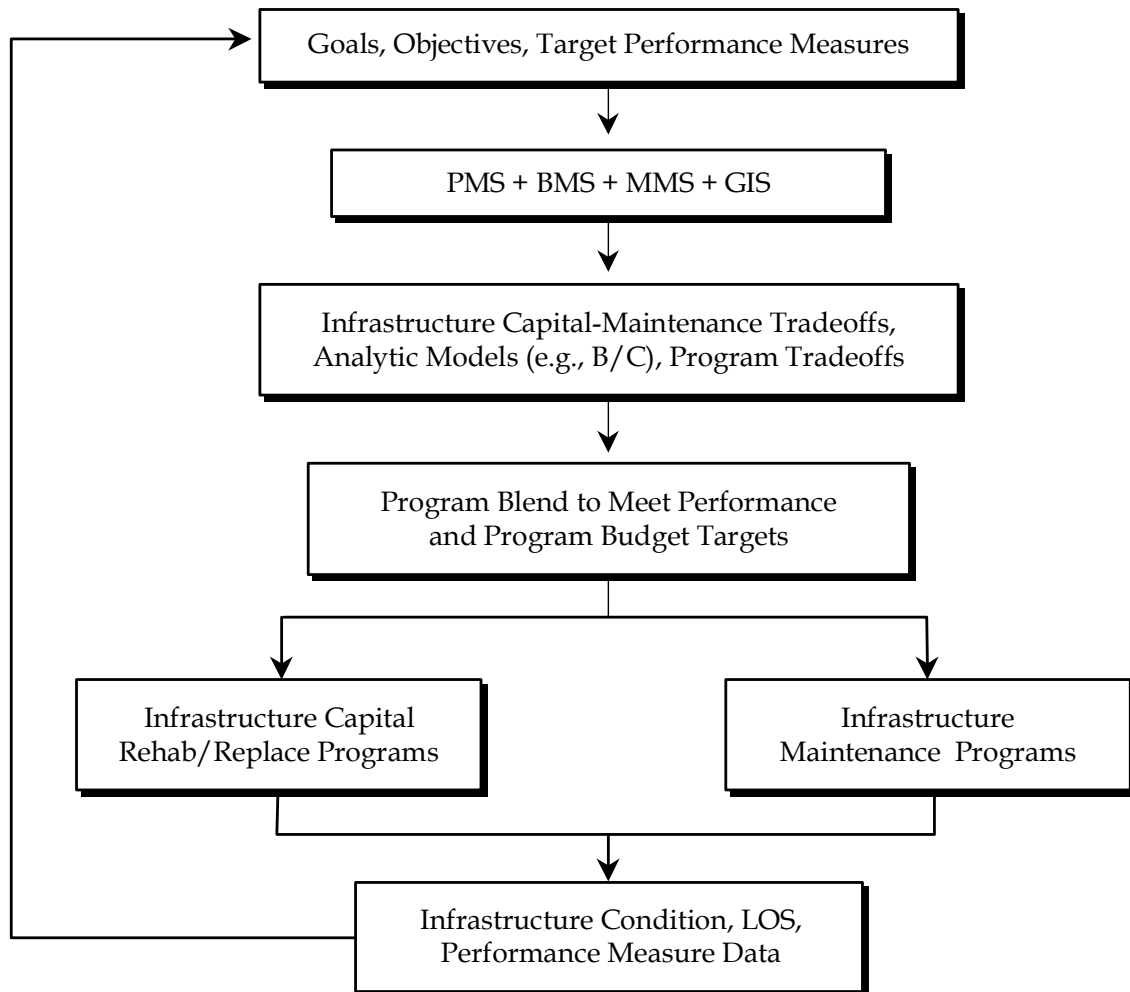


More Advanced Improvements

As a second example, assume that an agency has attained the concepts and methods illustrated in Figure 3.2, and looks to the matrices for guidance on developing its asset management practice further. A more advanced stage of development that it can adopt as a goal is illustrated in Figure 3.3. Hallmarks of this more advanced process encompass the gains noted in Figure 3.2 and include the following additional advantages:

- A comprehensive set of goals and targets that apply simultaneously to multiple programs. This development has technical as well as management implications: i.e., the goals must be meaningful in both a capital rehab/replacement and a maintenance context.
- An integrated system data platform in which it is possible to display and analyze multiple program requirements. Many state DOTs are considering their geographic information system (GIS) as a logical and practical platform for this integration.
- Explicit consideration of tradeoffs. At least two types of tradeoffs are considered in Figure 3.3: capital-maintenance tradeoffs within each asset class (i.e., to determine the economically and technically optimal point at which routine maintenance is no longer feasible, and more substantial rehabilitation or replacement should be considered); and tradeoffs between asset classes (i.e., the pavement and the bridge programs).
- In general, the cooperation between all participating departments and the focus of all relevant programs on the outcome that is desired: namely, more cost-effective preservation of infrastructure.

Figure 3.3 Example of More Advanced Improvement to an Asset Management Process



Commentary

Figures 3.2 and 3.3 illustrate a number of useful lessons in asset management implementation that can be generalized as follows:

- An incremental approach to transportation asset management is not only possible – it may often be highly desirable. Transportation asset management is not only a very broad perspective that affects virtually every organizational unit in an agency, but it also depends upon rapidly evolving technology (e.g., ITS, remote sensing, information processing). Undertaking asset management improvements simultaneously across many or all areas in the matrices above is likely not a sustainable approach for reasons of financial cost, difficulty of technological support, and organizational disruption.

- Asset management implementation must deal with reality, not perfection. For example, while the tradeoff analyses in Figures 3.2 and 3.3 may yield a preferred distribution of resources among programs, this distribution may not be possible given funding constraints, eligibility rules, legislative distribution formulas, and so forth. Principles of good asset management practice recognize these limitations and seek ways to mitigate them when they would otherwise impede a preferred approach.
- While the matrices in Tables 3.1 through 3.4 are organized in individual areas for clarity and comprehension, the management principles and criteria that they represent are integrated and should be applied in a consistent, reinforcing way. For example, improvements in management systems should be complemented by business processes that apply that information effectively; performance measures tracked by management systems and used in business processes should be consistent with policy goals and objectives; and so forth.

Additional examples addressing other aspects of asset management will be included in the *Transportation Asset Management Guide* in Phase II.

4.0 Information Technology Supporting Asset Management

■ 4.1 Introduction

Information technology (IT) plays a key role in supporting asset management practice by providing quality information, as suggested in Figure 2.2. Asset management benefits from timely and accurate information on asset characteristics, condition, and performance as well as the ability to assess the cost and impacts of different investment, maintenance, and operations strategies. Agencies that want to strengthen the role of information in asset management will likely consider enhanced data collection procedures and other efforts to promote data integration, better accessibility to needed information, and development of supporting analytic tools. These advances in IT would ideally be undertaken as parts of a coordinated effort to strengthen asset management business processes overall.

Most agencies already have significant investments in data, systems, and the necessary support infrastructure. The key question is not necessarily how to build the ideal new asset management information system, but rather how to build on what is already in place. Agencies can begin to improve asset management immediately, using their existing IT and other organizational resources already in place. The key is to make the best use of available information and systems, now and at each stage of future development. It is the quality and effectiveness of the information provided, rather than the sophistication of the IT systems, that is important in asset management.

This section outlines a number of strategies to migrate legacy information systems, while adding new capabilities, to support transportation asset management. It starts by reviewing the current state of IT as it is typically applied to asset management, and the IT requirements associated with asset management. It then discusses example approaches for building on existing systems and databases, ranging from near-term strategies that provide stronger capabilities at relatively little cost, time and risk, to longer-term strategies that result in larger, more sophisticated and highly integrated applications. These are presented as suggestions, so that agencies have a sense of the number and types of options that can be used to enhance legacy systems and databases if needed. The section concludes with examples of how scenario-testing capabilities of existing management systems can be applied to analyze different asset management strategies and their implications for cost and performance.

■ 4.2 State of IT Practice Regarding Asset Management

Overview

Agencies have considerable IT capabilities supporting transportation asset management. All states have, at a minimum, two basic pools of data: one associated with FHWA's Highway Performance Monitoring System (HPMS), which provides information on geometric, structural, and operational condition for a sample of roads; and the second required by FHWA's National Bridge Inspection (NBI) Program. Most DOTs, however, have more extensive highway inventories and periodic inspection and condition assessment programs. Inspection survey data for assessing the physical condition of infrastructure are obtained through a variety of techniques, including drive-by visual observation, detailed site inspections, non-destructive testing, automated vehicle measurements, and photo- and video-logging. Operational data describing real-time conditions of the transportation system are likewise obtained through a number of technologies, including cable or loop detectors and cameras for monitoring traffic flow, speed, and vehicle characteristics, and sensors for monitoring road surface temperature and precipitation. These data are applied in systems to manage infrastructure, as described in Figure 4.1, and traffic operations and safety, as listed in Figure 4.2.

Figures 4.3 and 4.4 identify systems that, while not addressing infrastructure specifically, play important roles supporting asset management. A number of potential applications are listed in these figures, with key examples including the following:

- Financial management and accounting systems provide comprehensive and authoritative information on revenues and expenditures for all agency activities, including asset management in its broadest sense. These systems provide “ground truth” for comparing tallies of expenditures by other management systems (e.g., in maintenance, equipment, or materials management) and computing adjustments to full activity costs, if needed. Financial system reports are also important to new GASB financial reporting requirements regarding infrastructure that will be discussed in Appendix B.
- Human resource and payroll systems have information on the position, qualifications, organizational unit assignment, wage rate, and benefits multiplier of each employee. These systems are important to asset management in an integrated system environment, where accurate tallies of labor time and cost are needed in tracking expenditures for asset management functions. In such an instance, the time cards submitted by employees that are processed by these systems may also be used as the source of labor time and cost data in performing, for example, construction and maintenance activities.
- Systems and databases in planning, programming, project/construction management, and bid cost analysis provide information on proposed and ongoing projects and costs. These systems are useful in managing project and program delivery and as sources of information on actual cost and time needed to accomplish different types of work.

Figure 4.1 Typical Infrastructure Management Systems

Infrastructure Management Systems
<p>Pavement Management – Nearly all states have pavement management systems (PMS). Experience with these systems over several decades has led to a high degree of refinement regarding information organization and content and decision-support procedures. These systems generally have capabilities for maintaining and reporting the status of the pavement inventory, current and historical condition, forecasts of performance for assessing future needs, and guidance on project and program development.</p>
<p>Management of Bridges and Other Structures – Bridge management systems (BMS) have well-developed data, analytic, and reporting capabilities for bridge structural and operational condition. Some states have employed BMS to represent other structures such as high-mast light fixtures, sign bridges, and minor tunnels. However, this practice is not standardized, and additional systems development may take place in the address these and additional structures (e.g., retaining walls, ITS installations) more specifically. The FHWA has recently awarded a study for initial development work on a Tunnel Management System.</p>
<p>Maintenance Management – Many states have a maintenance management system (MMS) in place. The original uses of these systems were to record information on maintainable highway features, plan and schedule maintenance activities, and estimate budgets and resource requirements based upon standardized, statewide work-requirement factors. Recently several DOTs have enhanced their analytic approach to maintenance management to develop level-of-service or performance-based methods for maintenance budgeting, bringing MMS closer to the concepts used in PMS and BMS. More integrated MMS are on the horizon that will link maintenance management with other DOT functions in transportation asset management, financial management, resource management, and construction project management.</p>
<p>Other DOT-Maintained Facilities and Features – While many agencies employ their maintenance management systems to monitor condition of facilities (e.g., rest areas) and features (e.g., guard-rail, signs, and signals), some agencies have developed individual management systems to maintain more detailed information on these items.</p>
<p>Other Modal Facilities – The application of IT to assets of other modes is more varied among DOTs, due to different program responsibilities and levels of budget that DOTs exercise among transit facilities, aviation and maritime facilities, pedestrian ways and bicycle paths, and inter-modal facilities such as park-and-ride lots and stations. Transit routes, pedestrian ways, and bikeways that are part of the highway network may be designated within a highway database or maintained in a separate system or database, while individual modal and intermodal facilities may be addressed by a separate IT application. A complicating factor is that modal responsibilities may be vested in more than one agency, in which case the DOT's role is associated, for example, more with program funding and monitoring than with line management responsibility. In many cases a DOT's role in these other modes, and consequently its IT applications, may focus more on operational rather than infrastructure concerns, as discussed in the section below.</p>

Figure 4.2 Typical Management Systems in Transportation Operations, Safety, and Customer Service

Transportation Usage and Customer Services
<p>Highway Usage, Operations and Safety – All states maintain data on traffic (at a minimum, annual average daily traffic or AADT), and accidents by location, though the level of detail and sampling strategy varies. Some states have capabilities in place such as traffic operations centers to track more detailed operational characteristics (e.g., congestion patterns, speeds) for particular facilities.</p>
<p>Congestion, Safety, Public Transit and Intermodal Management Systems – Many states began implementing computerized systems in support of the 1991 ISTEA management system requirements, which were relaxed in 1995. A 1997 GAO report found that as of 1996, about half of the states were developing all of the ISTEA management systems, and nearly all were developing safety and congestion management systems. However, the degree to which these systems have since been completed and put into operation varies among agencies, as do the respective operating characteristics and scope. The most sophisticated treatments of these topics occurs in traffic operations centers, which monitor traffic speed and congestion in real time, and with ITS installations, which, among other technologies, employ real-time monitoring and information feedback to the traffic stream (e.g., through variable message signs).</p>
<p>Transportation Network Planning Models – Most transportation agencies have basic trip generation, modal split, and traffic assignment modeling capabilities in place to forecast future transportation movements, with associated data: e.g., trip origin-destination tables and network characteristics (distance, speed, travel time, cost). These models are used primarily at the regional level, though a number of statewide models are also in use. DOTs may also track demographic data that influence demand for, and impacts of, transportation: e.g., population, employment, socioeconomic characteristics, and travel patterns. Some states have freight as well as passenger travel information.</p>
<p>Customer Information – Some states maintain data on customer perceptions of service quality that are obtained via surveys. Event tracking systems are also used by some DOTs to log customer questions and comments, initiate any needed work orders, and manage the closure of each item.</p>
<p>Real-Time Weather Information – DOTs in winter climates that may lead to freezing temperatures on pavements and snow and ice precipitation may monitor weather conditions in real time. These systems employ sensors that report air and pavement temperature and precipitation on the road surface as they occur. These monitoring systems may be combined with weather forecasting capabilities that apply data on local site conditions within area meteorological models to forecast weather conditions affecting roads.</p>

Figure 4.3 Typical Systems to Manage Agency Resources

Agency Resources
<p>Accounting and Financial Management – DOT systems for comprehensive accounting and financial management are central to tracking and reporting departmental funding and expenditures by program. They document funds expended by program, organizational unit, work task, and type of expenditure, supporting asset management in several ways: e.g.,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • They enable tracking of historical trends in revenues and expenditures, which can be correlated with major program changes and influencing factors. • They enable agencies to identify the full costs of building, operating, maintaining, and rehabilitating transportation infrastructure, and to compare the costs of different methods of program delivery. • They define the “ground truth” for dollars received and spent as a reference for other management systems. Program costs calculated by other systems (e.g., PMS, BMS, MMS, equipment or materials management, construction project management) can be reconciled against financial system data. • They can identify the costs of responding to extraordinary or non-typical situations (e.g., emergency and disaster response, major inter-district transfers of resources, and special applications of program funds).
<p>Human Resource and Payroll Management – Agencies maintain systems to manage employee information and payrolls. Human resource data back up line managers’ assessments of the availability and cost of in-house staff to deliver products and services, influencing decisions on feasible methods of program delivery. Information on labor skills and costs by organizational unit can be applied within integrated maintenance management systems to provide more precise tracking of activity accomplishment as well as single-source input of labor time reporting.</p>
<p>Maintenance Resources – MMS are the primary tool for scheduling and managing maintenance resources across organizational units and for comparing methods of delivery (e.g., in-house labor forces versus outsourcing). They do not, however, track labor usage and costs to the same precision as that employed in human resource systems, payroll systems, and financial management and accounting systems. Moreover, their costing of equipment in terms of simple “rental” rates based on usage (e.g., by hour or mile) and of materials in terms of essentially a unit cost may only approximate the more precise calculations used in other systems.</p>
<p>Equipment and Materials Data – Agencies may track information on heavy equipment (as for construction and maintenance) and materials through financial system modules or via specialized equipment and materials management systems designed specifically to reflect agency purchasing and accounting conventions. These systems incorporate algorithms that meet an agency’s specific approaches to cost assignment and accounting: e.g., depreciation or estimation of rental charges for equipment, and stockpile or inventory calculations for materials.</p>
<p>Real Estate and Property Data – Agencies may employ specialized systems to manage right-of-way holdings and acquisitions, as well as buildings and properties ancillary to the transportation network (e.g., maintenance yards, garages for DOT equipment).</p>

Figure 4.4 Typical Systems to Manage Programs and Projects

Programs and Projects
<p>Planning and Programming Information – Agencies often support planning and programming procedures with IT applications identifying the status and characteristics of candidate projects. These systems organize project information within a time horizon, typically 10 to 20 years for planning, six to 10 years for mid-range investment plans, and three to six years for programming. Data usually include project identification by program, proposing agency or division, estimated cost (total or by phase: preliminary engineering, right-of-way acquisition, and construction), planned years of phased implementation, and funding sources. This information may be printed and incorporated as part of a DOT’s long-range plan, its statewide transportation improvement program (STIP), and other agency planning and programming documents.</p>
<p>Project Pipeline and Construction Management – Agencies may also maintain information on construction projects in various phases from preliminary engineering to completion. Project pipeline systems address project status following approval of the STIP and the annual/biennial construction program, as projects move into design, right-of-way acquisition, environmental evaluations, and permitting prior to advertisement of bids (“ad date”). Construction management systems address project implementation following opening of bids and construction contract award, through to project completion and closeout. Project milestones, critical events affecting progress, and payments to contractors are tracked. Approved changes in the scope, cost, and schedule of each project are also recorded.</p>
<p>Bid Costs – Many agencies track the cost of construction projects in terms of a standardized list of bid items and associated unit costs. Each advertised project that includes a particular bid item contributes a paired data point in terms of the unit cost submitted by the winning bidder and the specified quantity of the bid item. At the end of the year the weighted-average unit cost of each bid item is computed from these accumulated data pairs; the unit costs of all bid items are published or maintained in a database. Data may be computed statewide or by geographic unit such as district or county. These data provide guidance to engineers on current bid prices, reflecting trends in labor, equipment, materials, and subcontractor costs and the local bidding climate.</p>

Systems Platforms

The breadth of the types of systems covered in Figures 4.1 through 4.4 anticipates greater integration of IT data and analytic capabilities in the future. Asset management will benefit from a greater integration of existing data, coupled with additional information that agencies will find useful and feasible to gather and process. Observations on the current data and systems platforms now in use are given below. More detailed consideration of how these existing resources may be transformed into an architecture better capable of supporting asset management in the future will be given in later sections.

The comments on the data communication and spatial data platforms are as follows:

- **Data Entry, Access, and Reporting Methods** – States maintain their data in a variety of ways – mainframe systems, client-server databases, and desktop databases – and have

a variety of systems in place for maintaining and accessing the data related to the systems described in Figures 4.1 through 4.4. These resources include standardized main-frame-based reports, off-the-shelf desktop reporting tools, and custom-built client-server, data warehouse, or web-based applications, which may include a GIS interface.

- **Mapping Systems and Geographic Information Systems (GIS)** – Maps provide effective visual displays of information on the transportation system. Many states employ either a map-based system or a geographic information system (GIS) for this purpose. Map-based systems are useful for organizing and displaying information such as transportation system usage, facility condition, and planned projects in a network. A GIS can have multiple layers of information on, for example, the transportation system, socioeconomic data, and current and planned land use, and can perform spatial analyses on this information. Moreover, links to additional displays can be provided: e.g., additional details on specific aspects of data, photographs, and videologs. Some states are actively pursuing GIS as a platform for integrating information from other management systems as part of their asset management approach.

Challenges to Overcome

Current systems provide certain capabilities to support asset management. However, additional capabilities are often needed to advance the state of practice. Organizations are seeking ways to gain these capabilities efficiently and economically, and to improve integration of data and systems overall. There are a number of technical and organizational obstacles to be overcome:

- Legacy databases and information or decision-support systems represent a mix of IT technologies that have evolved over the past 20 to 30 years. Substantial investments of both dollars and staff time are required to plan and implement system modernization.
- Different departmental units often maintain separate sets of information tailored to their own needs, leading to duplication in data collection and processing, and potentially to inconsistencies in information.
- Legacy databases and systems often do not have common standards in, for example, data definition, geographic referencing, network segmentation, and temporal referencing. This disparity complicates the integration of data across systems.
- Infrastructure management systems for different classes of assets are not always based on a common analytical or decision-making framework (e.g., incremental benefit-cost, cost-effectiveness criteria, technical criteria, or heuristic decision rules). Therefore, it is difficult to base tradeoff analyses on a common objective or basis of comparison.
- Infrastructure management systems are designed to address a wide variety of business processes including planning and scenario testing, inspection of network condition, project prioritization and programming, work scheduling and quality assurance, model updating, and system performance monitoring. In practice, however, use of these systems is often limited to a single organizational unit or to a more limited set of business processes. The capabilities of these systems are typically not fully used.

- Asset inventory and condition data and the results of analyses from infrastructure management systems are typically detailed and technical. They often lack the customer-orientation or performance-based perspective and “big picture” view that is needed by agency executives and policy-makers.

■ 4.3 Sample Information System Requirements

The sample requirements below provide guidelines for migrating IT systems and data in a way that supports asset management. They are organized according to the type of information and analytic capabilities that are needed. Individual agencies should tailor these examples to their particular practices and system objectives, and may choose to develop requirements in more detail to relate to specific business process, system, and data characteristics.

Asset Inventories

- Inventories for different asset classes should be based on a common location-referencing scheme. This standard allows for queries of which assets are present in a given location or network segment, and provides a unified basis for data input, display, and reporting.
- A common set of geographic dimensions and classification categories for summarizing information should be supported across asset types – e.g., districts, corridors, functional classes, responsible agency for ownership and operation, climatic or topographic zones, and so forth.
- The coverage and detail of inventory data for each asset class should be established at a level that is appropriate to the scale of investment required for that class, business process requirements, and data collection costs. Choices include, for example, use of a sampling approach versus 100 percent coverage; annual updates versus less frequent surveys; and identification of specific items at individual locations versus aggregate counts within intervals or segments.
- The inventory should include sufficient information on asset characteristics and classifications to support the full range of asset management business processes, including condition assessment, GASB financial reporting of infrastructure assets,⁵ needs analysis, and ranking. A strategic overview of transportation assets is needed to

⁵ GASB refers to the financial accounting and reporting standards issued by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board. Many of the references to GASB in the system requirements listed in this section will apply only if the modified approach is used for financial reporting. Refer to Appendix B for information on GASB reporting standards and their relationship to asset management.

define an inventory of appropriate structure and detail, with standards of precision, accuracy, and timeliness of data collection that meet these varied needs.

- While there may be separate inventories for each class of asset, commonly used data (such as functional classification and AADT) should not be collected more than once. If individual systems require the same kind of information, but in different formats, or at different levels of detail, then automated methods should be established for deriving the necessary information from the primary source.

Current Asset Condition and Performance

- For each type of asset, at least one objective measure of condition should be collected and stored.
- Ideally, historical condition data (possibly in aggregated form) should be maintained and made accessible to support trend reporting and analysis.
- In addition to “raw,” technical condition indicators (e.g., pavement roughness, sign visibility or reflectivity, and percent items deficient), systems should include measures that are useful for policy-making and that reflect the customer perspective. These may include, for example, composite condition or serviceability indexes, customer satisfaction ratings, and measures of user cost or benefit.
- Systems or analytic tools should be able to derive values of established agency performance measures from raw condition data in an unambiguous and replicable way (e.g., to compute a cracking index as a function of type, severity, and extent of cracking). If the condition measures or indexes are used in the financial reports of infrastructure, they should conform to GASB standards (see Appendix B).
- Condition measures should be consistent with cost and deterioration models, and if appropriate, with methods for reporting assets as required by GASB (see Appendix B).
- Systems should support queries of individual asset condition and of aggregate condition measures, composite measures, and combinations of measures, by location and asset category.

Projected Asset Condition and Performance

- Provide capability to project future asset condition: e.g., using asset deterioration models. Ideally, the system will be able to apply actual data from condition monitoring to automatically update these deterioration models.

- Provide capability to project future values of established agency goals, objectives, or target performance measures.
- Conform to GASB standards on projecting condition in relation to a target condition level, even if the modified approach is not planned to be used (refer to Appendix B).

Cost Estimation and Reporting

- Incorporate models to estimate costs of key activities in transportation asset management, particularly for projects to build, repair, rehabilitate, and reconstruct infrastructure, and for preventive and routine maintenance. To the degree possible and appropriate, these models should try to achieve the following criteria: accounting for the full costs of an activity; accounting for indirect as well as direct activities; distinguishing between constant- and current-dollar estimates; clarifying the basis of the cost estimate (e.g., operating costs of equipment in maintenance management systems; depreciation of equipment in equipment management systems); using actual unit costs in lieu of statewide averages; conforming to GASB standards on cost reporting, even if the modified approach is not planned for use (refer to Appendix B); and providing an option to account for ancillary costs (e.g., benefits on labor costs; costs of construction inspection and management as adjustments to project costs; replacement of appurtenances as part of a construction project).
- Compile and store construction and maintenance cost information so that a time-series of costs can be derived: e.g., by work type, asset or asset class, location and network classification.
- In the case of certain critical assets such as bridges, consider a “failure-cost” approach that reflects an effective penalty borne by the agency and by transportation customers due to closure of a severely deteriorated facility. Such a penalty effectively provides a criterion to undertake needed work before the infrastructure reaches a failed state.
- Include budget constraints in cost estimates performed at a network, system, or program level. Provide a capability to forecast the annual needed to maintain assets at established condition levels; or, conversely, the condition level that will be attained as a function of constrained budget level.

Needs Identification

- Provide capability to identify specific locations or individual facilities that do not (or will not) meet one or more minimum standards.
- Provide capability to identify multiple types of needs occurring in a given location (e.g., deficiencies due to congestion and to pavement condition).
- Provide capability to estimate the costs of addressing the identified needs (using rules of thumb, or automated evaluation and selection of alternative actions).

- Provide capability to summarize these costs across a variety of dimensions (by type of action, location, type of asset, etc.).
- Provide the capability to easily locate and retrieve information on planned, programmed and pipeline projects in selected locations.

Project, Program, and Network-Level Evaluation of Proposed Work

- Given a list of candidate projects (which may include a mix of assets and project types), provide the capability to rank candidates according to a consistent methodology: e.g., benefit-cost ratio, cost-effectiveness criterion, or other agency criteria, to assist in planning and programming.
- Develop project evaluation tools that have a consistent set of outputs and outcome measures across project types to allow for evaluation of wide range of alternative approaches.
- Provide the capability to evaluate the life-cycle costs and benefits of a given type of project. In asset preservation, provide the capability to estimate the life-cycle costs associated with different capital/maintenance strategies.
- Provide the capability to calculate performance measures associated with a range of investment levels and distributions (e.g., to support tradeoff analyses).

Program Delivery

- Maintain records of actual costs and time of completed projects, including significant changes.
- Summarize information on overall program delivery in terms of cost and time parameters, number of proposed projects completed, and reasons for significant changes.
- Track, store and report on program outcomes in terms of established performance measures.
- Provide capability to derive or update unit costs and cost models based on actual cost data.

■ 4.4 Alternate Approaches to IT Migration

Introduction to IT Migration

The sample requirements in the previous section have important implications for the architecture of future asset management systems and their supporting data. While current infrastructure management systems provide many useful capabilities, they are not widely integrated, and may not meet all of the analytic and reporting needs of an agency's desired asset management approach. Both stronger integration and addition of new analytic procedures would strengthen the capabilities of existing IT applications for asset management.

Areas where better *integration* may be considered are as follows:

- **Data collection, processing, and storage** – Efficiency can be gained by using data collection techniques that serve multiple business areas and associated IT applications: e.g., customer satisfaction surveys that cover a wide range of topics, collection and processing of a single set of traffic statistics, and use of pavement survey vehicles that collect data for pavement and maintenance management. Analyzing and storing data in an integrated fashion avoids data duplication or conflict, provides a consistent basis for analyzing infrastructure usage and related user benefits, and promotes data integrity.
- **Queries of asset conditions, needs, and planned projects** – The capability to access information – e.g., on infrastructure characteristics, conditions, deficiencies or needs, and planned projects – using a flexible, easy-to-use query feature allows for custom reports and rapid responses to management questions. Combining this feature with a map display provides a useful visual tool to identify problem locations and proposed solutions.
- **Consistent evaluation framework in analyzing projects and programs** – Even though different types of projects and classes of assets may need to be analyzed using specific engineering and economic methods, a common framework provides a basis for evaluation and investigation of tradeoffs. This framework might entail, for example, use of a life-cycle cost approach to project evaluation where appropriate, and common measures of cost, benefit, and performance that allow for comparisons across project types and asset classes. The framework should also promote consistency in technical assumptions such as discount factors, value of time, accident cost, and so forth.

- **Improved *decision support* in the following areas:**
 - **Executive Information** – System capabilities and tools that are specifically designed to provide policy-level information are needed to better support executives and managers needing a “big picture” view.
 - **Tradeoff Analysis** – Methods are needed to assist with tradeoff analysis across asset classes, program categories, and types of investment, making use of comparative analyses of cost and performance measures.
 - **Benefit/Cost Analysis** – Benefit-cost analysis provides a useful, commensurate basis to evaluate different categories of candidate projects. When structured in a life-cycle cost context, it provides an economic framework for analyzing capital-maintenance tradeoffs.

The examples in the following sections address the question: How can the capabilities above be achieved realistically and practically, given existing legacy systems that differ in their analytic assumptions and approach, year of development, systems platform, associated database and data management capabilities, and other characteristics? In fact, a number of approaches can be taken to improve existing IT capabilities, ranging from relatively modest, near-term efforts to more substantial, long-term engagements. A selection of options is outlined below, illustrating different concepts that can be accomplished at different levels of design and development effort, risk, and cost.

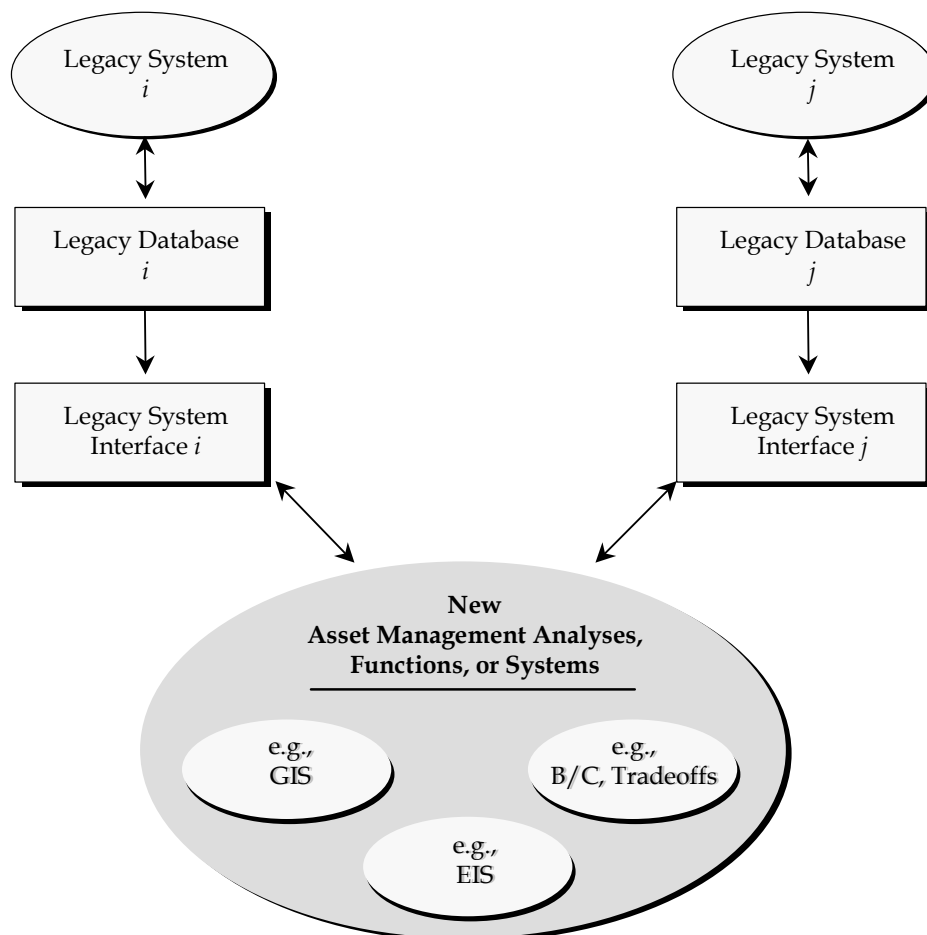
The first set of options relates to data management and integration. The second set of options relates to migration of existing decision-support systems to a new system architecture, and development of additional analytic tools for stronger support of asset management. In reality, the two perspectives are intertwined, but several of the options for data migration can be combined with more than one option for system migration. The options encompass incremental changes made to existing systems, complete replacement of several databases and systems, and the development of new systems that provide an integrated view of assets. This organization is not intended to suggest the validity of one model over another. The best model to use for either data or management systems will vary by agency and therefore should be considered on a case by case basis. Similarly, the actual cost of each strategy will depend upon the specific situation at hand. It is possible to stage the migration of data and systems to provide near-term improvement while planning for longer-term redevelopment. For those wishing a more detailed description of an approach to software development for asset management, refer to Appendix A, which is based on a maturity model approach similar to that described in Section 3.0.

Options for Data Management and Integration

Data Model #1 – Legacy System Interfaces

Figure 4.5 illustrates a case where asset data are maintained and updated in separate legacy systems. For example, an agency may have a separate pavement database, a bridge database, a sign inventory, a railroad crossing inventory, and so forth. Each of these databases has been designed to work with an associated decision-support system. All of these systems are left in place. However, in order to support some improved analysis – for example, integrated display of multiple types of assets in a GIS, or a new ad hoc query system tailored to the needs of executives – a series of legacy system interfaces (LSI's) is constructed. These LSI's read data from the legacy systems, and process them into the format needed to support the new, supplementary analysis tools. The new tools that are shown include a GIS, a specialized tool for benefit-cost analysis, and an Executive Information System (EIS) as examples, but others could be included. Model #1 is an incremental, relatively low-cost approach to putting new capabilities in place without major disruption to existing IT capabilities.

Figure 4.5 Legacy System Interface Approach to Asset Management Data

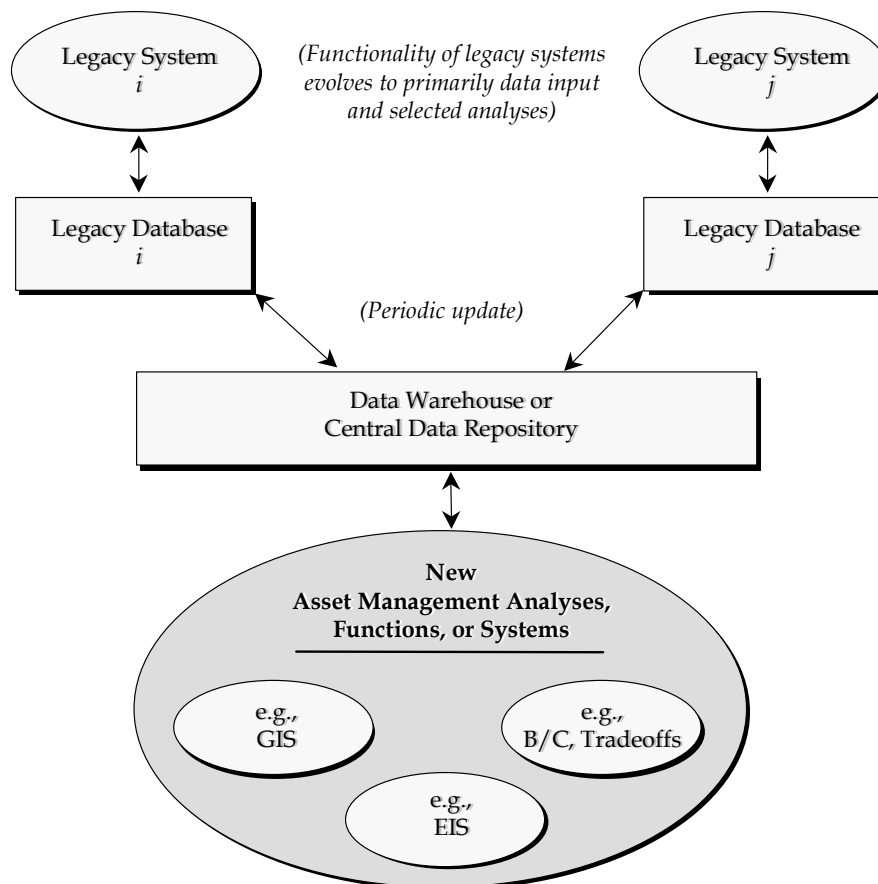


Data Model #2 – Central Data Warehouse/Repository

Figure 4.6 illustrates the case in which a new data warehouse or other central data repository is built. As in Model #1, existing legacy systems are preserved to serve selected functions, and data continue to be maintained via the legacy systems. However, rather than constructing a specific set of new decision-support systems with interfaces to the legacy data, a central data repository or data warehouse is established which is populated (at least in part) by data from each of the legacy systems. The data warehouse or data repository is designed to serve as a resource to multiple organizational units, and may be accessed by several new decision-support tools, which may be implemented over time.

The data warehouse or central repository provides the value of data integration, but without the need to modify individual databases that are maintained by different legacy systems. For example, information on highway and transit assets, traffic volumes, transit operations, and respective investment and maintenance policies could be organized within such a central storage area, drawing upon data managed by a PMS, BMS, MMS, roadway management system, public transit system, or other sources. The data warehouse can be designed to offer the additional advantage of efficient data organization for reports that are tailored to specific management needs: e.g., executive-level information, or financial reporting of infrastructure assets as required by GASB (see Appendix B).

Figure 4.6 Data Warehouse/Repository Approach to Asset Management

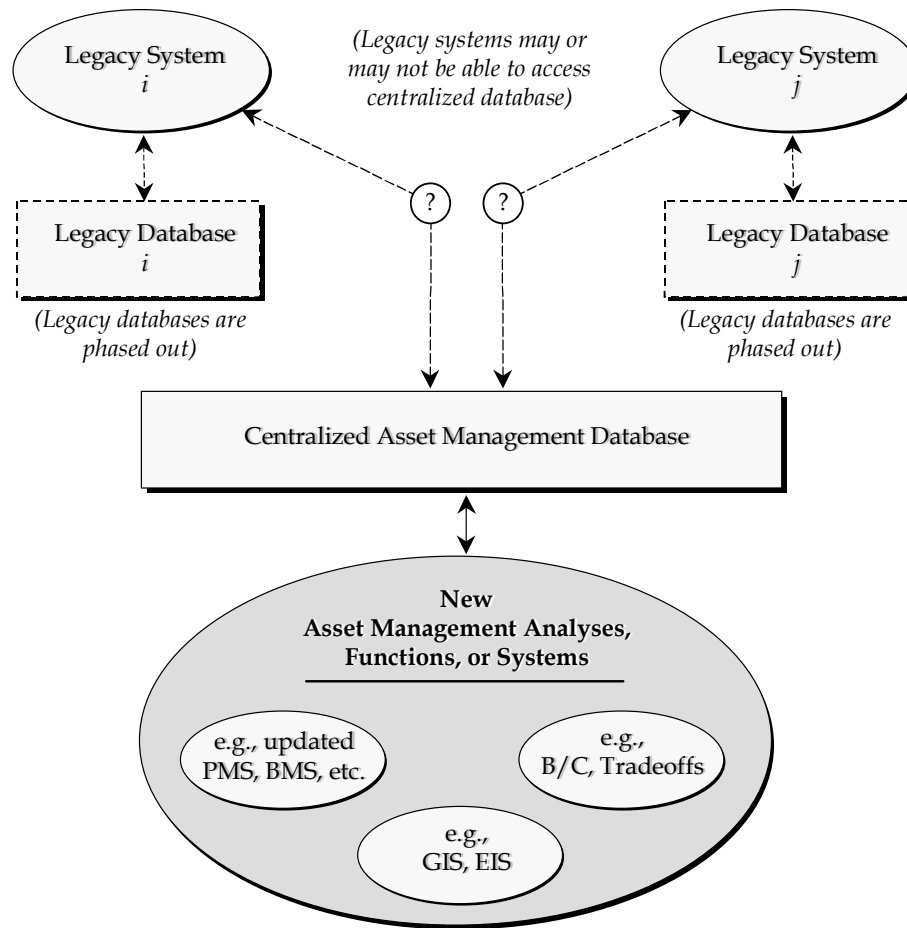


Data Model #3 – Centralized Database

Figure 4.7 illustrates the creation of a new, centralized database. This model differs from Model #2 in that the central database becomes the primary location for both data maintenance and data retrieval by all affected systems. A variety of specialized applications may be built that draw upon the central database. Legacy systems are no longer used for data updates. They may still be used for selected functions, but they must either be modified to work with the new central database, or mechanisms to populate their individual databases from the central database must be put into place.

Compared to Model #2, this approach may require greater up-front investment to replace the databases and associated data management capabilities of the legacy systems. The relative advantage of this approach would be the attainment of a more truly integrated database, with the benefits of integrity, lack of duplication, and consistent treatment. This approach could also be used to provide data needed by new applications: e.g., tradeoff and benefit-cost analyses, and other functions illustrated in Figure 4.7.

Figure 4.7 Centralized Database Approach for Asset Management

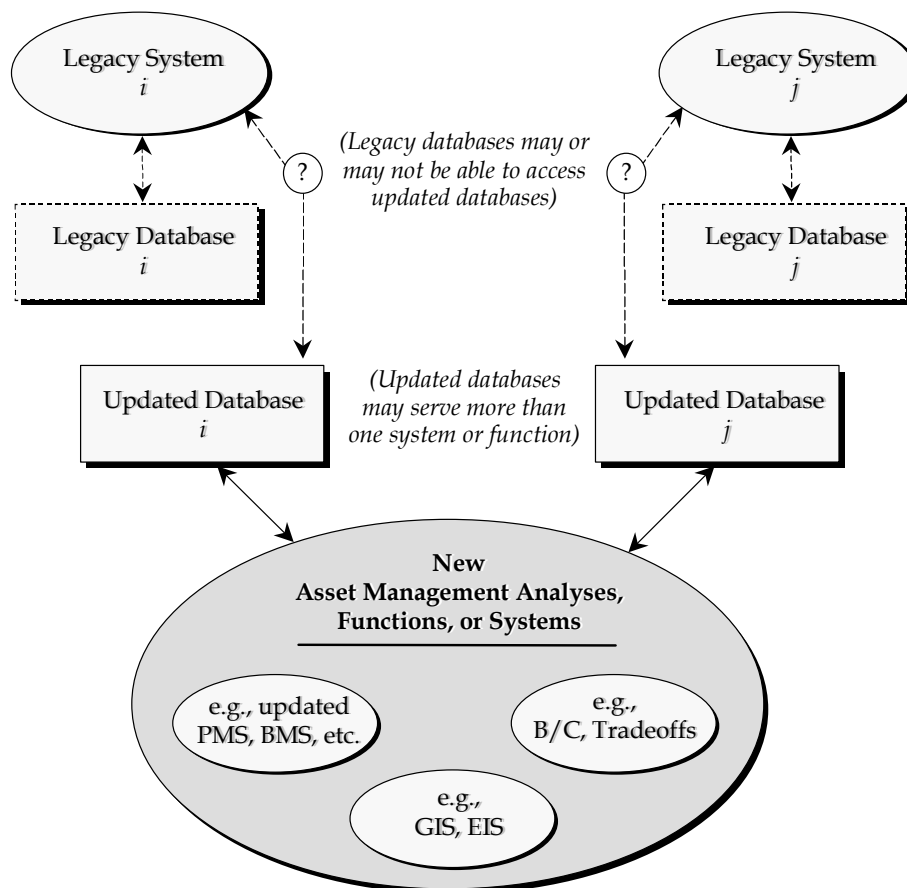


Data Model #4 – Distributed Databases

Figure 4.8 illustrates the case in which a set of new, distributed databases is created to serve a variety of decision-support systems and tools. In this model, certain asset data are maintained in the distributed databases, which are designed with common standards. If the legacy systems can be modified feasibly to access the new databases, they are converted to do so; otherwise, they retain their legacy databases in the short term, but all new systems and tools access the distributed databases. This model allows for the possibility of keeping one or more existing legacy systems as the location in which current data are maintained, and adding other supplementary databases as needed.

This approach might be used if there is a need to maintain separate databases as opposed to the consolidated databases in the previous examples: e.g., for organizational reasons, or to maintain separate information by mode or asset class. The databases should represent consistent standards, however, so that they may each be accessed by general analytic and systems capabilities shown in Figure 4.8 (e.g., GIS, EIS, specialized analyses).

Figure 4.8 Distributed Database Approach for Asset Management



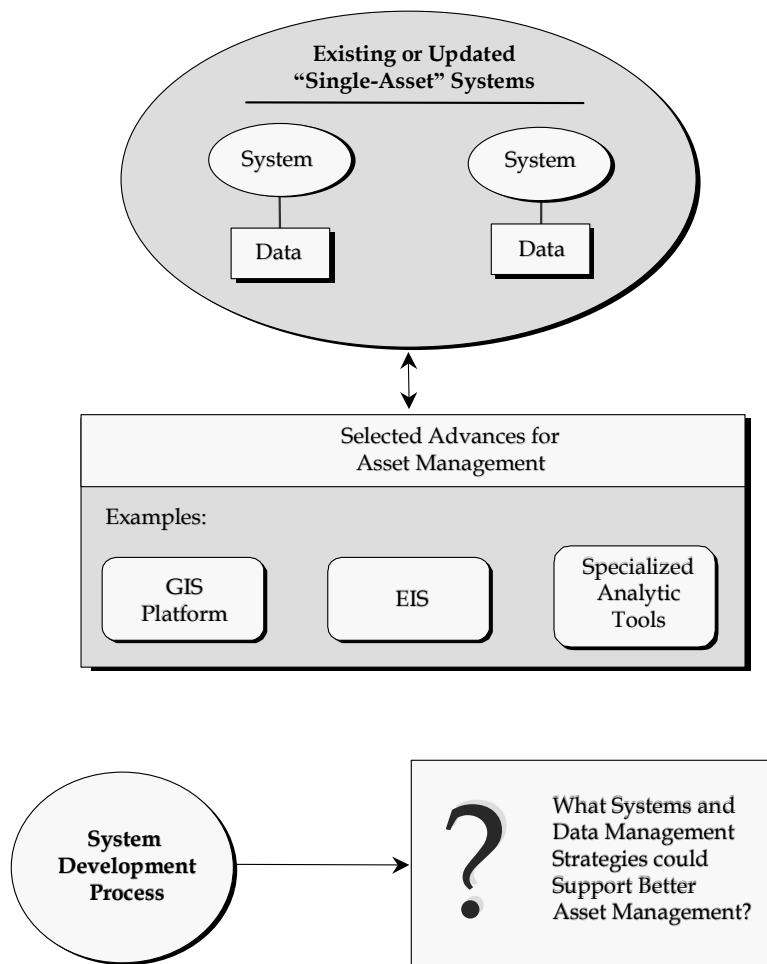
Options for Decision-Support Systems

System Model #1 – Current Situation and Selective Updates to Existing Systems

Figure 4.9 illustrates a typical current situation: existing systems and data supporting individual asset management functions, but a desire on the part of the agency to provide additional capabilities in key areas (e.g., GIS, EIS, or specialized analytic tools) at relatively low cost. The bottom portion of the diagram with the question mark indicates an agency's consideration of what IT architecture and system development strategy should be considered to improve asset management capabilities. Each remaining figure in this section will illustrate a different system development process.

Figure 4.9 represents in effect a base case for system migration, but it does not necessarily imply maintaining the status quo. Limited updates may be performed to legacy systems, but with no substantial change in basic architecture. Existing asset management systems would continue to be maintained as separate entities, but could be updated to support asset management better.

Figure 4.9 Example Current Situation in Asset Management Systems



Updates at this stage could include one or more of the following:

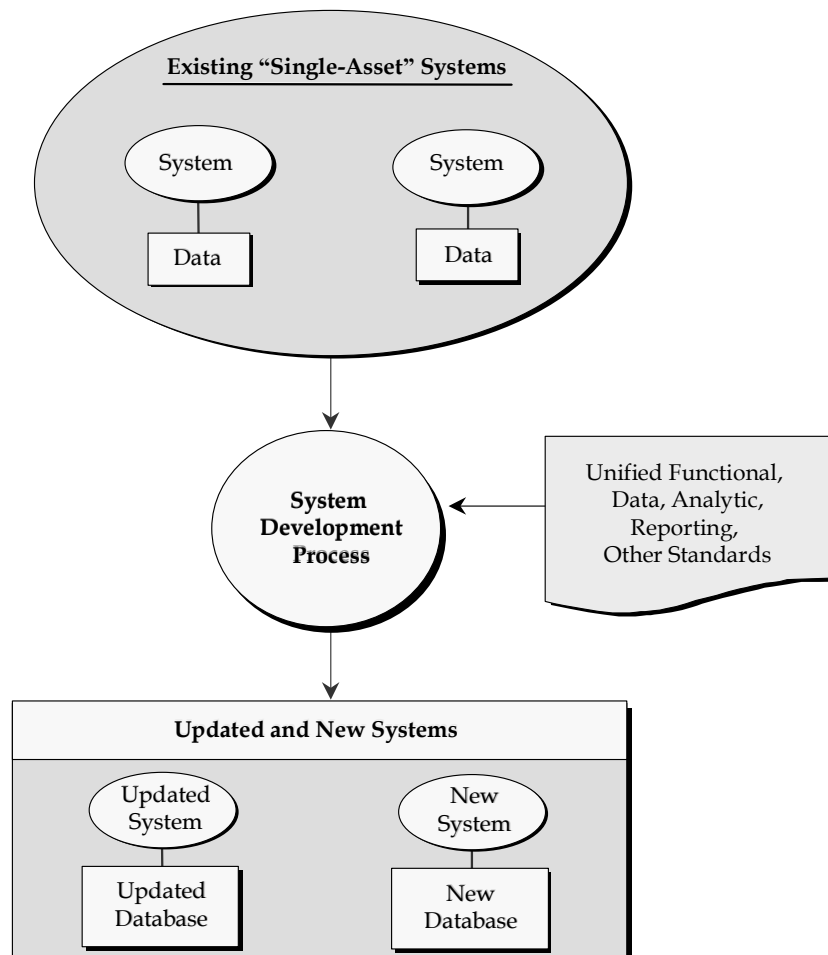
- Porting of programs and data to the current generation of computers and software tools;
- Enhanced functionality to provide improved analysis, reporting or display capabilities;
- Database revision to include additional information and/or revised data definitions; and
- Revision of data maintenance strategies to allow for integration of data from centralized data stores.

System Model #2 – Functions and Standards Approach

Figure 4.10 illustrates the case where centralized, coordinated efforts to improve asset management capabilities focus on defining a framework and a set of standards covering system functions, analytical capabilities, user interface standards, data sharing mechanisms, and so forth. Individual business units pursue enhancements to existing systems or development of new tools according to the framework that is developed. This approach would normally be associated with the distributed database option above, but could be compatible with any of the approaches to data migration.

While the systems in this model are not integrated, benefits similar to those from integration can be obtained for asset management, if a consistent framework and set of standards can be successfully applied to each new or updated system. For example, one could envision a suite of new or redeveloped asset management systems (e.g., for pavement, bridge, transit, aviation, or rail) that conform to defined analytic standards such as use of benefit-cost analysis in identifying priorities and prediction of performance measures for tradeoff analyses.

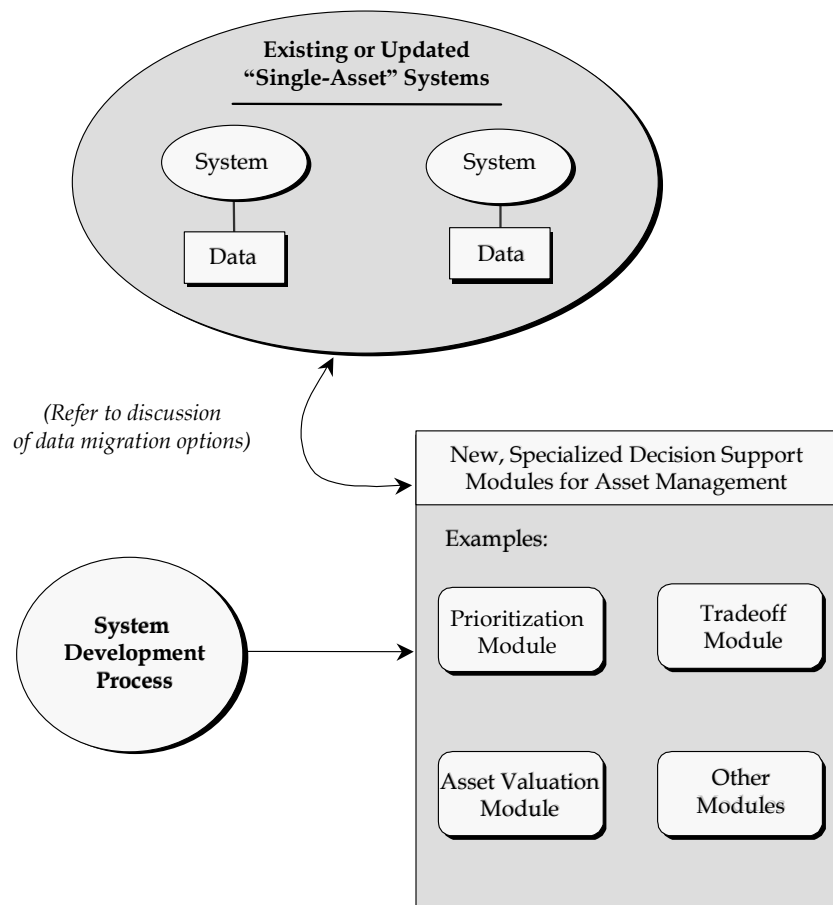
Figure 4.10 Functions and Standards Approach for Asset Management



System Model #3 – New Asset Management Tools

Figure 4.11 illustrates the case where the system development process focuses on building new tools for asset management that interface with existing management systems and supplement their features (or replace certain features with improved approaches). These tools could range from fairly simple spreadsheet workbooks to large-scale applications.

Figure 4.11 New Analytic Tools for Asset Management



Examples of new tools could include the following:

- Project ranking or prioritization tool;
- Benefit-cost calculator for one or more types of projects;
- A level-of-service and performance budgeting tool to incorporate quality assurance concepts in maintenance management;
- A module to conduct “what-if” scenario testing and analysis of tradeoffs;
- Query and reporting tools to generate a standardized set of reports but allow users to easily input ad hoc or unique queries to obtain specialized reports;
- Mapping tools and spatial-query tools; and
- Asset valuation calculator to assist meeting GASB reporting standards (refer to Appendix B).

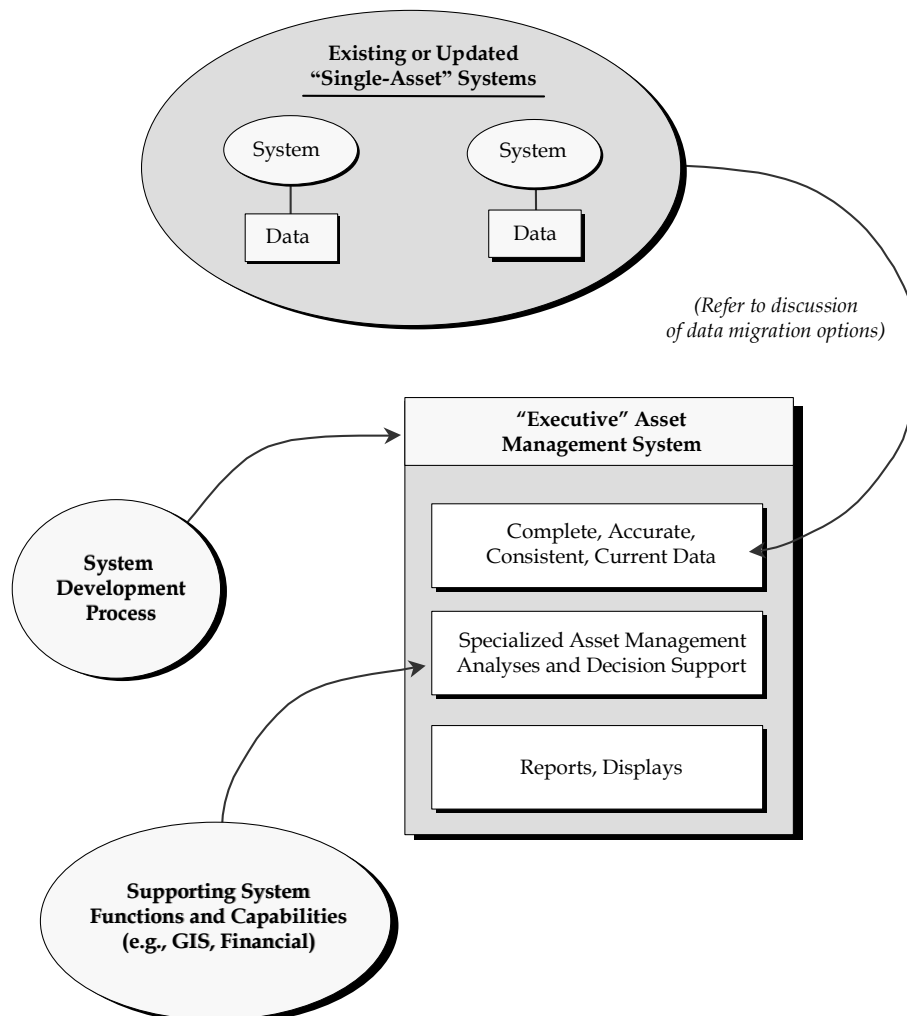
This option would tend to be used with either the Legacy System Interface or the Central Data Warehouse/Repository database options, since the emphasis is on supplementing but not replacing the legacy systems and their associated databases.

System Model #4 – Executive Information System (EIS)

The approach illustrated in Figure 4.12 assumes that existing management systems are providing satisfactory support at the detailed, technical level for activities such as needs identification, project identification, ranking, and project tracking. However, technical information and analyses may not sufficiently tied to policy and resource allocation decisions to be of use to agency executives and senior managers.

System development efforts are thus focused on providing improved asset management capabilities for high-level management through an Executive Information System. The EIS provides the ability for managers to quickly obtain policy-relevant information on asset performance, program and project status, project documentation and justification, and projected and actual program results, for example. It provides functions such as pre-defined and ad hoc reports, mapping, and high-level what-if analysis. It draws information and analysis results from existing management systems, but allows these results to be examined in an integrated fashion that responds to executive decision needs.

Figure 4.12 Executive Information System for Asset Management

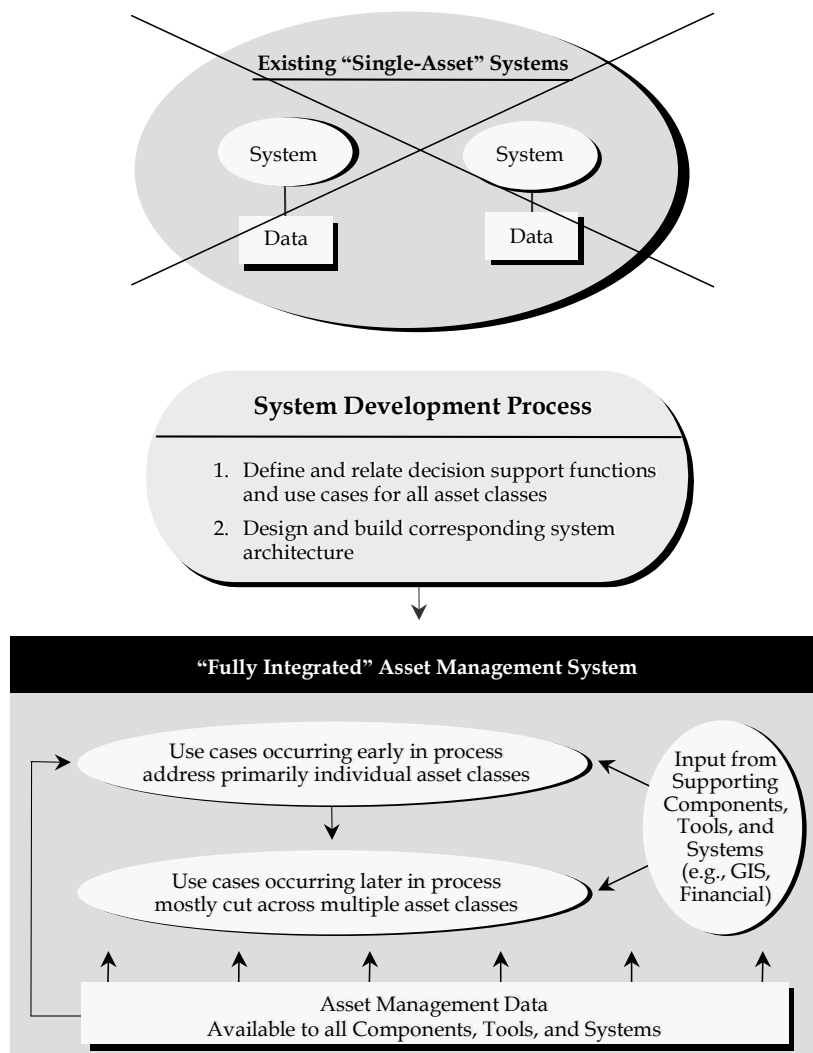


System Model #5 – Fully Integrated System

Figure 4.13 illustrates the case where existing management systems are replaced by a new integrated asset management system. This system provides a full set of generic asset management capabilities that are developed using a consistent analytic and data management framework, and that serve multiple assets as well as different functional areas. It entails a complete replacement of current capabilities as indicated at the top of Figure 4.13, and a substantial design and development effort to provide the new capabilities.

This approach supports analyses that are specific to individual asset classes (e.g., pavement and bridge life-cycle costing), as well as cross-asset analyses (e.g., tradeoff analysis, which may involve assets in different programs or in different modes). It is designed to integrate with agency financial systems, GIS systems, and other systems in place that can provide supporting information or tools. This option would be compatible with either the centralized or distributed database options.

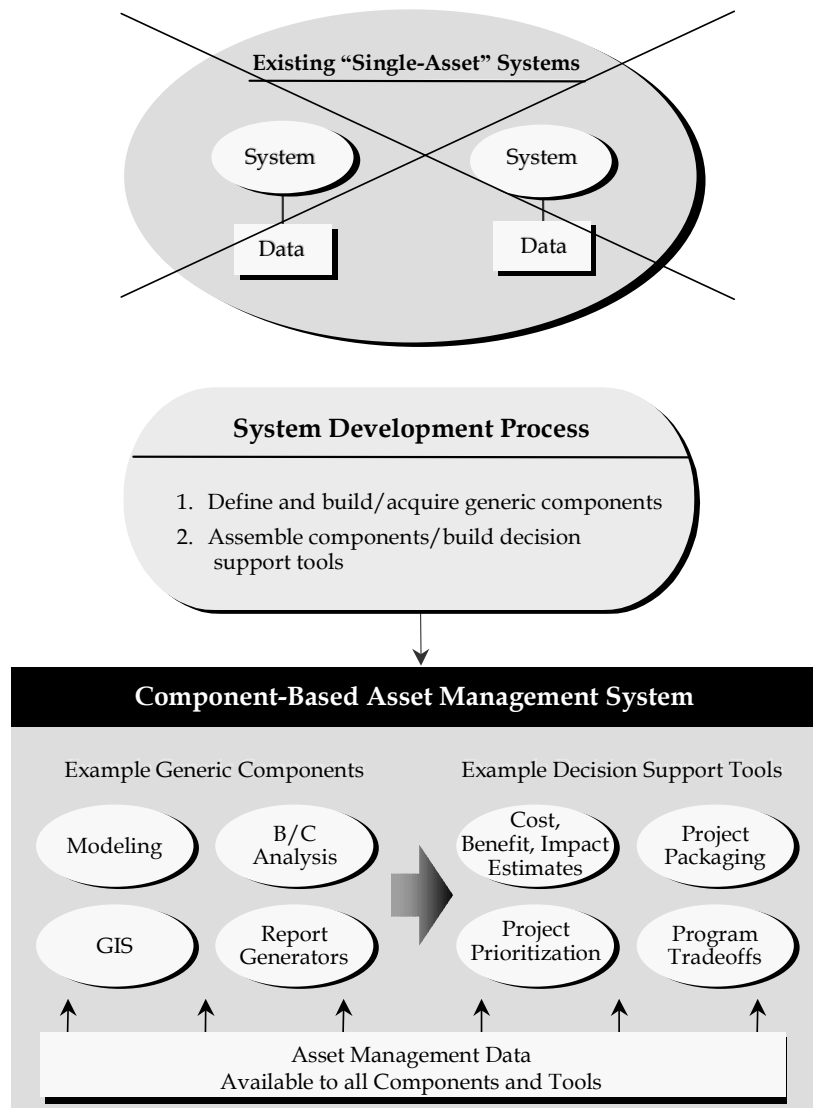
Figure 4.13 Fully Integrated Asset Management System



System Model #6 – Component-Based System

Figure 4.14 illustrates a second case in which current IT capabilities for asset management are completely replaced. In this case, however, a set of generic system components needed to support the various facets of asset management is designed, and specific decision-support tools are built based on these components. Some components will be custom-developed; others will be commercial off-the-shelf products.

Figure 4.14 Component-Based Asset Management System



As in Model #5, the intent is to replace existing single-asset management systems. However, the approach in Figure 4.14 focuses on creating building blocks, which can then be used as-is, or combined to construct more complex tools. The advantage of the component approach is that it can provide the flexibility to develop tools that meet the specific needs of different organizational units, and to adapt tools over time as business processes change. However, it is more expensive to develop a generic capability than one that needs to work in only one particular context. Incorporation of off-the-shelf components can counter-balance this added cost.

For example, a complete review of all asset management functions within the agency might indicate a set of requisite functions and analyses that are common to several asset classes and modes: e.g., updates of data on condition and performance, scenario testing under constrained budgets, economic analysis of optimal asset management strategies, and so forth. (These are examples of selected functions only – they do not represent an exhaustive asset management process.) In Model #5, these functions and analyses would be developed within systems modules, which would then be used to analyze different types of infrastructure assets: e.g., pavements, bridges, transitways, signs, ITS devices, rail, aviation facilities, and so forth. Stated another way, current asset management systems such as PMS, BMS, PTMS, and other systems that manage individual types of infrastructure and features would no longer exist. All asset management functions would be handled by the generalized components. This approach clearly requires planning and a good understanding of the agency's asset management process.

This option, like Model #5, is geared towards replacing most if not all of existing system functionality. Therefore, it would use either the centralized database or the distributed database approach.

■ 4.5 Use of Management Systems for Scenario Testing

Transportation agencies may already possess several capabilities that can be used at little additional cost to assist both asset management and GASB 34 reporting. This section provides an example of such a capability, scenario testing, to discuss how existing management system capabilities can be applied to investigate the cost and implications of different asset management strategies. Systems that potentially could include a scenario testing capability are PMS, BMS, those MMS with levels of service defined, public transit asset management systems, and possibly capital programming systems and other systems for specific infrastructure features. The characteristic of interest in these systems is their capability to analyze needed expenditures as a function of target condition levels, network condition constraints, or in the case of maintenance management, levels of service. This scenario testing capability builds upon the set of engineering relationships and mathematical decision rules that are designed into the management system.

Figure 4.15 illustrates an example comprising a set of three scenarios that have been analyzed for an example network of 500 bridges using the Pontis® 4.0 bridge management system.⁶ Each scenario tests a particular budget level to preserve the bridge network through a 10-year analysis period. Figure 4.15 plots the condition of the bridge network versus time in years. The network-average bridge condition is gauged by the percent of bridges with Health Index (HI, a measure of bridge structural condition, as described in Ref. (6)) greater than 75 on a scale from zero (poor) to 100 (excellent). Other measures of condition, such as sufficiency rating, can also be used. The budget levels correspond to the following projected annual expenditures:

- A relatively high annual expenditure, which results in improvement of bridge network condition through the 10-year period. This case is illustrated by the top curve in Figure 4.15.
- A moderate annual expenditure, which is sufficient to maintain the status quo in network bridge condition through the analysis period. This case is illustrated by the middle curve in Figure 4.15.
- No annual expenditure, representing a “do-nothing” policy, which results in a decline of network bridge condition through the analysis period. This case is illustrated by the bottom curve in Figure 4.15.

The three scenarios each result in a markedly different result at the end of the 10-year analysis period, and together define an envelope delimiting a range of options in funding bridge preservation. It is possible to plot the condition level at the end of 10 years, as indicated in Figure 4.16, versus the corresponding annual budget or expenditure level. The result is the relationship between condition level and needed expenditure as shown in Figure 4.17.

Figure 4.17 captures the tradeoff between constant expenditure level and resulting long-term condition. This relationship can be used directly as a guide identifying the expenditure level to meet a specified target condition level. It can also be used to explore long-term trends in network or subsystem condition for different possible funding scenarios, and to discuss these with policy-makers in a proactive way. While this example focuses on bridges, other types of management systems also employ a scenario-testing or similar capability. Collectively, these management systems can address different networks and subsystems of a transportation system using the modified approach. Moreover, these analyses have significant benefit for asset management generally. For example, the curve in Figure 4.17 can be used for a several purposes, including program budget recommendations, impact analyses of changes in funding levels, and tradeoff analyses with other programs.

⁶ Pontis 4.0 is an AASHTOWare product. The network of bridges is assumed to exhibit a uniform distribution of ages and conditions, and exhibit roughly a linear deterioration in network-level condition for reasons discussed in Appendix B.

Figure 4.15 Example of Budget Scenarios and Effects on Infrastructure Condition

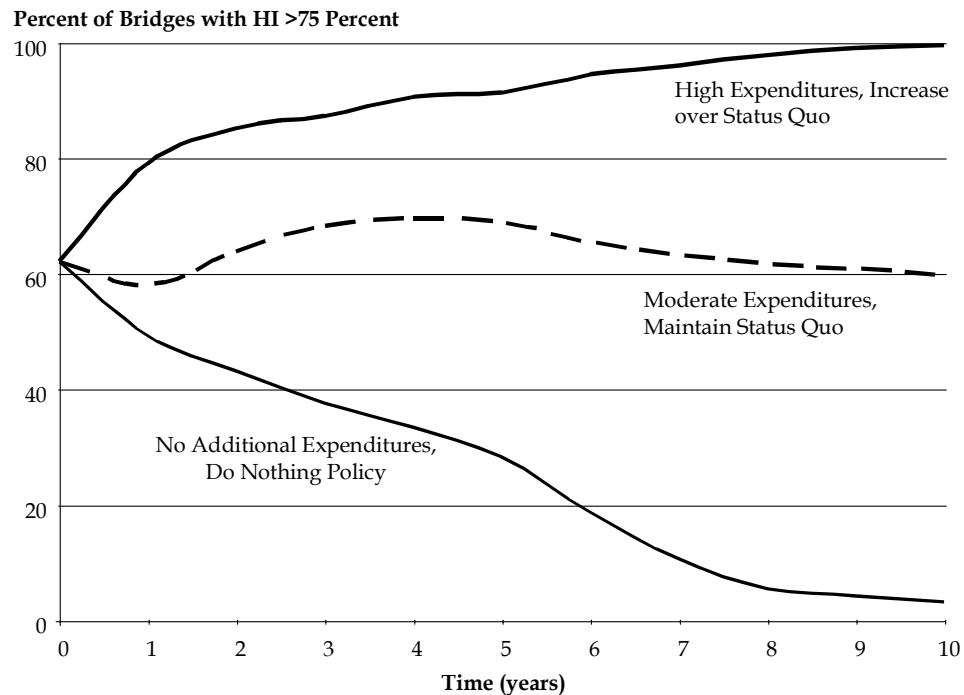


Figure 4.16 Identification of Points to Be Plotted to Relate Condition and Needed Expenditure

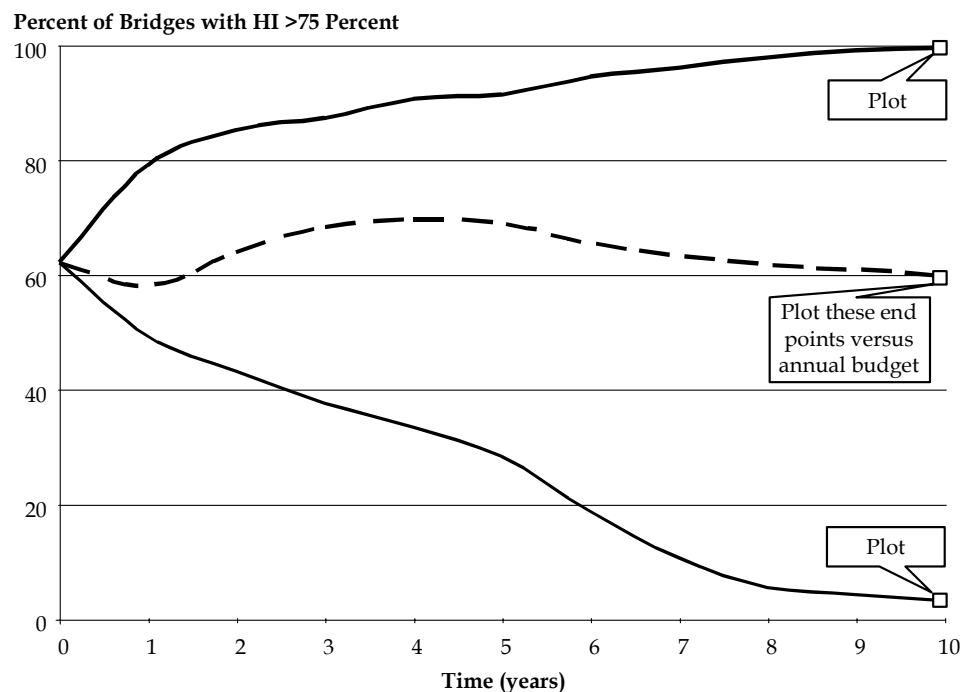
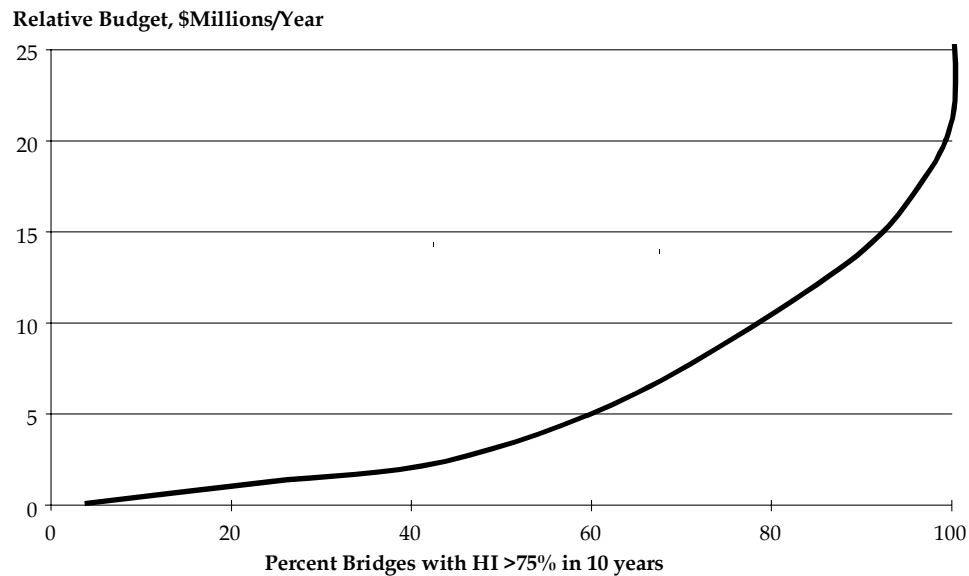


Figure 4.17 Resulting Relationship Between Infrastructure Condition and Needed Expenditure



■ 4.6 Concluding Remarks

Section 2.0 established a management framework for asset management as a resource allocation and utilization process. As illustrated in Figure 2.2, quality information plays a key role in supporting every step of this process. This section has presented strategies for improving IT support of asset management. Near-term strategies include leveraging an agency's existing IT capabilities through improvements to legacy systems and databases, and use of scenario testing capabilities in existing systems. Long-term strategies include more substantial integration of systems and data, replacement of existing systems with more comprehensive systems, and development of a single application that provides an integrated view of assets.

Agencies may select among these or other strategies depending upon their current technological capability, overall IT plans, objectives for asset management, and financial and organizational considerations. The following items should be kept in mind in developing an IT strategy for transportation asset management:

- Defining an architecture for databases and systems that support asset management will establish clear guidance on the requirements to be met by each system, and insure that the capabilities of different systems are coordinated and non-duplicative.
- Developing an IT implementation plan that addresses applications related to asset management and that is based on the selected architecture will ensure that improvements are made efficiently and that they support one another. The plan should include, among other items, the following:

- Identified legacy system enhancements;
 - GIS capabilities and requirements;
 - Data storage requirements;
 - System integration priorities and considerations; and
 - Needs for new system capabilities.
- System integration can provide a broader view of the resource allocation issues and assist in tradeoff analyses across modes and asset types. Nonetheless, asset management practice can be advanced even with current IT capabilities that are used more effectively. Getting started on asset management can take advantage of short-term strategies, and need not require or await large-scale integration efforts.
 - A phased approach to IT enhancements is often feasible. Advantages of a staged approach include reduction in technical and financial risk, availability of results that can be used quickly, and ability to make mid-course corrections as needed.

5.0 Conclusion

This report has described a transportation asset management framework to assist DOTs in conducting a self-evaluation of their asset management practice, and to provide guidelines in identifying potential areas for improvement. The objective of this framework is to provide a conceptual basis for producing a *Transportation Asset Management Guide* in Phase II of this study. As a strategic approach to managing transportation infrastructure, asset management encompasses a number of important DOT business processes and decisions affecting how its transportation system is built, operated, maintained, rehabilitated, and renewed. Given this breadth of scope, development of the framework has focused on the most important aspects of transportation asset management, taking care to account for the needs of different agencies and various organizational levels. The framework that has resulted provides management guidance in four critical areas:

- Policy goals and objectives, emphasizing a strategic viewpoint, good stewardship of assets, and a proactive DOT role in influencing formulation of policies affecting asset management.
- Planning and programming processes, encouraging consistency with policy goals and objectives, a performance-based approach to planning and program development, systematic evaluation of alternative solutions to problems and needs, and resource allocations based upon a firm understanding of tradeoffs in costs and consequences.
- Program delivery processes, proposing consideration of all available mechanisms of delivering projects and services, the development, use, and communication of quality information on program accomplishments, and efficient and effective delivery of the recommended program.
- Information and analysis, stressing the importance of high-quality information at all stages of asset management, cost-effective data collection and updates, and availability of decision-support tools to support asset management business processes.

In each of these areas, a management structure has been built that identifies the characteristics and criteria of good asset management, and provides examples of state-of-the-art practice. These guidelines are organized in a series of matrices developed in Section 3.0. This idealized framework provides a general treatment of asset management, but permits flexibility and adaptability among DOTs that differ in the status of their asset inventory and in their business environment: e.g., policy goals, management philosophy, technological capability, organizational structure, and funding situation. This report has discussed basic concepts to deal with the situation that “one size cannot fit all.” Moreover, the framework permits agencies to adopt an incremental approach in applying asset management guidance, and to focus on specific areas of high priority in near-term implementation. The *Transportation Asset Management Guide* will bring these ideas together in providing guidance for use by agencies across the country.

The report has also looked at topics that are related to asset management, and that can assist in the effectiveness of its implementation.

The role of quality information is important to asset management in terms of both the current and projected status of an agency's asset inventory, and the analysis of options in resource allocation and utilization to manage infrastructure assets well, strategically and tactically. Management systems and databases are a practical necessity in asset management, and DOTs have already invested significant sums to develop IT capabilities. This report reviews current DOT systems that apply to asset management, and suggests a number of strategies that agencies may consider to update or renew their legacy systems and data as part of their asset management implementation.

There has been much recent interest among DOTs in the financial reporting standards of GASB Statement 34 that now apply to transportation infrastructure. While asset management and GASB 34 are not the same, they are related, and the conduct of one can assist and reinforce the other. Information on how asset management can benefit from GASB 34, and vice versa, is given in Appendix B.

References

1. AASHTO Task Force on Transportation Asset Management, *Strategic Plan 2000-2010* (December 2000).
2. Governmental Accounting Standards Board, *Basic Financial Statements – and Management’s Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments*, Statement 34, GS34 (June 1999).
3. Baldrige National Quality Program, National Institute of Standards and Technology, *Baldrige National Quality Program Criteria for Performance Excellence*, 2000.
4. Carnegie Mellon Software Engineering Institute, *Capability Maturity Model® (SW-CMM®) for Software*, summary description from the URL <http://www.sei.cmu.edu/activities/cmm/cmm.sum.html>, March 2000.
5. Kaplan, Robert S. and David P. Norton, *The Balanced Scorecard: Translating Strategy into Action*, Harvard Business School Press, Boston, 1996.
6. Richard W. Shepard and Michael B. Johnson, “California Bridge Health Index,” *Proceedings of the 8th International Bridge Management Conference*, Denver, Colorado (1999).
7. Edgar P. Small, Terry Philbin, Michael Fraher, and George Romack, “The Current Status of Bridge Management System Implementation in the United States,” *Proceedings of the 8th International Bridge Management Conference*, Denver, Colorado (1999).
8. Watts Humphrey, *Characterizing the Software Process: A Maturity Framework*, Technical Report CMU/SEI-87-TR-11, Carnegie-Mellon University Software Engineering Institute (1987).
9. Mark C. Paulk, ed., *The Capability Maturity Model: Guidelines for Improving the Software Process*, Carnegie Mellon University Software Engineering Institute (1994).
10. Crosby, Philip B., *Quality is Free: The Art of Making Quality Certain*, McGraw-Hill (1979).
11. Sami Zahran, *Software Process Improvement: Practical Guidelines for Business Success*, Addison-Wesley (1998).
12. Grady Booch, *Object Solutions: Managing the Object-Oriented Project*, Addison-Wesley (1996).

13. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, *AASHTO Guide for Commonly-Recognized (CoRe) Structural Elements and Smart Flags* (1995).
14. Martin Fowler, *Analysis Patterns: Reusable Object Models*, Addison-Wesley (1997).
15. Ivar Jacobson, *The Object Advantage: Business Process Reengineering with Object Technology*, Addison-Wesley (1995).
16. Mark Mlynarski and Jay A. Puckett, *Bridge Software Validation Guidelines and Examples*, NCHRP Project 12-50, unpublished work in progress.
17. Barry W. Boehm, *Software Engineering Economics*, Prentice-Hall (1981).
18. Mark Lorenz and Jeff Kidd, *Object-Oriented Software Metrics*, Prentice-Hall (1994).
19. William Perry, *Effective Methods for Software Testing*, Wiley (1995).
20. Governmental Accounting Standards Board, *Guide to Implementation of GASB Statement 34 on Basic Financial Statements – and Management’s Discussion and Analysis – for State and Local Governments: Questions and Answers*, GQA34 (April 2000).
21. www.gasb.org, or <http://accounting.rutgers.edu/raw/gasb/>
22. Federal Highway Administration, *Primer: GASB 34, Office of Asset Management* (November 2000).

Appendix A

Information Systems for Asset Management –A Maturity Model Approach

■ A.1 A Framework for Improvement

Experience in recent years with asset management systems has shown that there is not usually a direct linkage between implementing an asset management system and suddenly having better asset management. A recent FHWA survey, for example, found that only eight of the 26 states surveyed are actually using the decision-support functionality of their Bridge Management Systems to assist in routine decision-making.(7) Yet nearly all of these states have had BMS software running in their organizations for at least seven years, and nearly all said that they intended to use these tools in the future. Agencies that have not fully implemented their asset management systems frequently cite numerous barriers, including management interest and understanding, data availability, trust in the data, communication among related systems, the need for reports focused on immediate problems of interest, and flexibility.

In fact, few of these barriers are problems that can be solved “once and for all.” Continuous technological change, for example, ensures that the quest for communication among systems will never be fully addressed for very long. Turnover of elected officials and management ensures that a set of management reports, no matter how well refined, will soon need to be rewritten in order to stay relevant.

Effective use of technology in asset management is a process, not an end. It is a process of continuous improvement, a process of constantly assessing and incrementally enhancing the quality of information provided to decision-makers.

Process Perspective

Normally, the development of improved asset management systems is a growth process. Just as it is necessary to be able to walk before running, it is necessary to have an asset inventory before collecting condition data, a performance data collection process before calculating performance measures, and management understanding of the system before the results can actually be used in decision-making.

Every organization is unique in its policy concerns, technical resources, and priorities. However, many of the fundamental requirements of asset management are universal. Relying on these fundamental requirements, it is possible to develop an organizing

framework to gauge the agency's current position – its maturity level in asset management technology – and its most sensible next steps.

Organizing Framework

An organizing framework for asset management technology improvement is presented here, based on the Carnegie Mellon Software Capability Maturity Model (CMM) described in Section 3.0(4,8,9), and on similar earlier efforts such as Crosby's Quality Management Maturity Grid.(10)

The CMM focused on software development concerns, but the same underlying concepts apply to any technology-based activity, including providing decision-support information to asset management. The framework presented here draws heavily from the thought process behind the CMM and uses some of the same terminology, which should be familiar to information technology managers.

The usefulness of this organizing framework stems from its ability to structure process planning and management, to ensure that all the bases are covered and that implementation steps are taken in a reasonable order that does not waste time or money. The framework is directed first toward senior management, to help them initiate the process and know what to expect over time. The framework is also directed toward the professional staff, to help them understand how all the activities fit together, and how they all contribute toward the goal of improved information for asset management decision-making. Several major elements are necessary in order for the framework to be complete:

- A **maturity scale**, to describe the general order of events in a way that allows each organization to reliably locate its current position and next steps. The maturity scale is necessarily based on a critical path-style order of precedence that is common to all transportation agencies. For example, management use of policy optimization information cannot occur without first implementing software to produce that information, which cannot occur without an established method for measuring performance, which cannot occur without first collecting and storing condition and performance data in a database. The maturity scale is emphatically not a value judgment: it does not separate "good" organizations from "bad" ones. Every agency is on a journey toward improved asset management, and the maturity scale merely provides the "you are here" marker on a map of that journey.
- An **application catalog**, listing the many types of information systems and related technologies that may be of service to asset management. The catalog includes both existing and new systems. Many older information systems can – often must – be relied upon in an asset management strategy in both the short and long terms. Usually each type of information system has a well-defined place on the maturity scale: one system must be in place before another one can be implemented. Also, each organization has its own unique technology needs depending, for example, on its size, the types of existing systems in place, its management style, and its position on the maturity scale. The catalog is organized according to essential asset management business processes, but many alternatives are available in each category.

- **Data interfaces**, allowing data to be collected reliably, to move from one system to another, to be reused for many purposes, and to be universally understood. Incompatibility of data interfaces is frequently cited as the most common technical cause of an inability to relate data among existing asset management systems. This part of the framework establishes the categories of data requirements that are practically universal in asset management: definitions and assumptions, referencing, accuracy, precision, timeliness, coverage, granularity, and aggregation. It also provides a list of questions to ask and typical solutions to data problems.
- **Process interfaces**, referring specifically to the business processes for feeding, maintaining, and accessing information systems. This section describes all the work that needs to be done to set up, maintain, and support information systems in the service of asset management. The issues to be addressed include workflow coordination, negotiation of data standards, technical support services, training, quality assurance, quality control, and public information. The discussion does not cover software development or procurement, which are covered very well in other sources.^(11,12) It emphasizes the types of business processes that are relatively unique to asset management and might not be present in an organization that does not need asset management.
- **Technology infrastructure**, the background databases, systems, and networks that move data around the organization and serve it up reliably to each system user. Asset management imposes certain requirements on the technical infrastructure that often do not exist in other applications: for example, network-level asset analysis software usually needs very high network bandwidth and “number-crunching horsepower,” even more than engineering design software or CADD systems. Certain relatively new technologies in the areas of networking (especially the Internet), databases, geographic information systems, and component-based software are especially useful in asset management, and deserve consideration in any new system development efforts.

The technology dimensions of applications, data interfaces, process interfaces, and infrastructure can each have their own maturity scales, as indicated in Figure A.1. An organization can be in different places on each scale, though the differences in position among scales are not usually very large because of the interdependencies among the scales. To assess the agency’s location on each scale, several important considerations are relevant:

Figure A.1 Maturity Scales for Information Technology in Asset Management

	Initial	Awakening	Organized	Managed	Optimizing
Overall			●		
Use of Applications		●			
Data Interfaces		●			
Process Interfaces			●		
Technology Infrastructure				●	

- **Application Types** – The existence and types of systems to support each major asset management business process reflect its maturity. For example, the existence of policy optimization software is associated with a more mature organization than is project-level sorting and ranking. For the purposes of this framework, the “existence” of a system means that the software is installed, a working database for it is populated, and the software is actually used by decision-makers to some extent.
- **Implementation Depth** – This is the degree to which the applications are actually relied upon for their intended purposes. Assessing the agency’s position on this scale depends on objective evidence. For example, seeing pavement management system-derived reports in handout materials provided to a legislative committee is more advanced than merely having a pavement management system installed on agency computers.
- **Attitude** – Most of the discussion in this report presupposes that an organization wants to know its current status in asset management, recognizes that it always can improve (no matter how good it already is), and wants to do so. The first maturity level is characterized by a situation in which improved asset management is not perceived as a strong need and is not a part of the management agenda. Not only can an agency at the highest maturity level continue to improve its asset management processes, but it must do so, since continuous improvement is a requirement of that maturity level. A positive attitude toward process quality must exist at all levels of the organization, top to bottom.
- **Communication** – Since asset management is an interdisciplinary process involving the coordinated activity of many parts of the organization, the information systems owe much of their value to their ability to act as a communications medium. Asset management systems translate among engineering, planning, and economic perspectives: for example, they translate bridge condition data into management information on the costs and benefits of bridge repair actions. They keep central and district offices equally informed on the status of the inventory and on projects underway. They

coordinate the information flows needed in program and resource planning. In a mature process, the technology helps all involved units of the agency to have a common understanding of current inventory health, needs, problems, and initiatives.

- **Measurement** – To manage asset management information systems as a process, it is extremely important to have reliable knowledge of the full cost of the technology, its effectiveness in enhancing program delivery, asset performance, and customer satisfaction. Methods to measure the cost and effectiveness of technology are covered in depth in Section A.4.
- **Efficiency** – Asset management systems should promote productivity in the use of scarce resources. This includes efficiency in the use and maintenance of transportation assets, as well as economical use of staff and data in the asset management process. Issues of special interest include the extent of data sharing and the automation of data collection.
- **Training** – Asset management information systems are a specialized breed, using concepts from engineering, economics, and statistics that are sometimes unfamiliar to transportation agency management and staff. An essential part of process improvement is recognition of the importance of staff training, and investing the necessary time and money at all levels for continuing education.
- **Currency** – This is the extent to which the asset management technology base is kept useful to serve current needs. Management needs and technology advancements should be assessed on a continuing basis, and systems should be updated accordingly, in a timely way. It does not necessarily mean large investments in new technology unless such investments are justified, on a cost/benefit basis, by management needs, and are consistent with available resources.
- **Planning** – Related to currency, planning for asset management information systems involves anticipating management needs before they become acute, allowing enough time for system procurement or development. A mature planning process takes a proactive approach, advancing new initiatives off-line rather than in a fire-fighting style.

These considerations cut across all of the technology dimensions. Using this framework, an organization can find its current location on each dimension, which will then indicate the most appropriate next steps for advancement. See Figure A.2.

Given this comprehensive picture of what it takes to have effective information systems supporting asset management, it is natural to wonder whether upward movement on the maturity scale is expensive. The answer, of course, is that any new initiative worth doing costs money, and must find its proper place in the competition with other priorities. However, because the framework focuses on process design, rather than on procurement or development of new systems, each organization has great flexibility to choose an appropriate level of investment. This can be adjusted over time, as the agency develops a better understanding of the full costs of technology improvement, and the associated benefits.

Figure A.2 Overall Framework

Application types					
Implementation depth					
Attitude					
Communication					
Measurement					
Efficiency					
Training					
Currency					
Planning					
	Initial	Awakening	Organized	Managed	Optimizing
Overall			★		
Use of applications		★			
Data interfaces		★			
Process interfaces			★		
Technology infrastructure				★	

■ A.2 Maturity Scale

A maturity scale is a convenient, linear way of describing the complex evolution of a business process over time. It assumes that organizations want to improve the way they do business, and provides an organized way of identifying the business' current evolutionary stage and where it might feasibly evolve next. Every organization can locate its current status at some point on the maturity scale, just as any person can recite his age. Similarly, there is no implied value judgment, just as there is no meaningful way to say that childhood is "bad" and adulthood is "good." Every organization must pass through the early maturity stages in order to reach the later ones. Unlike birthdays, however, advancement along the maturity scale is not automatic: it is a goal that must be actively pursued, and inaction can cause movement in the opposite direction.

Most emphatically, the unrelenting advance of technology in no way changes an organization's maturity in its use of that technology. The problems and solutions here can occur with any kind of technology: they are human and organizational, not technological.

Maturity Means Being Well-Informed

An essential ingredient of all the process quality literature is that the costs and impacts of improvements must be well understood. Senior managers need to establish specific

objectives, then follow through to see how the objectives are met. The framework in this appendix lays out the objectives, how to meet them with technology-based solutions, and how to measure them.

Reduction of uncertainty through measurement and modeling is an essential feature of asset management decision-support tools. When senior management embraces asset management systems, it is usually because the systems offer the ability to describe and quantify just what customer benefits will be purchased by an investment in asset maintenance or new construction. This supports accountability and efficient use of scarce public funds. The same need for quality information can drive the maturity of a decision-support process, as it has already in other areas of information technology.

The Five Levels

Like the earlier efforts in process quality management, the framework for information technology in asset management is divided into five stages of increased maturity. The stages are as follows.

1. **Initial** – There is no effective technology support for asset management. The agency relies on the skills and experience of its staff to make good decisions, and is not able to provide objective or quantitative backup to justify its investment strategy. Agency management is not convinced of the need to make improvements in information technology for asset management.
2. **Awakening** – Basic data collection and processing are in place, but the systems do not serve inter-process communication and are not of much use to decision-making. Successful development of asset programs and budgets is dependent on the hard work of specific individuals, with little coordination among them.
3. **Organized** – Information systems form a nucleus of cooperative activity. Decision-makers are aware of performance expectations in a quantitative sense and receive basic information about performance. There is an explosion of IT activity to generate increasingly useful data. As each innovation is mastered, its limitations lead to further development.
4. **Managed** – A common general understanding of the organization's asset management decision-support capabilities exists at all levels. Performance information is used to regulate ongoing activities, especially for resource allocation and cost control. Managers rely heavily on IT for this performance information. An organized process exists to enhance human and computer resources in the technology area.
5. **Optimizing** – Asset management IT is used to design newer, more efficient tools and processes on a regular basis. Multiple alternatives are generated and evaluated in decision-making. IT forms the backbone of a chain of information and accountability leading from the public down to every employee. Decision-makers recognize themselves as being in a competitive environment, and use IT to track the score at any given time. A commitment to information and decision-making quality and continuous improvement exists at all levels of the organization.

Table A.1 provides a detailed outline of each maturity level. Since these are broad-brush characterizations made up of numerous specific criteria, each organization will see itself at more than one level. This is normal and useful. Generally the overall level of the agency will be apparent, and the areas where a lower level might be more accurate represent fruitful opportunities for advancement. The overall transition from one level to the next happens gradually, with activity on many fronts, each with its own timetable.

Table A.1 Overall Maturity Scale for Asset Management Information Systems

	1 – Initial	2 – Awakening	3 – Organized	4 – Managed	5 – Optimizing
Application types	No use of decision-support tools	Basic data collection and reporting	Basic “what-if” analysis, ranking by condition indicators	Performance information used for evaluation, priority-setting and resource allocation	Optimization tools widely used, every decision-maker has a suitable application
Implementation depth	Management at all levels unaware or adverse	Complete reliance on individual effort, some experimentation with organizing frameworks that are not implemented	Management commits resources and assigns responsibilities, performance measurement, geographic referencing, and data frameworks are developed	Useful applications are developed and deployed, adhering to the frameworks	Decision-makers routinely use their applications and make adjustments based on feedback
Attitude	No perception of need to improve technology	Awareness of the possibility of improvement, grass-roots efforts	Curiosity, some frustration with information quality and cost, information seen as valuable for securing budget approvals.	Decision-makers rely on IT, demand that systems be kept up-to-date	Employees follow performance data regularly, units compete with each other based on performance accomplishments
Communication	Unreliable	Printed reports passed around manually, recoded and re-entered to share data in rare cases	Ad hoc automated sharing of data in selected cases	Common general understanding of asset management capabilities at all levels, widespread data-sharing	Internal and external communications are well-organized, professional-quality, drawing data from any systems needed

**Table A.1 Overall Maturity Scale for Asset Management Information Systems
(continued)**

	1 – Initial	2 – Awakening	3 – Organized	4 – Managed	5 – Optimizing
Measurement	None	Some recording of work accomplishment	Verification of deterioration, accomplishment, and cost data	Reliable, verified estimates of costs and project outcomes. Performance data used to guide agency activities	Cost and performance data are used to design and optimize systems, employees at all levels find ways to improve performance
Efficiency	Information very expensive	Certain types of inventory and condition reports easy to get	More reports are readily available, but large investment in IT with uncertain costs and benefits	Cost controls at the project management level are in place	New system initiatives to reduce data collection and processing costs, increase reliability and security
Training	None	Allowed for certain urgently needed skills	Numerous small internal training efforts, more demand for external training	Internal and external training are routinely budgeted to adequate levels	Feedback from training is used to steadily improve courses
Currency	Management needs unmet	A recognition of information needs, but each decision-maker fends for himself	Demand for information growing much faster than supply	Process assessment repeated periodically, management needs met in a timely way	Decision-makers redesign their parts of the process to streamline and improve performance
Planning	Purely fire-fighting	Limited to one-person efforts	Explosion of initiatives, beyond available resources	Formal process is in place to select, budget, and program IT initiatives	An organized effort in place to identify improvement opportunities and redesign existing systems as needed

Each of these five levels takes time to emerge. It is impossible, for example, to advance from level 2 to level 5 by a single software development project, no matter how much money is spent. The speediest advancement is accomplished by a choreographed set of smaller initiatives, with the speed maximized only by making sure none of the required ingredients is allowed to languish. This is a management challenge, but a feasible and rewarding one, for any transportation agency.

■ A.3 Elements of Asset Management Information Technology

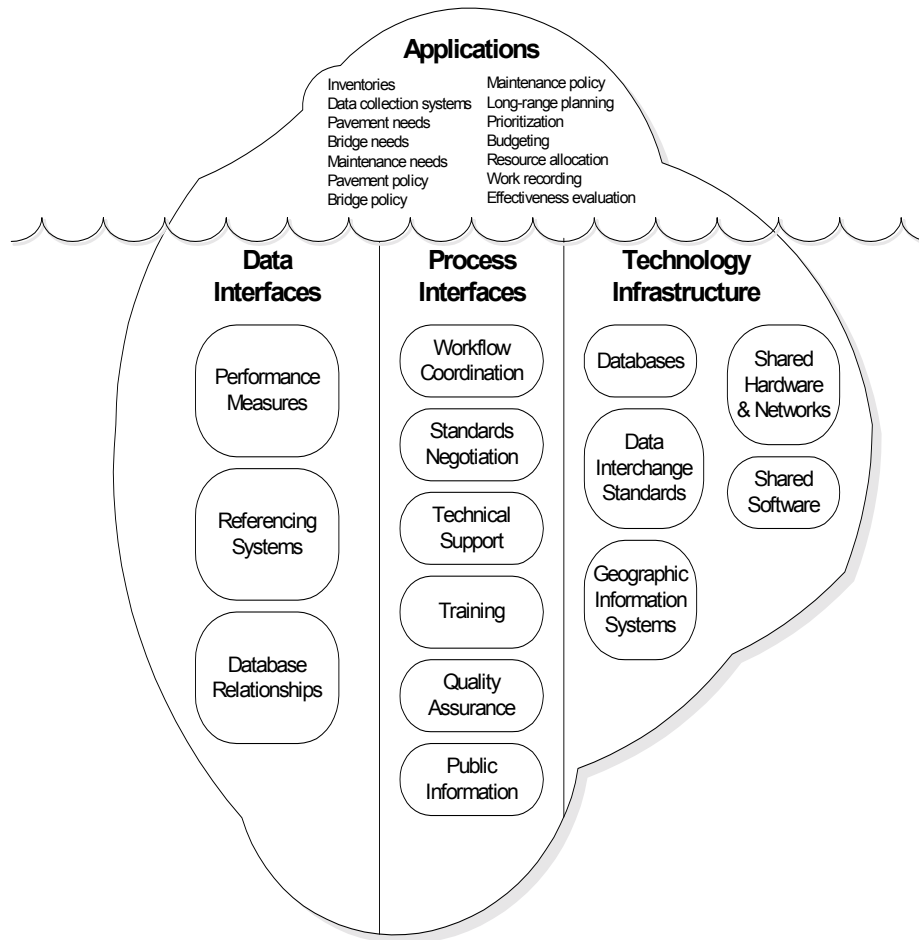
Founded as it is on the availability and use of consistent, objective information, asset management depends on the use of appropriate technology and business processes to deliver the information to decision-makers. Naturally, all managers want the information in a useful and understandable format, focused on the decision-maker's immediate needs, at the right level of detail and quality, quickly. While these desires are universal, the most cost-effective way to carry them out differs from one organization to another.

Moreover, the well-known asset management applications such as pavement and bridge management systems, are just the tip of an iceberg of technology that must exist in order to deliver the required information. Figure A.3 depicts the entire iceberg. The structure of this diagram is important because it reflects not only different types of underlying technology, but also different market structures for providing that technology. Applications, for example, are the software on decision-makers' desktops, have strong user interfaces, and contain the business logic of the system. Since asset management applications so far have primarily been developed and used by engineers, they have a strong engineering content. For the same reason, applications are very specialized. Since much of the data collected in the field are interpreted and entered by professionals with decision-making needs, the data collection systems are also considered applications.

The remaining three parts of Figure A.3 can be conceptualized as the glue holding the applications together. They move data among providers and consumers, including from data collection staff to decision-makers, and from one decision-maker to another. Because of this major role of connecting applications together, they are called interfaces.

- **Data interfaces**, the standards and conventions for defining and referencing data, are highly agency-specific and are normally developed in-house by negotiation. In the absence of a specific process for establishing data standards, they are still defined by default in a very agency-specific way by means of the combination of application purchasing decisions that the agency has made.
- **Process interfaces** are the set of human (as opposed to technological) activities which are necessary to make effective use of the applications. These include, for example, definition of which business processes will provide inputs to and use outputs from the various systems, and ensuring that staff have the necessary training and support to use the systems.
- **Technology infrastructure** is the set of shared hardware and software that enables integration across applications, and provides economies of scale for system development, maintenance and support. The economic aspect of this is important to keep in mind, because all of the components of this infrastructure have non-technology alternatives. For example, shared databases can be replaced by ad hoc copying and transformation of data from one application to another, and computer networks can be replaced by diskettes ("sneaker net"). Any benefit-cost analysis of IT investments in this area can include a comparison to default non-technology solutions.

Figure A.3 Elements of Asset Management Information Technology



Even though applications are the business end of the iceberg, the underlying components make much of the difference between an application that is well used, and one that sits on the shelf. Although the cost of delivering data to the applications is certainly one consideration, often a more compelling consideration is the speed and reliability with which the data are delivered. These translate into usability and management trust in the application.

Application Catalog

Asset management IT applications are discussed below according to the following six key asset management business processes that they would serve:

- Performance Data Collection;
- Planning and Policy Development;
- Project Identification and Analysis;
- Project Prioritization;
- Budgeting and Resource Allocation; and
- Program Implementation and Effectiveness Evaluation.

Each of these business processes is associated with different user groups, and each has a distinct set of inputs and outputs. While some applications can (and typically do) serve more than one of these processes, application functionality can be delivered to each user group by different, unrelated applications, as long as the underlying interfaces do their job of supporting communication.

One of the important lessons that has been learned about information systems to date is that it is difficult to develop a single application that effectively serves multiple functions and user groups. Rather than attempting to put into place a system that is “all things to all people,” it is often more effective to have a set of smaller systems geared to supporting specific business processes but tied together with data interfaces, process interfaces, and a common technology infrastructure. As organizations move further up the maturity scale, they establish stronger capabilities for implementing and managing these interfaces.

Performance Data Collection

The performance data collection process is concerned with collecting information on asset characteristics, condition and performance, and making this information available to other related business processes (e.g., project identification and evaluation). Applications to support performance data collection have historically been an integral part of applications for needs identification – for example, pavement condition surveys focused exclusively on the data needed to identify project-level needs, and data entry and needs analysis occurred in the same application system.

As the industry has evolved, data collection approaches have emerged which involve collection and processing of a wide range of data serving the needs of multiple applications and business processes as part of a single effort. An individual survey effort can yield, for example, compilation of network-level performance data, logging roadside facilities, and noting drainage and other roadside problems. Viewing Performance Monitoring as a separate function can increase the cost-effectiveness of data collection efforts, and facilitates an integrated view across asset types and activities. The challenge is to ensure that monitoring activities effectively serve multiple business functions. Examples of opportunities for economies of scale include:

- Using a pavement condition survey vehicle to collect any other useful data that can be gathered in the same pass;
- Using a customer satisfaction survey to inform a wide range of asset management functions;

- Using accident data to gather certain road user data, such as vehicle occupancy, speed, and alcohol use;
- Using ultrasonic crack detection equipment not only for bridges, but also for light and signal poles and other non-bridge structures;
- Using a bridge inspection process to collect data needed for bridge load rating; and
- Collecting traffic count data at locations that are useful for multiple asset management purposes.

Important technology infrastructure elements that have enabled an integrated approach to performance monitoring include adoption of GIS and GPS technologies, implementation of integrated databases and data warehouses, and new data collection technologies employing vehicles which can collect a variety of video and sensor-based information simultaneously.

Data interfaces are also a key to successful implementation of integrated and cost-effective performance monitoring efforts. Examples of data interface conventions that an agency can use are:

- AASHTO CoRe elements for bridges;(13)
- U.S. DOT/FHWA National Bridge Inventory;
- International Road Roughness Index;
- AASHTO Commonly Recognized Maintenance Elements (currently under development);
- Federal Transit Administration Section 15 Reporting System;
- Agency-specific definitions of raw performance measures;
- Agency-wide conventions for economic inflation and discounting assumptions;
- Geographic referencing conventions; and
- Asset identification schemes, such as identification numbers, and bar coding.

Because of the expense of data collection, organizations are sometimes reluctant to take on new initiatives that improve the extent and quality of data on system performance. Use of standardized data interface conventions and an agency-wide view which capitalizes on opportunities to achieve economies of scale can significantly improve the return on data collection investment.

Project Identification and Evaluation

Project identification and evaluation is a process in which a given asset (e.g., bridge, pavement section) is analyzed to determine what, if any, action should be taken to maintain or improve its performance. At the most basic level, this activity is done based on engineering judgment or rules of thumb. However, a number of IT and analytical tools can be applied to:

- Easily assemble information on asset characteristics, performance, and use.
- Identify pipeline projects which have implications for definition and scheduling of new work.
- Identify relevant subarea or corridor plans.
- Review past projects and maintenance activities in order to better understand underlying problems.
- Review past deterioration patterns (for this location, and for this category of asset).
- Predict likely future deterioration patterns.
- Identify and screen a set of appropriate treatments.
- Automatically determine if a facility satisfies an agency's warrants for taking action.
- Generate reasonable project cost estimates using standard unit costs.
- Conduct a basic life-cycle cost analysis – using discounted cash flow to summarize the future agency costs that may occur. This is used to compare alternative definitions of the project, including do nothing.
- Conduct advanced life-cycle cost analysis, incorporating non-agency costs such as travel time, safety, and air quality.
- Conduct an optimization analysis, which generates a large number of alternative definitions of the project to determine which one minimizes life-cycle costs or maximizes benefits.
- Assist in project design – automated procedures, worksheets and checklists, to help the engineer define the scope of the project. These help to ensure that all design standards are met, and that required scope elements such as safety features are included.

To the extent that these techniques are actually integrated into decision-making, they represent increasing levels of maturity. The least mature organizations might rely on rules of thumb based on expert judgment. The more mature organizations will have been involved in creating their own more advanced techniques and regard them as a convenient, objective way to consider many important factors when selecting from among many alternatives.

The use of more advanced techniques does not in any way make the less advanced techniques less useful. An agency using optimization techniques, for example, still needs a reliable cost estimation capability. The converse, however, is true: an optimization capability is not very useful unless reliable cost estimation and scoping methods have already been established.

Pavement and bridge management systems are the best-known project identification tools, owing much of their success to the ability to summarize current engineering research and the agency's cost experience into practical methods to define, estimate, and select projects. The credibility of these systems depend to a great extent on an agency's ability to develop quality inputs such deterioration rates, costs, and economic parameters. Many agencies have asset management systems sitting on the shelf because management does not have confidence in the underlying cost data used to estimate needs.

Having management system tools that are useful also depends on several supporting processes within an organization. The data collection process for inventory and condition data may be most obvious, but processes for developing other types of data are also important. For example:

- Nearly all facility management systems require traffic data, so traffic data collection procedures must be defined in a way that provides the necessary coverage.
- Most management systems require safety data in some form, either actual accident data or some way of representing the safety implications of project selection decisions.
- Since safety and traffic data are not limited to specific facility types, and since many transportation agencies developed data collection procedures for traffic and safety before asset management systems even existed, the organization often needs a process for converting data from the older systems into a form that can be accessed in the newer management systems. A process for geographic referencing and conversion is therefore needed.
- The project development process requires reliable cost estimation models, but normally cannot produce them. Therefore, another part of the organization must take on this responsibility, usually by analyzing maintenance management data and bid tabulations. Agencies lacking this capability have great difficulty advancing to any higher level of maturity in their asset management processes.
- The output of the project identification process is information, intended to flow into priority-setting, planning, and budgeting processes downstream. For this flow to occur, the organization needs various standards and conventions for performance measures, costing parameters, economic assumptions, traffic growth assumptions, facility identification, and workflow coordination. Usually these standards need to be negotiated, and they evolve over time. A well-understood process for negotiating and maintaining the standards is essential.

So again, just as was the case in Performance Monitoring, project identification and evaluation is not an island, but is connected to many other applications by many necessary linkages. The need for these linkages exists regardless of the technology chosen to assist the analysis.

Planning and Policy Development

Planning and Policy development is concerned with establishing a strategic framework of goals and objectives, performance measures and standards (which can be at the statewide,

subarea, corridor and subnetwork level). As defined here, it also encompasses development of long-range strategies such as major facilities or service expansion, coordinated programs of corridor or subarea improvements, asset maintenance or replacement intervals or criteria, and new technology investments. Planning and policy development is performed within a political and regulatory context, and must be cognizant of and responsive to the needs of the agency's customers. Approaches vary widely among agencies, and technological support tools also differ.

The effectiveness of a policy analysis tool can be judged based on its ability to inform decision-makers of how the performance of a specific facility, class of facilities, or the transportation system as a whole, might be affected by a given strategy under consideration. The information requires a context in order to be useful, and that context is a definition of performance expectations that the decision-maker shares with his co-workers, the organization, and the public. A policy analysis tool must therefore, at a minimum, be able to calculate performance measures according to agreed-upon definitions, in a way that is sensitive to the characteristics of the policy being analyzed.

The existence of performance expectations is necessary in order to get past even the first maturity level of policy decision support. Many organizations have asset management policy optimization tools in their possession that offer no useful functionality because their users do not have a context of performance goals or an agreed-upon way of expressing changes in performance.

Beyond this basic functional requirement, a policy analysis tool is most useful if it is sensitive to a reasonably wide range of policy scenarios and assumptions, if it uses data that are readily available, if it is fast and responsive in adapting to new inputs, and if it expresses its outputs in a form that communicates the results clearly to others.

In the current state-of-the-practice, asset management systems typically offer policy analysis functionality in the same application as needs identification. From a software developer's standpoint this is reasonable, because one way of estimating the outcome of a policy is to simulate the project-level decision-making process that results from that policy. Thus, the needs identification algorithms are reused in the policy analysis. This approach has its limitations, however, because the people making the policy decisions are often not the same people who make project-level decisions. For policy-makers in many agencies, an analysis tool based on project-level needs identification is too detailed and data hungry to be useful. Also, for certain types of applications in maintenance management, no project-level needs identification tool exists upon which a network-level analysis can be based.

A small number of pavement and bridge management systems have addressed this issue by clearly separating the policy analysis from needs identification, even using separate, unrelated models for the two purposes. This allows the two groups, policy developers and project engineers, to mature at their own separate rates. When this approach is followed, the separate applications still must be connected by common definitions of performance measures; common definitions of facility inventory components, conditions, and actions; and usually by shared data.

When policy analysis tools are closely wedded to project development tools, the agency must reach a sufficient maturity level with the project-level tools before it can even start to use the policy support. In that case the policy analysis relies on certain assumptions about the project-level process, and the policy decision-maker needs to have confidence that these assumptions are valid. An alternative approach is to develop the two types of tools separately, linked only by common standards. In this case, if the policy analyst is unsure of his project development assumptions, he can investigate alternative or simplified assumptions to get the information he needs.

Optimization is considered to be a mature form of policy analysis, when used in an appropriate fashion. Organizations lacking confidence in their decision-making processes and support tools tend to shy away from optimization, regarding it as an artificial or unaccountable way of making decisions. In practice, organizations that successfully employ optimization have confidence in their decision-support tools and decision-making processes. They view optimization not as a substitute for decision-making, but a way to make decision-making more reliable by considering more alternatives within the same objective framework they would have used anyway.

Organizations that do not yet have a well-established project-level needs identification process in place and do not wish to use optimization still have some good alternatives available. The only essential ingredients are a framework for evaluating performance, sources for the necessary data, and necessary technical skills, such as in statistics. With these alone, the analyst can use off-the-shelf software tools and techniques such as spreadsheets and statistical modeling tools to develop useful and compelling policy analyses.

Project Prioritization

Prioritization is the essential process where project-level needs are reconciled with network-level resource constraints and performance goals. The tension between needs and resources is universal, influencing all other parts of asset management. Technology supporting asset management should communicate relevant priority-related information to and from all the other processes.

Priority-setting and resource allocation interact strongly with each other, representing a potentially high bandwidth of communication. However, these are not combined into a single application because often they are performed by different people. Priority-setting in many agencies is done wholly or partially by district administrators, while capital budgeting is more frequently done in a headquarters office. Priority-setting is relatively fluid during parts of the year when future funding levels are unknown. This means decision-support tools have to be sensitive to alternative funding levels. The uncertainty of budget constraints, as well as uncertainty regarding project readiness, is why priority-setting is frequently regarded as a sorting or ranking process rather than a simple go/no go decision.

Decision-support tools for priority setting, at their best, combine all relevant asset types and project activity types in a common framework where they compete for scarce resources based on common performance measures. However, this vision has not often been implemented in practice, so far. To make this a reality, there must be an agreed-upon performance measurement framework, and standardized project definition

assumptions covering scoping and costing. Also required is a common system for identifying and locating assets, a common activity identification scheme, and the necessary technology infrastructure to bring the relevant data together on demand, since many of the inputs are under constant change.

The same engineering specialization that has fostered rapidly advancing techniques of project-level needs identification, has erected barriers to network-level prioritization, budgeting, and resource allocation. This result has arisen because the agencies and developers responsible for the excellent project-level tools have not yet invested in the shared resources of data interfaces, process interfaces, and technology infrastructure that make it possible to pull data from these systems to serve outside applications.

Many pavement and bridge management systems contain priority-setting algorithms, which are in use in some agencies for ranking projects within fairly narrowly defined categories. Although these tools are in many cases quite advanced, they are of limited use for the agency-wide prioritization decision-support needs of organizations. This is because each management system has its own internal scheme for measuring performance, and its own needs identification logic that is incompatible with the other systems. Also, many of the systems lack flexibility to adapt to an organization's chosen performance measurement framework or costing assumptions.

What is needed by many organizations, but does not exist so far, is a separate priority-setting support application that draws data as needed from other systems, such as pavement and bridge management, but translates it into a common agency-wide performance and cost framework so projects can compete on a level playing field. Such a system would also need to allow the separate entry of projects and programs not generated by any other management system but competing for the same pot of money. Such an application could be quite simple, such as a spreadsheet, or could be a more specialized product. The difficult aspect of it is the need to adapt to the structure of each contributing system that the agency has in place.

Budgeting and Resource Allocation

In most transportation agencies, budgeting is a negotiated process with legislative committees and other outside parties that supply funding for infrastructure investments. (A few agencies have dedicated tax funding, which reduces budgeting uncertainties considerably but calls for a similar type of decision support, focused on resource allocation.) Because it is usually a negotiated process, the outcome of budgeting is not known in advance, but unfolds over the year. The most mature organizations have established a constructive relationship with funding bodies, often by being very responsive to requests for information that allow the funding bodies to do their work efficiently. The most important type of information is tradeoff analysis, or “bang for the buck.” The operative question is, how much additional performance can the agency provide, if it is given a certain amount of additional funding, or if the funds were allocated differently?

The answer to this question is closely tied to the priority-setting process. Any decision-support tool for budgeting would need access to the same list of projects or needs as was used in priority-setting, and must incorporate the same performance and cost framework. An effective decision-support tool should express the benefits of each project in a common

way based on a performance measurement framework. In addition, such a system would need superior communication tools, such as mapping, images, and statistical graphics, to communicate the tradeoffs effectively to the layman.

Like the priority tool, a decision-support application for budgeting and resource allocation would not be technically complex if it is built on the same shared interfaces that have already been shown to be needed for other parts of asset management. The tool could easily be a spreadsheet. The difficult part is establishing the standards and conventions that allow the results of other business processes to be brought together in this way.

Program Implementation and Effectiveness Evaluation

It is often unrecognized that program implementation, the actual design and construction of facilities, is not only a major output of a transportation agency but also a major input of the asset management process. Recording of work accomplishments and tracking of costs is essential to a credible forward-looking set of asset management decision-support tools. Although most organizations collect some form of work accomplishment data, often in an accounting, contract management, or maintenance management system, the data are often unusable for asset management. Many times the deficiencies are trivial and have a reasonable cost to correct. For example, many agencies fail to record bridge identifiers on their records of bridge maintenance work, making it impossible to associate the work with past and subsequent condition data. This problem can readily be solved if management is willing, through the use of Global Positioning System devices in state vehicles, and suitable language in maintenance contracts.

Usually the basic requirement asset management imposes on financial management systems is a simple description of the work that was done, and the resources that were used – labor, materials, equipment, and contract costs. A separate process of cost accounting must be applied in order to determine the actual economic cost of the work in a form compatible with future planning. In agencies that have mature processes for this, a staff of two to five people typically use a large collection of spreadsheets and other simple programs to estimate unit costs expressed in relation to planning quantities. These simple programs are, in the best cases, fed periodically with data by a downloading process from contract management or maintenance management systems. In the worst of cases, the data may have to be manually entered from printed reports, sometimes on a sampled basis.

Many agencies are reluctant to tinker with large, often ancient financial management systems, but gathering reliable work accomplishment data is essential to advancement of an asset management process. Graduation from the second to the third maturity level, where asset management is able to function in an organized, cohesive way because of its information systems, cannot happen unless management has confidence in the cost estimates produced by the needs identification process. Lacking this confidence, resources will not be committed to advance any further. Many transportation agencies are knocking at this door today, and need to make the commitment to overcome this difficult hurdle to make further progress.

A Tinker-Toy Model of Asset Management Systems

The Application Catalog demonstrates that in many cases, management systems can offer more to asset management decision support by offering less. That is, it is not necessary for each management system to build in multiple applications and hard-wire a set of performance measures, asset identification schemes, and other shared data. The systems can be simpler and more flexible if the organization itself provides the glue to hold the applications together into a cohesive asset management system.

When agencies have met with success in asset management IT, this is in fact the approach they have often taken. It is true that many organizations are not using the priority-setting and budgeting features of their pavement and bridge management systems, but many of these agencies do, in fact, have IT support for these processes. A common approach is to extract project-level needs identification or condition data from an existing, operational off-the-shelf pavement or bridge management system, develop performance measures outside the system that are compatible with the agency's own preferences, and then combine these results with those derived from other systems into a common framework. The common framework may be a sorting or tracking system for program development, or it may be a geographic information system. So these agencies have not abandoned their off-the-shelf packages, but have simply put to use the parts of these systems they find useful, and have ignored the rest.

It is helpful, therefore, to think of an asset management system not as one big, monolithic computer program, but rather as a collection of smaller programs connected by a common framework. These smaller programs could be existing off-the-shelf software packages, or could be new programs developed in-house or by the private sector. Given the existence of the framework, agencies could develop, procure, or replace the individual applications each on its own time scale, mixing and matching components to serve their own needs. This “tinker-toy” model of asset management systems is an effective way to achieve results quickly and create a manageable process to advance on the maturity scale.

Data Interfaces

How does an organization create this common framework? A major aspect of the framework that is frequently missing in current practice is a set of standards and conventions that will be collectively labeled Data Interfaces. When an agency's pavement and bridge management systems both produce a data item called “project benefits,” but the two quantities are not defined in the same way, this indicates a need for a data interface. When one system segments the road network at intersections, while another one segments it at mileposts, this is another place where a data interface is needed.

Data interfaces help information systems to talk with one another, but more importantly they allow new systems to derive the data they need from multiple existing systems. The discussions of data flows in the Application Catalog make it clear that this is a widespread need in asset management.

Data interfaces also help to prevent asset classes from “falling through the cracks.” For example, a bridge inventory may omit sign structures because they are considered to be

parts of signs, while the sign inventory may omit them because they have characteristics of bridges. It does not matter which one is correct, as long as sign structures are represented somewhere in the system.

Performance Measures

It was emphasized in the Application Catalog that a management system feature to trade off cost versus performance is a sterile exercise if the decision-maker has no framework of performance expectations. Developing such a framework requires four main ingredients:

1. An agreed-upon set of defined performance measures;
2. A process for determining reasonable and achievable performance objectives;
3. An accountability process to create incentives for all involved parties to strive toward those objectives; and
4. A way to tell, at any given time, how well the objectives are being met.

All of these ingredients imply information technology requirements. The first of these is given greatest emphasis because, at today's state of the practice, a large number of organizations lack the basic set of definitions that make the other ingredients possible. For the purposes of IT design, performance measures can be grouped in the following categories:

1. Raw condition data, such as bridge element condition states, pavement roughness and rutting, sign reflectivity, and average grass height;
2. Raw performance data, such as travel time, accident rates, and customer satisfaction survey results;
3. Normalized performance indexes, such as a zero to 100 "health index" scale of facility condition, a safety index representing facility accident risk, or a customer satisfaction index representing the impact of a wide range of facility conditions on satisfaction survey results; and
4. Economic performance indicators, such as avoided future agency costs, user costs, asset valuation, and benefit/cost ratios.

These four categories are arranged in the order in which they are usually implemented. Each relies on all of the ones before it for inputs to the calculation. Each contributes in its own way to the realization of the needed performance framework.

Raw condition data can be standardized on an industry-wide basis, because it is quite repeatable from one agency to another. For example, the AASHTO CoRe Bridge Elements, adopted by AASHTO in 1995, have been widely accepted by the states as a basis for bridge inspection and bridge inventories, even though there is no Federal requirement that they be used. AASHTO is also currently starting the process of standardizing highway maintenance elements in the same way. With this standardization in place, the

private sector will be in a position of lower risk to develop data collection equipment and inventory systems to make the routine calculation of performance measures possible.

Raw performance data may also be standardized relatively soon, because this, also, is universal. Even in the absence of industry standards, organizations can safely develop a set of basic raw performance measures without worry that a future industry standard will be much different. The key here is to stick with basic transportation values that are a part of every transportation agency's mission, such as travel time, reliability, safety, comfort, customer satisfaction, and security.

Raw condition and performance data are the outputs of the Performance Monitoring application, serving then as inputs to needs identification, policy development, and long-range planning. Raw condition data are also used in conjunction with work accomplishment data to develop predictive models for planning purposes, especially facility deterioration and cost estimation. Because these raw indicators are highly objective, they can form the basis for performance objectives for many parts of the asset management process. Using deterioration models, even existing asset management systems can predict the outcome of policy and project decisions in terms of raw condition measures. Existing transportation planning tools can often predict raw performance statistics as a result of certain types of infrastructure investments. Existing asset management systems can also summarize the current raw condition data for the inventory, to tell decision-makers how they are doing at any given point in time.

Raw condition data are often too detailed for certain purposes, especially routine reporting of the state of the system to elected officials and the public, and budget negotiations. For these purposes, it is useful to develop summary normalized performance indexes that are not specific to asset types and do not require an engineering understanding of the component's functional role. California, for example, has summarized the conditions of 108 types of bridge elements into a summary indicator, the Bridge Health Index, describing the overall health of a bridge or the inventory as a whole. This approach could be extended to other types of assets, since it is defined in a way that is related to asset valuation and not tied specifically to bridges.

Performance indexes form a very good basis for State-of-the-System reports delivered routinely to elected officials and the public. With a complete inventory and Performance Monitoring process in place, these reports can be updated on a frequent basis or on demand. Performance objectives for the agency can be developed and tracked on this basis, as is already done in several states. Several state DOT web sites have very good examples of public reporting of agency performance using summarized indexes.

The calculation of normalized performance indexes would logically be another output of the performance monitoring application, since that application has all the necessary inputs to the calculation and since several other applications would use the results. Agencies should not wait for this to be standardized on an industry-wide basis, since there is no guarantee that that will happen any time soon. Instead, define an indicator scale that makes sense and is consistent across all asset types, that can be computed with readily available data.

Economic performance measures are still somewhat controversial, in that they are highly processed in relation to the raw condition and performance data from which they are calculated. However, this level of processing has some very attractive benefits: it permits comparisons to be made across different types of agency objectives; it provides a uniform, objective way to compare project benefits with costs; and it supports comparisons to be made with non-transportation investments. Economic benefits are widely used in pavement and bridge management systems because they facilitate an automated calculation of relative priorities of maintenance investments.

Economic performance measures often require a knowledge of maintenance and improvement alternatives that are available to the decision-maker, so they require information found in the needs identification application. This would be a logical place to calculate them. The outputs of this process are useful to policy development, long-range planning, prioritization, budgeting, and resource allocation.

In the past, the definition of economic performance has been closely tied to specific pavement or bridge management systems, each system choosing a definition that is convenient for the analytical framework used in that system. It is unlikely that there will be industry standardization of these measures any time soon, but the number of definitions used in existing systems is quite limited. Calculations to convert one definition to another are possible, and can be provided within an agency's own data interfaces.

Establishment of a performance measurement framework is on the critical path for asset management maturity in many agencies. It is tempting to spend a lot of time agonizing over these definitions, fearing that they will be difficult to change later. To a certain extent this fear is justified, because performance measurement systems do have some inertia. However, the potential to spend extra time on refinement is almost unlimited, so management must set a clear process and time constraint to get the job done, allowing sufficient time for thorough discussion and negotiation, but no more. Six months is generally sufficient for most transportation organizations.

Geographic and Temporal Referencing

A frequent source of confusion with asset management data is the use of inconsistent referencing systems for geographic and temporal data. When experienced within an agency, these problems are almost always ascribed to “historical reasons.” Often the historical reasons are very good ones: for example, an accident database whose geographic referencing system emphasizes intersection approaches is very logical, considering that intersections are where most accidents occur. Other times the reasons are accidental, resulting from lack of awareness by system developers of referencing systems already in use. In recent years improved GIS technology has made the differences among referencing systems transparent in many cases, but quite a few organizations still have memories of geographic referencing projects that took far longer and cost far more than was expected.

An organization can help to avoid future confusion by specifying a referencing system and requiring that all future systems be compatible with it, convertible by the agency's existing GIS software. The organization can make this requirement practical to meet by providing the ability to convert among the most common types of referencing, such as route/milepost, a link/node system, latitude/longitude, and state plane coordinate

systems. Application developers should not have to provide this conversion functionality themselves.

An obvious advantage of having an agency-wide geographic referencing system is the ability to incorporate network and thematic maps as communication media for any application, without drastically increasing the cost of that application. The value extends far beyond the convenient production of maps, however. It supports the ability to find project interrelationships, environmental concerns, construction traffic problems, and potential economies of scale.

Agencies that have had bad experiences with geographic referencing efforts in the past should recognize that the effort is worth the expense, but may have been hindered in the past by an underestimation of the time and cost required. Contacting similar size agencies that have successfully completed such an effort is a logical first step.

Temporal referencing is another frequent source of confusion, especially the distinction between calendar years, agency fiscal years, and Federal fiscal years. Some of the older systems needed for asset management employ Federal fiscal years because of past reliance on Federal funding for asset investments, even though this reliance today is much less significant. This has been known to cause subtle errors akin to the “year 2000 problem,” errors that are very hard for the user of a report to notice. Usually the error is more of a distraction than a serious problem, but even such distractions should be avoided if possible. Because so much of asset management is tied to the budgeting process, adopting the budgeting fiscal year as the standard is an appropriate approach for many agencies.

For the vast majority of organizations, referencing issues are not on the critical path to maturity. As a result, there is no reason for most asset management technology initiatives to wait for resolution of referencing problems. Developing an agency-wide referencing capability does take time, and can be allowed to proceed at its own pace while other initiatives are underway.

Database Relationships

The question seems too trivial until you try to implement an information system: what is a bridge? Or, even more difficult, what is a project need? If a sign structure is a kind of bridge, does that mean it has to be inspected every two years? In geographic referencing terms, is a bridge a linear segment or a point facility? If two rehabilitation projects are near each other and might share economies of scale if performed together, are they one need or two? For a project to be a “need,” does it merely have to improve performance in some way, or does it have to satisfy some criterion of cost-effectiveness?

While it is not hard to answer these questions in the context of a specific decision to be made, it is indeed very difficult to standardize these definitions across the agency in a way that will satisfy a wide range of decision-making requirements. As difficult as it may be, a certain amount of standardization is extremely valuable in facilitating the interaction among asset management applications. It is necessary to draw clear lines delineating the scope of each part of the system, to clarify development and ownership responsibilities, to ensure that system designers and developers understand what they are expected to do, and to make sure nothing important falls through the cracks. These kinds of questions are

grouped under the category of “database relationships” because the design of a database is the place where these questions first start to have an acute impact on information technology. It is essential that the full range of asset management application users are heavily involved in resolving these issues. While this can be a time-consuming process, it is well worth the investment.

It deserves emphasis to say that the solution at this point in the development of an organization’s asset management systems does not require the development of a big comprehensive database. It requires only the broadest outlines of a database, with the details to be filled in later. Although broad and sketchy, the decisions made in this framework do have a great deal of inertia, because systems will be developed that are organized around the definitions that are chosen. These decisions are difficult, though not impossible, to change later.

So where should the line be drawn to define how much detail is needed at this point? For a long time, the systems analysis field had no good answer, so there was a slippery slope that started with defining the most important database tables, then went on to define all the tables because there was no clear place to stop; then defined the most important data items, and went on to define all the items, because again there was no clear place to stop. Before long, the agency had spent a lot of time and money making decisions that did not really have to be made until an actual application was developed.

Fortunately the systems analysis field has matured in recent years, has recognized this type of problem in many types of organizations, and has provided a solution, called Object-Oriented Analysis (OOA)(14). In a sense, “object-oriented” is both a very good and very bad name for this methodology. It is very good because it focuses on the physical manifestations, the actual substantial objects, that are described or manipulated by a business process or software system. These are the aspects of the problem that are least likely to change, and the ones that are most important to the long-term stability of an information system. “Object-oriented” is a bad name because it is too easily confused with Object-Oriented Programming, a completely different pursuit even though it has the same philosophical underpinnings. OOA is not the activity of a computer programmer: it is the activity of a systems analyst, a person whose job is to find a logical structure of a problem in order to organize, but not design or develop, feasible, stable solutions that may or may not include information technology.

Many agencies have difficulty at this point in asset management because they did not anticipate having to stop to define what a bridge is, did not realize it would be so difficult, and did not know of an organized, reasonably expedient way to do it. OOA offers an answer to this need.

The role of OOA in asset management system design must be clearly understood. It is not properly a prerequisite for application development, because applications developed before the OOA is completed are not made obsolete by it. It is a part of the Data Interfaces section of the framework because it provides an interface among systems, not necessarily the foundation of systems. Nevertheless, new systems developed after the OOA is complete can benefit greatly by organizing data and functionality in a form that is most consistent with the overall architecture of the asset management framework.

OOA is, at present, very agency-specific, though it is possible in the future that certain parts could be standardized industry-wide. The AASHTO Bridge Elements and Maintenance Elements are, in fact, a possible basis for standardizing a part of the object-oriented analysis. Parts of the analysis that are most closely associated with decision-making concepts are the hardest to standardize, since each agency has its own areas of policy emphasis. The essential ingredients of the analysis that are needed for the asset management framework are:

- A list of the major kinds of objects (technically known as “classes”) that the information systems will describe, focusing exclusively on the objects that are represented in more than one application.
- A list of the major types of data (technically “properties”) that must be known about each object, focusing exclusively on those that are shared among applications.
- A “Webster’s Dictionary” type of definition of each class and property, containing just the information that must be known in order to clearly communicate data from one application to another. Importantly, this includes underlying assumptions that affect the use of the data item in applications other than where it was produced.
- Some basic requirements of the classes and properties that affect their ability to be shared, including:
 - **Referencing** – Are the objects points, lines, or areas, and what referencing system will be preferred.
 - **Accuracy** – When data items are estimates of unknown field observations, how close should they typically be to the true value, and how much potential bias is allowed.
 - **Precision** – How many digits of numerical precision.
 - **Timeliness** – How often must the data be collected, and how much variation from the schedule is permitted.
 - **Coverage** – What facility types, geographic areas, and ownership categories are included. For example, are local, Federal or turnpike authority bridges included? Are gravel roads included in the pavement database? Are guide signs included in the sign inventory? What are the minimum requirements for a project to be considered a need?
 - **Granularity and Aggregation** – At what levels of detail should it be possible to extract the data.

The main limitation that prevents the slippery slope problem from occurring is that each question’s response must be limited to those issues that affect sharing of data among applications. Questions that affect only one application are specifically excluded from the analysis. Naturally, it is necessary to first define what the applications are before embarking on the identification of classes and objects. In fact, this is the first part of the process that needs an explicit list of applications. OOA offers a technique for identifying applications also: it is called Use Case Analysis.⁽¹⁵⁾

The list of classes is the most important part of the analysis, because it has the most inertia. This is where it is decided, for example, that sign structures are a kind of bridge, that they have most of the same kinds of structural data as bridges, but they do not carry roadways and are not inspected every two years. These decisions are made separately from any ongoing system development efforts, but are obviously influenced by those efforts. For example, the example decision about sign structures would be made if the agency has already included sign structures in its bridge inventory or intends to do so in the near future. Subsequent efforts to develop other applications, such as a priority-setting application, will assume that data on sign structures is available or soon will be. If it is not yet, then the addition of sign structures will become a priority activity for enhancement of the bridge inventory.

The list of properties and information about data requirements are somewhat more fluid, tending to change over time as requirements change. However, a state of constant change or unregulated change in the definitions would be disruptive, forcing each application to be modified frequently. The regulatory process for these changes is described in a later section under Process Interfaces.

An object-oriented analysis such as what is described here should take no more than six months for a systems analyst to complete. It is in fact a facilitated process of negotiation, so it should be expected that there will be multiple drafts that are commented upon by many affected people. The process can occur simultaneously with other parts of the Data Interfaces already described. Issues that become too controversial to be resolved in six months, and which do not have any immediate impacts on the implementation of asset management applications, can be put aside. But the process should not be allowed to delay any impending system development or implementation efforts for longer than the six-month period. Executive-level arbitration is sometimes required.

Process Interfaces

Moving data from one application to another, and making the separate applications function as a cohesive whole, is not completely automatic. It is necessary to have people whose job is to create the process and keep it running. All of the roles described here take the form of being a facilitator supporting the application users. In fact, many of the roles can be filled by selected application users themselves. The information technology professional roles, such as programmers, database administrators, network administrators, etc. are not addressed in detail here as they are similar to other information technology roles outside of asset management.

Workflow Coordination

The asset management process includes regular hand-offs of responsibility at several points. For example, after a pavement condition survey is completed, the focus moves to project needs identification, where project needs are handed off to priority-setting, which passes candidate program information along to budgeting. It is usually the responsibility of the application users to ensure that hand-offs are completed successfully, though the technology can contribute some support by issuing notification e-mails and by tracking

where each project currently stands. Traditionally, many transportation agencies have used clerical staff to keep the process moving smoothly, and there is no reason why this cannot continue to be the case in agencies where this has worked well.

Negotiation of Data Standards

The object-oriented analysis process can evolve into a set of data standards over time. This process should be allowed to evolve gradually, making no decision before it is necessary to do so. As new applications emerge, the need will often arise to modify the standards. When this happens, a routine, negotiated process can handle it efficiently. In designing the asset management framework, it is useful to recognize that changes to data standards tend to adversely impact data providers more than data consumers, because the former have to modify their systems to satisfy the needs of the latter. To keep the negotiation process balanced, look for ways that all applications can serve as both providers and consumers. For example, the Performance Data Collection process can benefit from knowledge of current agency priorities, to help in structuring their own work. A two-way flow of data here can make a negotiation process more likely to reach resolution expeditiously.

Negotiation is a skill that not all application users may possess. Each organization should have specific individuals, with negotiation skills, who are assigned to mediate negotiations that require it. A senior manager can often be effective as a mediator, because he or she often has a stake in a quick resolution but may not have a preference as to the technical details of the resolution. Information technology professionals are also sometimes effective mediators, contributing their technical knowledge to the solution if they are otherwise disinterested.

Technical Support Services

Users of asset management applications, like all software users, sometimes need technical help learning new systems and solving problems. Effective technical support is an important step forward in the maturity of the process, because it reduces an organization's vulnerability to relying on the lone guru. Certain parts of technical support, such as dealing with parts of the technology infrastructure, are best left to information technology professionals. Other parts, especially dealing with the use of decision-support applications, are best left to other users. When application software is purchased from outside companies, the availability of technical support is an important consideration.

Training

To ensure that in-house technical support is most effective, training is essential. A model frequently used in asset management is to engage an outside software vendor or consultant to train a select group of users, who then have the responsibility to train the remaining users. However, it is important to recognize that with asset management systems, the mechanical training of how to use the software is a smaller concern than procedural training on how the information in the software affects how the employee is expected to do his job.

Quality Assurance

A prominent feature of the maturity scale is steadily increasing management trust in the information received from asset management systems. Data quality is naturally an important part of this. Decision-makers that seriously intend to rely on a new data source will often take measures to test its quality, even going so far as to site check a sample of data to see if it agrees with reality and to verify that they understand it correctly. This is to be encouraged. Similarly, decision-makers with a healthy skepticism will test the calculation of performance measures and other outputs of decision-support software by trying it with a range of realistic and unrealistic input scenarios to see if the model behaves as expected.

In a maturing organization these activities will occur whether they are planned or not, but the most advanced agencies do not leave quality to chance. A systematic process of testing data quality and decision-support models is required.

Well-established procedures for testing data quality already exist in many areas of asset management. Calibration of testing equipment is one obvious example. Another is auditing, which is effective with visual data collection processes such as bridge inspection. Either supervisors or inspectors from other districts are brought in to conduct their own data collection process, whose results are then compared with the crew being audited. Differences between the two inspections are investigated, and sometimes refresher training of the crew may be indicated. Aggregate results of this periodic activity are tracked and reported over time, and are used to refine the training and hiring process.

An analogous, but automated, process can occur with decision-support software. NCHRP Project 12-50 is currently developing a structured methodology for testing engineering software that works well on any type of analytical software, including asset management systems.⁽¹⁶⁾ The concept behind the approach is to use a parallel software program, such as another vendor's product or a spreadsheet program specifically developed for testing, that duplicates the functionality being tested. A testing controller program, usually another spreadsheet, systematically generates a large number of typical input cases and boundary cases, feeds them to the subject software in a batch-oriented manner, then compares the results graphically. Discrepancies become quite obvious in this way. The method requires that each discrepancy be investigated and explained.

Communication of Results

Communication issues can be rather sensitive in asset management, particularly communication of agency performance, needs, and future work. One of the ways the general public and elected officials immediately recognize a mature organization is the clarity and consistency – overall professionalism – of its communications. This public impression is harmed when two officials speak to the press, giving conflicting versions of the same story. It is harmed when the story changes over a short time period, or when the agency commits to delivery of a specific project at a specific time and cost and then does not deliver as promised. It is harmed when the story is too difficult for the layman to understand.

Internal communications are subject to the same concerns: agency employees develop an impression of their management through the quality of their communications.

Asset management technology offers some valuable tools to improve communications quality, especially maps, images, and statistical graphics. But the explosion of communication possibilities, especially those presented by the Internet, also call for vigilant human intervention. It is easy for persuasive but incorrect or premature information to be released. A poor quality web site reflects poorly on the organization. Incomplete information makes citizens wonder what is being swept under the rug.

The possibility of better communications presented by the Internet is quickly becoming a requirement. Public pressure for accountability, and the increasing degree of sophistication of transportation and non-transportation agencies in measuring and reporting their own performance, may create competitive pressure to hasten the maturity of asset management information systems.

Technology Infrastructure

Elements of the underlying hardware and software of asset management technology can also be structured into a maturity scale, but not necessarily by the age of the equipment. A mainframe computer, used to its potential, can participate in a mature infrastructure as well as any more modern computer. What is important is how the resources are used to support improved asset management.

Databases

Usually the first major software acquisition in asset management is a database manager. In the early days of pavement and bridge management systems, each package had its own internal database with limited capability to communicate with others. This has become less of a problem in recent years, as newer systems employ industry standards such as Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) to allow them to communicate with multiple commercial database managers. The AASHTO Pontis bridge management system, for example, has been certified with Oracle, Sybase Adaptive Server Anywhere, and Microsoft Access, and has also been implemented in Sybase SQL Server. There is very little extra coding necessary to work with additional databases, only more testing.

For a period in the early to mid 1990s, many transportation agencies enacted requirements that all new applications be developed using an agency-standard database platform that was selected by a competitive bidding process. Often, these requirements faded from lack of enforcement, since the anticipated technical problems from having multiple database platforms failed to materialize. Today, there is still some additional cost associated with providing technical support and software development services on more than one database manager, which still leads agencies to specify preferences. But nearly all organizations have more than one database manager in use and will continue to do so indefinitely in the future. All major database managers today support the ODBC standard, so applications developed using these systems are technically open to access from a wide range of outside systems.

Data Interchange Standards

The fact that a database is accessible through ODBC does not necessarily imply that the access is reliable or convenient for system developers. Before time and money are invested in creating a linkage with an existing system it is necessary to have some assurance that the access will continue to be allowed, and that some control will be placed on changes to the database to minimize disruptions. The aspects of the database that outside developers must rely upon are collectively known as data interchange standards. These standards can take the form of a partial database schema of the source database, or can be expressed as an intermediate data format, such as an SQL view, an XML-structured text file, or a flat ASCII file. The choice of format is usually based on development convenience and database security concerns. In typical modern applications an SQL view is used when the source and destination data are already well structured in a modern database manager, and when access will occur over an internal network. XML files are often used when data will be sent over the Internet or to an unknown destination outside the agency.

When initial discussions about data sharing occur, often the system developer has considerable flexibility about the format and structure of the data, and a lengthy negotiation ensues to find the best format acceptable to both the developer and the provider. Fulfillment of the arrangement may entail considerable work on the part of the provider if the request is not one that was anticipated when the source database was first developed.

Fortunately, an organization that has developed an object-oriented analysis is less often surprised by unanticipated data requests. By specifying an overall architecture for asset management systems, the OOA limits the number of alternatives available to both requester and provider, and helps to ensure that a feasible alternative will be identified by guiding both developers to a common vision of how systems will interact. The OOA acts as a preventive measure, resolving many data interchange problems before they occur.

Geographic Information Systems

Geographic Information Systems (GIS) have matured remarkably in the past 10 years. Originally released as closed systems with proprietary internal data formats, these systems now are much easier to connect through databases and even through component-based software systems. A GIS serves three major roles in asset management:

1. Supporting flexible geographic referencing by converting data among reference systems;
2. Providing geographic analysis functionality, such as finding all wetlands within 500 feet of a bridge; and
3. Drawing maps.

By now it should be clear that drawing maps, though the most obvious application of GIS, is not the only important one. Resolving different referencing systems is a key requirement of the Data Interface framework described earlier. Many transportation agencies today consider their GIS to be indispensable, and well worth the expense and effort of implementation.

Networking and Shared Hardware

Asset management applications tend to be fairly demanding of network and hardware resources. Any user of a pavement or bridge management system on a significant-size inventory will attest that a great deal of time is spent moving data, especially in network-level policy analyses. GIS is also demanding, especially in terms of output devices. Because the hardware tends to be relatively inexpensive compared to the software and data, few organizations have reservations about allocating funding for the fastest available hardware to run asset management software.

Shared Software Components

A promising new technology that is highly compatible with object-oriented analysis is component-based software. The goal of component-based software is to reduce the complexity and cost of software systems by dividing them up into small components, that interact with each other through standardized interfaces. The reader will recognize that this concept is philosophically similar to the idea of breaking up a large asset management system into smaller applications that each has its own user group and life cycle.

The concept of component-based software is at least 20 years old, with CORBA being the first well-known set of standards for defining the interfaces among components. In recent years Microsoft has aggressively expanded into this area with its DCOM standard and related ActiveX technology. Microsoft standards now dominate the market. Many of the software systems familiar to transportation professionals today make extensive use of component-based technology. These include Microsoft Office, AutoCAD, Visio, Netscape, and S-Plus. Two AASHTO software systems, the Virtis bridge load rating system and the Opis bridge design system, are largely component-based.

Component technology offers a very efficient way of sharing data and functionality among computer programs connected by a network or the Internet. The ability to share functionality is a major advance. A budgeting application, for instance, can use a priority-setting algorithm borrowed from the prioritization application without having to recode or maintain it. Any application can borrow GIS functionality from ArcView by using MapObjects, without much additional coding or complexity.

Maturity Scale

Table A.2 summarizes key characteristics for each of the five maturity levels, organized according to applications, data interfaces, process interfaces, and technology infrastructure.

Table A.2 Maturity Levels for Asset Management Information Systems

	1 – Initial	2 – Awakening	3 – Organized	4 – Managed	5 – Optimizing
Applications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Asset performance data is limited, inconsistent and unreliable Little or no use of information systems to support decisions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic inventory and condition data management applications for major assets in place; data quality uneven Basic asset data reporting capability in place Asset management software used in limited fashion to support needs identification and ranking based on raw condition and performance Little or no integration of different decision-support tools 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Facility-level data has gained credibility and is used extensively Integrated approach to data collection is pursued for some groups of applications Rudimentary network-level analysis tools exist, but predictive capabilities not yet well-developed or used Project-level life-cycle analysis calculations are supported, relying on judgment-based predictions of future work. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Decision-support tools are an integral part of the agency's resource allocation process Decision-support tools include credible capabilities to predict future facility deterioration and performance. Improved life-cycle costing capabilities are in place which make use of predictive models and integrate user costs Network-level priority-setting and budgeting applications have access to economic performance measures and are used for what-if analysis. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Decision-support tools are further enhanced to integrate optimization capabilities and provide quick-response trade-off analysis Decision-support tools used to generate and evaluate many alternative strategies Each decision-maker makes effective use of support tools tailored to their needs

**Table A.2 Maturity Levels for Asset Management Information Systems
(continued)**

	1 – Initial	2 – Awakening	3 – Organized	4 – Managed	5 – Optimizing
Data Interfaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No quantitative performance measurement framework defined. No data sharing across applications Inconsistencies in data across systems exist. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set of raw condition and performance measures defined and published. Reports showing information from multiple system can be produced via a partially automated process – still requires moderate level of time and effort. Process to establish geographic referencing standards underway but not complete. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> More sophisticated performance measures allowing cross-asset comparisons are established Ad hoc data sharing arrangements are in place among application users Geographic referencing is sufficiency reliable to allow for on-demand maps showing asset data Effort to define asset management information architecture underway 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consistent economic performance measures are defined and calculated for all asset classes Asset management architecture relied on for new system development/enhancement efforts All asset management systems incorporate standards for geographic referencing, performance measurement, costing, and asset identification. Senior decision-makers are able to generate lists of project needs across asset types, showing the same set of cost and performance measures. Geographic analysis of performance data, planned work, and needs across asset types is routinely performed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Efficient and effective agency-wide data sharing framework firmly established Established processes in place for adapting to changing needs.

**Table A.2 Maturity Levels for Asset Management Information Systems
(continued)**

	1 – Initial	2 – Awakening	3 – Organized	4 – Managed	5 – Optimizing
Process Interfaces	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No organized processes for data coordination, quality assurance, or technical support across functional units 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ad hoc support and training is provided by a small number of application-specific experts. Centralized public information function established, but with relatively limited set of products 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Work flow coordination processes starting to be established Organized application training support functions are in place Basic data quality assurance program in place 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Formal work flow coordination processes operating smoothly Well-established infrastructure for support, QA, and training 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All process interfaces are regularly evaluated and improved
Technology Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Technology infrastructure limited to network support and Internet access, but only used for sharing printers and file servers. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Network access to some applications Basic reporting and limited mapping capabilities in place 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Basic data interchange standards exist to allow some data sharing GIS capability in place 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data interchange standards fully established Extensive use of shared applications and databases via local network and/or intranet 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Software components are shared among applications to reduce inconsistencies and reduce maintenance costs. Performance statistics for networks, servers, and other shared hardware are used to adjust system capacity to meet demand

■ A.4 Implementation and Measurement

There is a lot of technology out there to help with asset management, some if it rather complex, all of it potentially useful for the right organization at the right time. Timing is the key. Confidence in a high-tech solution is hard to develop unless one is already confident that lower-tech solutions have been mastered and exploited as far as they can go.

Organizations that are not at the top of the maturity scale – which is the vast majority of them – should not regard themselves as defeated or inadequate. Every agency at every

level needs to improve. The maturity scale is an invitation to action, because it helps to focus the action on the places where it can be most effective in the near term.

Step 1 – You Are Here

The essential first step is an assessment of the organization's current place on the maturity scale. When assessing this position, keep in mind that maturity in the use of IT in asset management is defined by how well the technology is used, not how advanced it is. Maturity is defined by cohesiveness, shared purpose, and reliable communication among the workforce at large, especially the cohesiveness of decision-makers. Having brilliant individuals who excel because of their individual effort is not mature, just lucky.

The method for finding an organization's place on the maturity scale is called Process Assessment. The basic steps in process assessment are as follows:

1. **Establish Sponsorship** – The process assessment and improvement effort will consume a modest amount of time and effort beyond the participants' normal duties. Senior management must provide the necessary resources. Their willingness to do so is an indication that at least the possibility of improvement has been recognized. That is a good sign.
2. **Form a Team** – The team conducting the assessment should consist of a cross-section of individuals, perhaps five in all, representing multiple levels of the organization and multiple locations if the agency is decentralized. A group too large will take too long to complete the exercise. Keep in mind that the purpose of the exercise is fact-finding, not consensus-building, so choose people for their skills and attitude to get the job done promptly. The participants need to be familiar with the descriptions of maturity levels and with the asset management process in general, as documented in this report.
3. **Conduct Interviews** – Team members fan out to interview asset management decision-makers across the organization. In a small- to medium-size agency, this could include every decision-maker. In a large agency, it might be a random sample. It is important to protect the statistical validity of the results, so do not focus on the most vocal people, and do not perform the interviews in groups, where the vocal ones tend to dominate. Management needs to have confidence that the results are a true picture of where the agency stands. Make sure all the application areas – performance monitoring, needs identification, policy development, long-range planning, prioritization, budgeting, and program implementation – are covered, and add any others you think are important. The outline described below is a useful way to structure the interviews, designed to use everyone's time efficiently. It can be provided to the interviewees in advance. Each interview should be limited to one hour. In all, the one-on-one interviews should take about two days per team member over a period of about a month, for a total of 20 person-days. Travel time and expenses for district office interviews are additional.
4. **Write a Brief Report** – Responses to the interviews should be kept anonymous. The team prepares a brief management briefing on the interview results, a summary of

where the agency stands. This can be in the same format as the interview outline, but the briefing should deviate from the outline when the structure of responses demand it. For example, management confidence and decision-support tools might be different for pavements than for other types of assets. This is useful information and should be documented. A typical report might be five pages long.

5. **Senior Management Briefing** – The team conducts one or more briefing sessions for senior management. Multiple briefings may be required because of scheduling issues. Allow 30 minutes for the briefing and another 30 minutes for discussion. An outline for the briefing could be as follows:
 - Purpose of the exercise, including background on asset management and the maturity scale;
 - Interview results;
 - Recommended next steps (see the next section); and
 - What is needed now from senior management, including assignment of responsibility, resources, and a statement of endorsement of the effort.

The tone of the report and the briefing should be positive and factual: here is where we stand, here are the places we need to improve next (focusing on near-term actions), here is what needs to be done, and here is what we need from you.

An important undertone that management should read into the briefing, but may not need to be stated explicitly, is that the recommended actions are the highest-priority IT initiatives for asset management, and this means that any other initiatives currently being contemplated or underway are lower priority. A rearrangement of priorities is the result that most often is needed, but an increase in resources to cover both new and existing initiatives might also be warranted in specific cases. Initiatives that are lower-priority, perhaps because they are too far ahead of the agency on the maturity scale, do not have to be cancelled, but may have to be slowed if they draw too many resources away from the highest-priority actions.

Table A.3 is the recommended outline for the interviews. The structure follows obviously from the maturity scale and the four major elements of asset management information technology. However, the questions asked about these topics should be non-technical in nature, focusing on how the information is actually used today in decision-making. Have the interviewees talk about how they make decisions, not about the technology itself. Obviously the outline should be shortened and tailored to fit each interviewee.

All of the interview responses have to be interpreted in the context of the interviewee's application area, so make sure this is defined clearly. It might not map exactly onto the taxonomy given earlier in this report, so be sure to note the differences. Besides helping to understand the responses, this will be valuable background for the object-oriented analysis, if that is shown to be a logical next step. Be sure to note the scope of decision-making: what kinds of assets, what kinds of activities, what geographic area, what types of highways, what time of year.

Table A.3 Outline for Process Assessment Interviews

Application Area

Scope of Decision-Making

Status and Description of Decision-Support Tools

Distinguish existing, useful, and used in each case

Types of information in the system:

Asset inventory

Asset condition (raw or indexes)

Transportation or activity performance (raw or indexes)

Economic performance (what kind)

Historical cost or resource consumption

Project, program, or policy cost estimation

Project, program, or policy output prediction

Project, program, or policy performance prediction

Priority information

Activity status information (what kind)

Tradeoff analysis (describe)

What-if analysis (describe)

Optimization capability (what kind)

To what other people is the output sent, and do they use it

Do they receive feedback from others on the information they provide

Have the systems been improved based on this feedback

Data Interfaces

Performance measurement

Determine whether the following exist and how they affect decision-making

Also who has access to this information (internal and external)

Quantitative performance expectations

A process for negotiating and updating performance expectations

A way of finding out the current status of performance

Are decisions changed based on reported performance

Geographic referencing

Does the person have access to geographic mapping or analysis tools

Are they useful and are they used to help in decision-making

Are they useful/used in presenting the results of decisions to others

Database relationships

Does an overall architecture exist

How detailed is it

Do applications adhere to it

Find examples of where it is not working

Process Interfaces

Workflow coordination

How is it coordinated

How coordinated is it

Data standards

- Do they exist
- How are changes negotiated and approved, if other applications are affected
- Does management aggressively seek out and resolve problems

Technical support

- Does it exist, who does it, quality and responsiveness level
- How is it paid for
- Is there follow-up
- Is it measured, and how
- Are incentives given for improvement

Training

- How is it initiated – by trainee, management, or both
- How is it approved
- How readily is it approved
- How is it paid for
- Is it budgeted, how adequate is the budget
- Is performance measured, and is it used to improve the course

Quality assurance

- Is data collection process audited
- Is performance tracked
- Who receives this information
- Is the information used to plan improvements, and is it improving
- How does the person know the information from his system is good

Public information

- What media are used
- Is any asset management information put out
- How much processing is needed to make it ready to go out
- If there is a web site
 - What kinds of asset management data can be accessed
 - What security arrangements are in place
 - Do users connect to asset management data sources directly
 - If not, what processing is done in-between
 - How often is the information updated
- What reaction from the public, how is this measured
- Have processes or systems been improved as a result of the measurements

Technology Infrastructure

- Determine the status and new initiatives in each area
 - Databases
 - Data interchange standards
 - Geographic information systems
 - Shared hardware and networks
 - Shared software components
- Where is access still lacking, or performance unacceptable
- How is performance measured
- Are the measurements used to improve the systems

Step 2 – Jump in at the Right Place

The next step is to formulate a set of recommendations. These follow directly from the maturity scales. The scales represent a very generic cookbook approach, so naturally it is necessary to adjust it to fit the organization's needs while remaining consistent with the overall sequence of events. The most likely adjustment that needs to be made is that certain parts of the agency will be more advanced than others. The more advanced parts may, in fact, be held back by the less advanced ones, so the latter need priority. Especially be sure to look for differences by type of asset, by type of activity (maintenance, rehabilitation, major construction, for example), by geographic area or office, by type of highway, and by time of year. Also note areas of uncertainty where interview responses are inconsistent. These may need further investigation.

Be very circumspect about large new IT investments unless the agency is really at the right level of maturity for it. The lower maturity levels tend to need lower-tech approaches, where the increment of resource requirements is more in data collection and quality control, less in data processing. At the lower levels of maturity, large development efforts are very risky because the agency has not developed the metrics necessary to estimate costs. There is no need to increase the level of risk. Instead, start right away to measure costs and impacts of existing IT projects, so the agency will be ready to take on more ambitious projects when the time is right.

Usually there will be a fairly long list of next steps that are needed. Use the framework of Table A.1 to organize them into a manageable structure that senior management can act upon. In some cases it will be necessary to form one or more steering committees to oversee an effort. Other times, a more informal cooperation among two or three people is enough. The solution should fit the size of the problem. In most cases, a steering committee to oversee asset management activities in general is required, as discussed elsewhere in this report, and that group can oversee the technology initiatives as well, since those are so integral to the overall process.

Step 3 – Measure, Evaluate, Improve

Information technology in asset management is often perceived as high-risk by senior management, because the costs and benefits are uncertain. Therefore, it is important to take it a step at a time, focusing on incremental steps that are understandable and quantifiable at the agency's current state of maturity. Take measurements of costs and results, to set the stage for the following steps. Never neglect to measure: this is the only way a maturing organization will know where it stands and it is the only way to reduce the risks of the next steps to an acceptable level to proceed.

The benefits and processes of measurement of asset performance have been emphasized already in previous sections of this report. What is needed in addition is measurement of the process itself. A framework for measuring the benefits of asset management technology initiatives has five parts:

1. **Advancement along the Maturity Scale** – This is measured by repeating the process assessment once every couple of years to see how things have improved. This dimension focuses on the quality of information, and is non-economic by nature. It is the most reliable benefit measure during the first three stages of maturity.
2. **Data Error Rates** – Another non-economic but important and quite measurable benefit, data quality is assessed by an auditing process as described earlier in this report. Measurement of data quality can begin even at level 1, and is instrumental in helping the agency to advance, by building management confidence.
3. **Improvements in Raw Performance Indicators** – At levels 2 and 3, asset performance data become available and can be used to track the quality of decision-making in terms of performance improvements or customer satisfaction per dollar of maintenance investment. It is difficult to separate the effect of the technology from effects caused by other changes at the same time, such as infrastructure investments and general organizational process improvements. However, the discipline of performance measurement must be established as soon as it becomes possible, and there is much to learn even in the early stages.
4. **Avoided Asset Costs** – Once the fourth level of maturity has been reached, the asset management systems are able to quantify their own benefits. These include avoided future agency costs because of timely maintenance, and avoided user and social costs due to increased safety and mobility. Note that this level of maturity is not reached by a mere technical capability to compute these numbers, but by having developed management confidence in these numbers by having successfully passed each of the earlier stages.
5. **Avoided Decision-Support Costs** – Initiatives to reduce the cost of gathering and processing data can result in significant savings to agencies, and the impacts of these efforts should be measured. Just as with constructed facilities, it is necessary to have a very good idea of the cost of technology before any estimates of avoided costs have credibility.

The problem of estimating the costs of information technology are the same in asset management as they are in other types of information systems. Guidance on software development costs and measurement techniques can be found.(17,18) Much of this applies equally well to non-software projects.

One-of-a-kind initiatives, such as establishing a geographic referencing system, are best estimated initially by consulting other agencies that have already completed the process. Once the project is underway, measure the rate of progress relative to resources put in, to validate and adjust the initial cost assumptions.

Establishment of strong management control on technology-based projects is essential for success. A sound management approach is to define specific deliverables, each with a standard of quality and a defined way of measuring completion. Progress is recognized only when a deliverable is completed to the established standard. The amount of effort needed to develop a list of deliverables and quality standards is small, on the order of two to five percent of the project, and is a requirement of good project management. The time

interval between deliverables depends to some extent on the type of project and management style, but should be one week to one month for internal management and no more than three months for systems developed by outside parties.

All information technology initiatives, even Performance Monitoring processes, have several cost components beyond technology development. These are:

- **Testing** – The testing requirement can range from 10 percent of a project for turnkey systems, to 50 percent for new development of complex software systems(19). Even if a system is provided by an outside vendor, allow 10 percent for internal testing related to acceptance and deployment. The cost of testing can never be avoided. Even new visual data collection processes, lacking any kind of technology support, need testing.
- **Administration** – Agencies tend to differ in their administrative cost factors, usually because of differences in how they account for support and overhead costs. This should be estimated and tracked from accounting data.
- **Written Documentation** – In some cases, such as the object-oriented analysis, documentation is the entire deliverable. In other cases, such as deploying off-the-shelf software, documentation cost is limited to how the new system fits into existing business processes. The productivity of technical writers in an organization is relatively easy to measure. Ref. (17) provides a very thorough treatment of documentation costs.
- **Training** – An allowance for training should be made in any new technology initiative. For systems delivered by outside vendors, a “train the trainer” model is usually best, as discussed earlier.
- **Support** – The costs of a help desk, vendor support, and user-to-user support should be factored in.

Technology projects are subject to the same problems of cost estimation and scope creep as construction projects. Often the problem can be traced to a disorganized scoping process, where the person estimating the project does not have access to reliable information on unit costs and is not able to quantify all of the scope elements that will be needed to complete the project. In the same way that asset management needs work accomplishment data in order to validate costing assumptions, information technology needs similar tracking data to develop and validate technology cost assumptions.

Cultural Development

A difficult but very important aspect of the process assessment is the depth of institutionalization of information technology and the asset management process. As described in Ref. (11), depth can be evaluated at three levels:

1. **Agency Administrative Level** – Organizational structure has been modified as needed to support the process. Teams have been formed and resources allocated to pursue specific initiatives to advance the process.

2. **Project and Team Level** – Project managers focus on performance measures and quantitative accomplishments of the process as a whole, and not just on the work of individuals. This helps to align projects with the agency-level performance framework.
3. **Personal Level** – Individual decision-makers define their job requirements in terms of the process, measuring their success according to its contribution to agency-wide objectives as evidenced by the performance measurement framework. Decision-makers feel blinded if the decision-support information is for any reason withdrawn, such as by a system outage.

Institutionalization at the first level can cause systems to be developed and placed on people's desks, but it cannot ensure that the systems are useful. At the second level, the systems are likely to be useful, but might not be used. Only at the third level are they used, so only there do they contribute to process maturity.

This depth of implementation is an extremely important thing to look for and measure in the process assessment. If a decision-maker reports that a priority-setting application is available on his desk, but is not very useful, this is important information for deciding what to do next. It may mean that the maturity level of this part of the organization is not at the level of the tool, which points to questions to ask to determine the true maturity level. For example, perhaps the data quality is insufficient, or training has not been provided, or system interfaces are not far enough along to provide the full set of data required, or the decision-maker does not know how the tool relates to his performance expectations. If the maturity level is adequate, then this information may mean that the project team that developed the tool needs revised guidance on management needs that may have changed.

An important thing to keep in mind about institutionalization is that it takes time. Although there is a valid role for salesmanship and even a bit of "arm-twisting" to develop interest in process improvement, personal experience is what makes the largest difference. A decision-maker is unlikely to become interested in life-cycle cost analysis unless she is already sure that a sufficient quality of condition data are available. She is most likely to become convinced of this if she has seen condition-based reports, in a form she can verify for herself, come across her desk for an extended period of time. Her confidence level will increase faster if she has seen reports from an auditing process, showing an improvement in error rates over time.

■ A.5 Conclusions

Information technology support of asset management is an integrated system, in the sense that it is a highly coordinated set of human activities and computer systems that work together to provide support to decision-makers. However, this does not mean that it is one big computer system.

Because of its complexity and the large number of people involved, it is more useful to think of an asset management system as a collection of decision-support applications, tied together by an ongoing process. A large computer system is opaque, hard to understand, inflexible, expensive, and risky. A process is transparent, understandable to management, can readily be tuned and improved, can be sized to fit an agency's resources, and is controllable.

When viewed as a process, asset management technology is subject to the philosophy and techniques of continuous improvement. This approach involves understanding how the parts of the process work together to affect its outcome, how to identify the parts that need improvement the most, and how over time to bring all parts of the process along in concert to increase its overall maturity.

Appendix B

Implications of GASB Statement 34

■ B-1 Introduction

The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is a private, non-profit organization that sets financial reporting standards for state and local governments throughout the U.S. In June 1999 GASB issued Statement 34, which updates these requirements and introduces new information in a government's financial reports.⁽²⁾ An important change in Statement 34 that affects DOTs and other transportation agencies is the inclusion of capital *infrastructure* assets in these reports. Infrastructure assets are defined by GASB as "long-lived capital assets that normally are stationary in nature and normally can be preserved for a significantly greater number of years than most capital assets."⁷ Roads, bridges, and tunnels are among these infrastructure assets, as are other types of public works infrastructure: e.g., water and sewer systems, dams, drainage systems, and lighting systems. Buildings are not included in GASB's definition of infrastructure for purposes of Statement 34, unless they are ancillary to a network of infrastructure assets (e.g., rest area buildings, or maintenance depots attached to a highway network).

By now including infrastructure in financial reports, Statement 34 promotes more complete disclosure of governmental operations, better accountability for stewardship of a highly valued class of capital assets, and additional information useful for economic, social, and political decisions. If structured correctly, this information can play an important role in an agency's overall transportation asset management. Financial reports that conform to the standards of GASB 34 can contribute additional information on the status and future condition and cost of transportation infrastructure; moreover, an agency that practices good asset management principles should have no problem in meeting the GASB financial reporting requirements. While transportation asset management and GASB 34 are not the same, they can represent very complementary and mutually reinforcing activities.

In addition to Statement 34 itself, several other sources are available to guide DOTs in meeting the new infrastructure reporting requirements:

- GASB has prepared an *Implementation Guide* that provides questions and answers to assist agencies in responding to the standards in Statement 34.⁽²⁰⁾
- A number of supporting papers, articles, and examples are available on GASB's web site.⁽²¹⁾
- The Federal Highway Administration has published a summary of the GASB standards as related to transportation infrastructure, with illustrations of reports and

⁷ Ref. (2), paragraph 19.

management's discussion and analysis, and a discussion of asset management as it relates to GASB 34.(22)

- Other commentary on GASB 34 appears in publications and web sites of DOT technology transfer centers, professional associations, and trade journals.

The basics of infrastructure financial reporting in terms of methodology, schedule of implementation, transition period milestone dates, and agency criteria for implementation have been well covered in these sources. Much of this material will not be duplicated here; rather, this section focuses on the relationship of GASB Statement 34 to transportation asset management and its concepts, methods and tools. The purpose is to show how agencies can bring their asset management and their financial reporting activities to work together to provide consistent information on the status and future needs of transportation infrastructure. An underlying theme is that agencies already possess several capabilities that can be used to advantage, and at little additional cost, for both better asset management and GASB 34.

Statement 34 provides guidance on the format and content of the required information on infrastructure. However, it leaves several important decisions on specifics – e.g., choice of reporting method, classification of networks and subsystems of infrastructure assets, and assignment of applicable condition levels – to the respective managing and financial reporting agencies. While the following sections provide examples that relate GASB standards and asset management, the decisions on the actual methods and values to be used should be made by DOTs in consultation with their state financial administrators.

Section B.2 covers general information on transportation infrastructure assets called for by GASB Statement 34 in the depreciation and the modified approaches, respectively. It summarizes required characteristics of this information and presents an overall comparison of the modified and depreciation methods, pointing out relevance to good asset management practice where appropriate. Since GASB 34 refers to collections of assets explicitly – e.g., in major asset classes, networks, or subsystems – there is also a discussion of network effects on computations, and their implications for the modified and depreciation approaches. Following this general information, there are two sections that go into more detail on the relationship between GASB 34 and transportation asset management. Section B.3 provides this context for the modified approach, and Section B.4, for the depreciation approach.

■ B.2 Information on Transportation Infrastructure Assets

Organization of Information

The GASB standards allow flexibility in how DOTs organize, analyze, and report information on their transportation infrastructure, so long as the approach meets the needs of the particular reporting method used. The advantage of this guideline approach is that it accommodates the different types of infrastructure networks, methods of condition assessment, management systems, and information capabilities of each transportation

agency. Calculations and reporting of infrastructure may be made at several levels depending upon the reporting method used, including the following:⁸

- Major class of asset: e.g., public works infrastructure as one of several classes of capital assets, or transportation infrastructure as one of several categories of public works infrastructure (allowed for the depreciation approach only);
- Networks, which are groups of assets or components of assets that, taken collectively, provide an overall service: e.g., a road or rail network, or separate highway networks comprising roadways and bridge structures, respectively (allowed for the depreciation and the modified approaches);
- Subsystems of networks, which comprise network assets and components that are similar, and that provide a particular type or level of service: e.g., Interstate highways within a road network, residential streets within a municipal network, or high-speed track within a rail network (allowed for the depreciation and the modified approaches); and
- Individual assets, if there is a need to analyze these separately: e.g., major bridges and intermodal facilities (allowed for the depreciation approach only).

The thrust of the GASB standards is toward viewing infrastructure as a **system** of assets, rather than by individual asset or component. This approach simplifies analyses and reporting, and enables agencies to apply information already available at a network or program level. In considering a highway system, for example, an agency may analyze it at the level of a network of assets (e.g., a roadway network or a network of bridge spans), by functional subsystem of the network (e.g., Interstate, National Highway System (NHS), and Other Roads), by type-of-surface subsystem (e.g., asphalt-paved, concrete-paved), or by other definitions of subsystems.⁹ Reports may be presented at one level, with supporting information documented at a more detailed level.

From an engineering perspective, transportation systems such as highway networks have many asset components that DOTs often manage within individual inventories and management systems. For example, a “roadway” may include the pavement and shoulder structure; roadbed and embankment; traffic signs, signals, and markings; guardrail and appurtenances; subsurface drainage; and lighting, among other components. It is common for DOTs to track the condition, work accomplishment, and expenditures associated with these items in specialized management systems or as part of highway maintenance management. For purposes of financial reporting, however: If an agency chooses to

⁸ Major asset classes, networks, and subsystems of assets are discussed in several parts of Ref. (2), including paragraphs 19, 20, 22, 23, 150, and 156. Examples of major asset classes are given in paragraph 20; and of networks and subsystems of assets, in footnotes to paragraph 22. **Major general infrastructure assets**, which are discussed with respect to **retroactive** reporting of infrastructure, are defined in a footnote to paragraph 148; criteria for these assets are defined at a network and subsystem level in paragraph 156. Exercise 10 in Ref. (20) illustrates the determination of major general infrastructure networks.

⁹ Refer to Q&A 67 in Ref. (20) for additional examples.

capitalize all of these items collectively as part of a highway transportation system, then information for all of these items would be reported as part of a roadway network or subsystem overall.

Reporting assets as a network or subsystem, rather than by individual asset or component, affects how certain calculations are structured, and is required if the modified approach is used (refer to next section). These points will be discussed further below.

Initial Capitalization of Assets

Statement 34 requires that infrastructure assets be reported as part of the government-wide statement of net assets. The value reported establishes the initial capitalization amount of this infrastructure. Assets are to be expressed in actual, or historical, cost. If data are not available to document historical cost, estimates may be used. Any estimation method complying with Statement 34 may be applied; examples of appropriate methods include the following:

- Calculate the current replacement cost of similar infrastructure, and deflate this cost to the historical year in which the infrastructure in question was constructed or last significantly reconstructed or improved.
- Estimate historical cost from supporting information in, for example, bond documents, engineering reports, capital program or project expenditure records, or minutes of meetings.

In terms of transportation asset management, this initial capitalization amount for infrastructure provides context for discussing and justifying recommended transportation programs and strategies. Transportation infrastructure has come to represent hundreds of billions of dollars in investment by all levels of government. The reporting of this capitalization amount as called for by GASB 34 provides a quantitative basis for the total value of transportation infrastructure in place.

Methods to Report Transportation Infrastructure Assets

Choice of Reporting Methods

Statement 34 allows two methods for reporting infrastructure assets specifically: a depreciation approach, and a modified approach.

Capital assets are typically depreciated through their useful lives and are reported net of accumulated depreciation in the statement of net assets, according to GASB standards. Exceptions include inexhaustible capital assets such as land and land improvements. Depreciation expense may be calculated at the level of an asset class, a network, a subsystem, or an individual asset. It is computed by allocating the net cost of depreciable assets

(historical cost less residual value¹⁰) over their estimated useful lives. In applying the depreciation approach, activities that preserve the asset (i.e., that extend its useful life, but that do not provide additional capacity or efficiency) are capitalized¹¹; activities that maintain the asset but do not extend its useful life are expensed.

Based upon discussions with AASHTO, the FHWA, and other organizations, however, GASB recognized that transportation and other types of public infrastructure networks do not depreciate in the sense normally associated with equipment, for example. Rather, infrastructure systems have very long or indefinite lives that are sustained through a combination of maintenance and preservation. Moreover, DOTs have for many years employed management systems that track infrastructure condition and employ decision rules to help identify needed repairs and their costs. The modified approach for infrastructure asset reporting was developed to address these characteristics of infrastructure assets. Agencies that meet certain criteria in their management practices have the option of reporting eligible infrastructure assets by the modified approach, in which case these assets are not depreciated. Agencies retain the option, however, of depreciating these infrastructure assets instead if they so choose. Agencies may also elect to report certain networks or subsystems of infrastructure assets according to the modified approach, but to depreciate others, even though they too are eligible for use of the modified approach.

Requirements of the Modified Approach

The modified approach requires certain criteria to be met by both the managing agency and the infrastructure being considered:

1. The infrastructure assets must be part of a network or subsystem of assets. Such assets are termed “**eligible**” for the modified approach;
2. The agency must manage these eligible assets using a management system that has the characteristics described below; and
3. The agency must document that these eligible assets are being preserved approximately at or above a condition level disclosed by the agency.

The first criterion states that infrastructure assets must be part of a systematic grouping to be eligible for the modified approach. By extension, the management system capabilities, condition measure, and target condition level required by items 2 and 3 must also apply to this network or subsystem. Recall, however, that agencies have flexibility in defining their networks and subsystems in a way that conforms to their infrastructure asset inventory and management practices.

¹⁰ The residual value of infrastructure assets may be negligible after demolition and removal costs are accounted for, as noted in the response to Question 45 in Ref. (20).

¹¹ If the activity is, for example, a pavement overlay that restores strength lost through deterioration of the old surface layer, the cost of the overlay is added to the capitalization amount, and the cost and accumulated deterioration associated with the old surface layer are removed. Refer to Q&A 41 in Ref. (20).

The second criterion calls for a management system that meets the following requirements:

- It maintains a current inventory of the eligible assets;
- Its data on the condition of eligible assets must be based upon periodic field surveys. These surveys must be performed at least every three years, and they may be based upon statistical samples. They must be conducted by or contracted for by the managing agency. The resulting condition assessments must be substantially replicable, and should be expressed by a quantitative measure or index.
- It must be able to estimate each year the annual amount needed to maintain and preserve the eligible assets at or above the target condition level disclosed by the agency.

The third criterion calls for the agency to document, based upon the most recent series of condition surveys and assessments, that the eligible assets are indeed serving at a condition level at or above the target disclosed by the agency. This intended condition level must reflect high-level policy established by administrative or executive decision or by legislative action.

These criteria are meant to address substantial or material items, and to allow agencies reasonable flexibility in meeting them. For example, in establishing quantitative condition assessments, agencies may select measures or indexes that conform best to their engineering practice and customer expectations: i.e., accounting for the types of eligible infrastructure assets, their materials properties, geographic and climatic conditions, and other factors affecting performance and serviceability. Asset conditions that briefly fall below intended condition levels by a small amount do not necessarily violate the criteria above, provided the overall trend maintains conditions above the disclosed condition level.¹² Condition levels may be staged over the long term to represent, for example, a progressive trend of incremental improvement, but specific levels must be disclosed each year. If warranted, agencies may issue revised condition levels for infrastructure assets; these must still reflect high-level policy direction, however, and be disclosed in the financial reports. All of these options, handled properly, are consistent with good asset management practice.

If these requirements of the modified approach cannot be met in a substantial or material way, then the agency must revert in the following year to the depreciation approach for the network or subsystem in question.

¹² Comparisons to the disclosed condition level are formally evaluated only after **completed** condition assessment cycles. For example, if it takes three years to complete the assessment of all assets in a network or subsystem, the determination of whether the condition level has been met (and this requirement of the modified approach has been satisfied) is made at the conclusion of the cycle – i.e., in the third year. Refer to Ref. (2), paragraph 24, and Q&A 64 and 65 in Ref. (20).

Comparison of Methods

A comparison of the two methods from the perspective of financial reporting is presented in Table B.1. The modified approach is shown first, since it reflects practices closely related to those of good asset management that were discussed in Sections 2.0 and 3.0 of this report. Nonetheless, if an agency chooses to employ the depreciation method for one or more types of infrastructure assets, there are ways to improve its usefulness as well for asset management. These methods will be discussed in more detail in Sections B.3 and B.4, respectively, regarding their relationship to asset management.

Table B.1 Comparison of GASB Modified and Depreciation Approaches

Item	Modified Approach	Depreciation Approach
Assumptions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indefinite useful life • Deterioration arrested through continual maintenance, rehabilitation, or replacement 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Estimated useful life for depreciation • Net asset value exhausted when fully depreciated until recapitalized
Allowable scope of application	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Networks of assets • Subsystems of networks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Classes of assets • Networks of assets • Subsystems of networks • Individual assets
Preservation (e.g., rehabilitation or replacement)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Treated as expense • Impact reflected in sustained or improved network condition as monitored in periodic surveys 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Treated as recapitalization of asset or portion thereof • Impact reflected as positive adjustment to net asset value
Maintenance	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Treated as expense • Impact may be reflected in rate of deterioration used in management systems 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Treated as expense • Impact reflected in rate of depreciation
Changes in net asset value	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use actual (historical) or estimated historical cost • Net value of in-service assets remains constant over time, with no depreciation or recapitalization • Adjustments due to added new capacity or efficiency (+) or abandonment (-) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Use actual (historical) or estimated historical cost • Net value of in-service assets changes each period due to depreciation or recapitalization • Adjustments due to depreciation (-), recapitalization (+), added new capacity or efficiency (+), or abandonment (-)

Accounting for Network Effects

Examples in GASB Standards

Both the modified and the depreciation methods will usually be applied to collections of infrastructure assets, which may be organized within major asset classes, networks, or subsystems. Several practical requirements of dealing with these collections of assets are embodied in GASB standards: e.g.,

- If a subsystem of assets is reported using the modified approach, then the associated management system and financial report documentation¹³ called for by the GASB standards must likewise apply to this subsystem (Ref. (2), paragraphs 23, 24, and 132).
- Agencies may use only one method to assess the condition of an individual network or subsystem, and use of that method must be consistent throughout each complete assessment cycle (Ref. (2), paragraphs 23, 24, 132, and 133; Ref. (20), Q&A 75 and 255).
- If multiple agencies report parts of the same network or subsystem, the same approach should be used by each agency (Ref. (20), Q&A 56).

These standards reinforce several objectives consistent with good asset management, including clarity in analyses and reports, relevance of analytic tools and management information to the assets at hand, consistency of condition measurements and target condition levels with the infrastructure assets considered, and simplification of calculations where warranted. There is an additional implication that is not addressed directly by the GASB standards, however, which is important to computing rates of deterioration and depreciation for collections of assets as opposed to individual assets. This “network effect” is described in the following section.

Network Effects in Deterioration and Depreciation

Changes in assets over time are reflected in both the modified and the depreciation approaches.

In the modified approach, changes in assets are reported in terms of asset condition as compared to the intended condition level. These changes in asset condition are estimated by transportation asset management systems using deterioration models, which account for the effects of factors such as existing condition, traffic, environment, structural and materials properties, age, and level of maintenance. Since these models are applied sequentially to each asset within a network or subsystem, with the results summed or averaged for the group as a whole, asset management systems automatically account for network effects on changes in infrastructure condition.

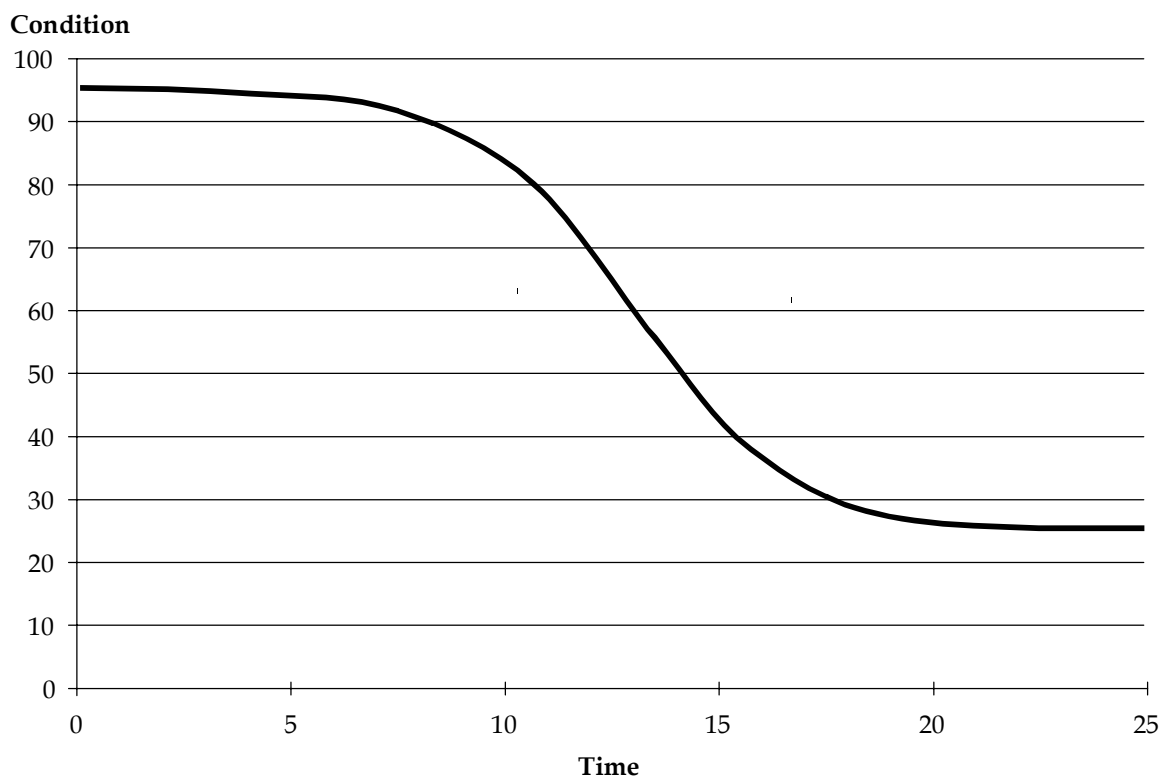
In the depreciation approach, changes in assets are reported as depreciation expenses, not condition. The choice of the depreciation model(s) and the scope of application (to asset

¹³ Required Supplemental Information, or RSI.

classes, networks, subsystems, or individual assets) is left to the managing agency. Any established depreciation method may be used, so long as it is systematic and rational. Straight-line depreciation is the simplest and perhaps best known, but others can be chosen that are non-linear.¹⁴ Because important transportation assets such as pavements or bridge decks are described by deterioration models that are non-linear, there may be a tendency to want to choose non-linear depreciation models for these assets. The following example explores this assumption.

Figure B.1 illustrates a sample deterioration function for a single asset: e.g., one segment of pavement, or a single bridge deck. Assume that its form is that of a logit function or “S-shaped” model for generality and simplicity; however, the findings below apply as well to other functional forms. The condition scale is likewise generalized, with 100 representing excellent condition and 0, failed condition. The asset is assumed to be taken out of service just prior to reaching condition level 25, which occurs between years 15 and 20 in Figure B.1. Now assume a network or subsystem of similar assets, all subject to this same deterioration model. The question is: What is the average deterioration trend in this collection of similar assets?

Figure B.1 Example Deterioration Curve for a Single Asset

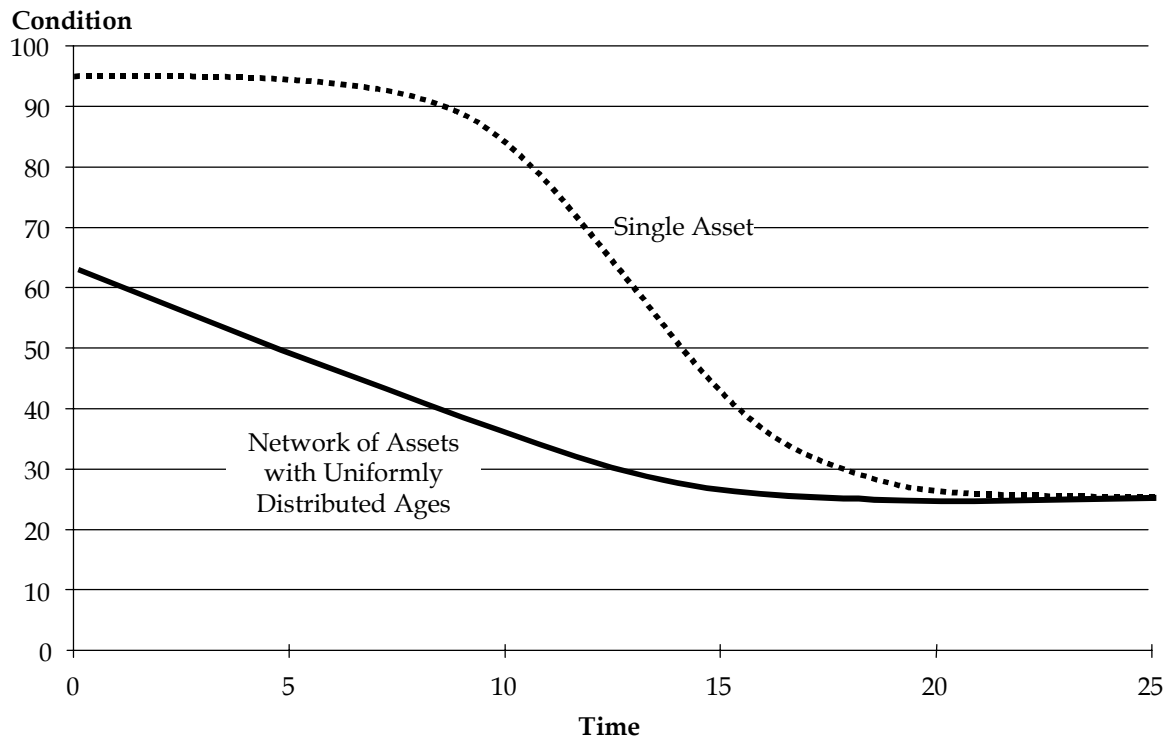


¹⁴ Refer to Ref. (20), Q&A 44 for examples.

The answer depends upon the distribution of current conditions of the assets – in effect, their age distribution. If all of the assets were built or renewed at essentially the same time, the network deterioration curve would track very closely to the model for a single asset. However, if the ages are distributed in a spectrum from new to old, then the network trend would appear as shown by the second curve in Figure B.2. This curve was generated by assuming a collection of assets with uniformly distributed ages, with all assets subject to the deterioration function in Figure B.1. The network curve is essentially linear, with explanation as follows. In the network example, the current conditions of the assets can be displayed as points that fall along the full length of the deterioration curve in Figure B.1. This means that some of the assets are deteriorating at a rapid rate (i.e., those older than 10 years), while others are deteriorating at a slower rate (i.e., those younger than 10 years). The resulting effect is for these different rates of change to offset one another so that the composite rate of deterioration for the network or subsystem as a whole is essentially linear, with a slope midway between the maximum and the minimum rates of deterioration for a single asset.

This example suggests that a linear depreciation schedule may be the most appropriate one to select for a collection of similar assets in a subsystem or network. A uniform distribution of asset age or current condition would not be unusual in a DOT asset inventory. It would be the expected result of a history where annual program funding and accomplishment targets (e.g., miles of roadway or numbers of structures constructed, rehabilitated, and maintained) have tracked a stable path from year to year. Even if the distribution of asset ages or current conditions is not exactly uniform, the linear model may still represent a good approximation. Deviations from a uniform distribution of age or current condition might result, for example, from clusters of assets built during peak construction periods, or from significant fluctuations in past funding. Nonetheless, in a subsystem with large numbers of individual assets as is often the case in transportation, there is a “homogenization” of condition and performance data at an aggregate level that smoothens the average deterioration trend. In summary, the more assets in a subsystem and the more uniform their distributions of current condition or age, the more likely that a linear depreciation model is a reasonable choice for the depreciation approach to GASB 34 financial reporting.

Figure B.2 Example Curves for a Single Asset and a Group or Collection of Assets



To clarify once again, the phenomenon illustrated in Figures B.1 and B.2 applies to the modified approach as well, although it may not be as apparent since it is accounted for internally within asset management systems. The network effect smoothens the aggregate deterioration curve for a subsystem of assets, bringing it closer to a linear deterioration model.

■ B.3 Application of the Modified Approach

GASB Requirements and Asset Management Capabilities

The information called for in the modified approach relates directly to good practice in transportation asset management. This is not to say that the two concepts are identical. The modified approach is for financial reporting specifically, and good asset management practices go beyond the information and procedures specified for the modified approach. Nonetheless, properly applied, the two concepts are consistent and reinforce each other in the following ways:

- An agency that practices good asset management should find the GASB 34 modified approach consistent with its current practices and straightforward to comply with; and
- An agency that applies the modified approach correctly will find the information useful for its transportation asset management.

Table B.2 restructures the information required by the modified approach in a way that is meaningful for performance-based asset management. The four cells of the table set up comparisons between actual and intended asset condition in a network or subsystem, and between actual and intended maintenance and preservation expenditures to achieve these respective condition values. Each cell of this table identifies the specific information called for by GASB, with references to Statement 34(2) and key supporting information in the *GASB Implementation Guide*(20). The descriptions in Table B.2 are brief and focus on essential points. For example, it is presumed that the assets in question are eligible for use of the modified approach, so this requirement is not repeated in the table entries.¹⁵

A corresponding structure of basic asset management capabilities and procedures is shown in Table B.3. Table B.3 builds upon the concepts and principles of asset management practice in Sections 2.0 and 3.0 to outline procedures for responding to the GASB infrastructure reporting standards. Since policy goals and objectives, performance-based planning and project selection, program delivery monitoring, and system performance monitoring are all staples of effective asset management, the procedures in Table B.3 are natural extensions of these techniques.

Additional points to note for each cell of Table B.3 are as follows:

- **Surveys of actual infrastructure condition** – GASB requires consistency in the method, basis, and scale of infrastructure condition surveys. While survey techniques can be changed and new technology introduced, these changes must be accomplished at the completion of a survey: i.e., when the condition of the entire network or subsystem has been assessed. GASB standards allow periods up to three years to obtain a complete assessment, including the use of statistical sampling.

¹⁵ Refer to Section B.2 for more detailed descriptions of the standards of the modified approach if needed.

Table B.2 Requirements of the Modified Approach Organized for Asset Management

	Asset Condition	Maintenance and Preservation Expenditures
Actual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain asset inventory and conduct condition assessments at least every 3 years using a management system • Report assessments as RSI for at least the 3 most recent complete cycles (potentially 3 to 9 years of data), with dates of assessments • Disclose basis of condition measurement and measurement scale used, or any change in assessment method, basis, or scale, in notes to RSI • Disclose any factors that significantly affect reported trends in notes to RSI • References: Ref. (2) Para. 24, 132, 133; Ref. (20) Q&A 255 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expense all expenditures for assets, excluding additions and improvements, in period incurred • Compare to intended expenditures needed to meet or exceed disclosed condition level; report comparison as RSI for each of past 5 reporting periods • Disclose any factors that significantly affect trends reported in notes to RSI • References: Ref. (2) Para. 25, 133
Intended	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Establish intended condition level by administrative or executive policy or legislative action • Disclose intended condition level, or changes in this level, in notes to RSI • Disclose any factors that significantly affect trends reported in notes to RSI • References: Ref. (2) Para. 23, 133; Ref. (20) Q&A 65, 70, 71 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Employ a management system able to estimate annual expenditure needed to maintain and preserve assets at disclosed condition level • Calculate this amount at beginning of fiscal year • Compare to amounts actually expensed; report comparison as RSI for each of past 5 reporting periods • Disclose any factors that significantly affect trends reported in notes to RSI • References: Ref. (2) Para. 23, 132, 133

Table B.3 Example Asset Management Actions Supporting the Modified Approach

	Asset Condition	Maintenance and Preservation Expenditures
Actual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conduct periodic surveys of asset condition using consistent, replicable methods • Analyze raw data for quality control and to compute condition measures • Process data in asset management systems to update inventory condition and performance • Report condition and performance measures and trends by network and subsystem • Report factors that significantly affected infrastructure condition in relation to intended target 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compile financial management and accounting information on capital and maintenance program expenditures by network or subsystem • Analyze program, financial, and project information to identify (a) expenditures for maintenance and preservation of assets, and (b) expenditures associated with additions and improvements • Compile “maintenance and preservation” expenditures from all relevant programs • Report factors that significantly affected expenditures in relation to intended levels and programs
Intended	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communicate information on current and projected system condition to inform governing bodies in policy formulation • Work with governing bodies in defining policy goals and objectives supporting effective asset management and consistent with program resources • Express policy goals and objectives as target condition levels by network or subsystem, to be disclosed in notes to RSI • Monitor program delivery and document factors significantly affecting intended goals and objectives or target condition levels 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apply management systems to estimate projected annual expenditures needed to preserve and maintain assets at disclosed condition level • Estimate these annual expenditures for networks and subsystems at beginning of fiscal year • Monitor program delivery to document factors significantly affecting intended expenditures

- **Documentation of actual expenditures for maintenance and preservation** – Actual expenditures for maintenance and preservation can be obtained from financial management and accounting data on construction and maintenance programs.
 - For construction programs, identification of projects by program category and reviews of typical projects, if needed, can assist in distinguishing significant

- “additions and improvements” from “preservation.” Note that “preservation” expenditures in this context may include not only amounts from programs associated with rehabilitation or reconstruction projects, but also amounts from safety programs and those portions of system improvement and expansion programs that do not contribute to increased capacity or efficiency. The full cost of capital “preservation” programs should be reported, including preliminary engineering activities, construction management and inspection, traffic operations during construction, and project closeout.
- For maintenance programs, generally the entire amount of program expenditures can be included. The full cost of the maintenance program should be reported, including activities for travel time, mobilization, traffic control, equipment maintenance, yard maintenance, training, and other “indirect” activities. If a maintenance management system (MMS) is used to estimate total program costs, a comparison of MMS totals with those of the agency’s financial management system can be used to estimate the adjustment factor needed to convert MMS data to a “total cost” basis.
 - **Estimated Expenditures to Meet Condition Levels** – A DOT’s asset management systems must be used in the modified approach to estimate the expenditures needed to achieve the intended condition level. This process is illustrated with an example in the following section.

Application of Management Systems

Agencies already possess several capabilities that can be used at little additional cost to improve both asset management and GASB 34 reporting through the modified approach. The asset management systems that may typically be applied by a DOT in meeting these standards include its pavement management system (PMS), bridge management system (BMS), maintenance management system (MMS), and possibly other systems for specific infrastructure features. The characteristic of interest in these systems is their capability to analyze needed expenditures as a function of target condition levels, network condition constraints, budget constraints, or in the case of maintenance management, levels of service. This basic capability is referred to as “scenario testing,” and builds upon the set of engineering relationships and mathematical decision rules that are designed into the management system. Section 4.0 discusses scenario testing and its implications for asset management in detail. In terms of the GASB modified approach, scenario testing enables an agency to predict the funding level required to achieve and maintain a condition target.

The cost models of management systems are often developed based upon particular engineering assumptions regarding use of the cost results. It may therefore be necessary to adjust the management system results to render them compatible with other data appearing in the infrastructure financial reports discussed in Appendix B. Examples of the types of adjustments that may be needed include the following:

- Adjustments in cost totals to account for additional items that may be included in typical project work. For example, pavement projects may include additional costs for work on ancillary drainage items, guardrail, roadsides, signs, pavement markings, and

so forth. If the PMS estimates do not include these, they may need to be added through, for example, a documented adjustment factor.

- Adjustments in cost totals to account for “indirect” project work, if not already factored into the management system cost models. This work would include, for example, design, construction management and inspection, traffic management and control, and project administration. For maintenance work, adjustments may be needed for travel time, work in yards or for equipment maintenance, allowances for training and other professional or employee services, and other instances of routine, indirect activities.
- Conversions from constant dollar totals to current dollar projections (i.e., including inflation), to match the “actual” dollar amounts called for in Statement 34.

■ B.4 Application of the Depreciation Approach

GASB Statement 34 permits the use of the depreciation approach to report infrastructure assets. Depreciation is not as close as the modified approach to asset management practice for several reasons:

- From an overall perspective, transportation infrastructure does not depreciate in the same way that equipment and other capital assets do. Provided that infrastructure assets are adequately preserved and maintained, it is their relatively long lives that justify GASB’s allowance of the modified approach. Long asset lives effectively reduce annual depreciation expenses to a negligible level.
- Depreciation procedures follow standard accounting conventions, which may not correlate to the needs of transportation asset management. For example, the cost basis of depreciable assets is historical cost, reduced each year by a depreciation amount; however, expenditures for repair or renewal are in current-year dollars, which in general will not match the depreciation expense.
- By their nature, depreciation calculations do not make direct use of an agency’s management systems or other analytic and informational tools at the agency’s disposal. Supporting information and computations therefore need to be established outside of these IT resources.

Agencies may nevertheless choose, or be required by GASB standards, to apply the depreciation approach in infrastructure reporting. While depreciation may not yield ideal information for asset management, there are several steps that a DOT may take to increase the value of information that the depreciation approach does provide: e.g., to identify groups of assets in which there may be underinvestment. Examples of steps that can assist in this process are as follows:

- Divide assets into depreciable and non-depreciable components. For example, in a roadway structure, the top layers of pavement and shoulder, which may be recycled or overlaid, could constitute the depreciable component of the structure. Other

components, including the pavement foundation, roadbed or embankment, and major drainage items could be considered non-depreciable. In a bridge, the deck and certain elements of the superstructure and substructure (particularly those that require the most frequent and significant rehabilitation or replacement) could be depreciable; other elements could be considered non-depreciable. While this exercise requires professional judgment, the objective is to focus attention on those items that account for the most frequent major expenditures for preservation and maintenance. Judging certain items as non-depreciable does not mean that they do not deteriorate or that they never require preservation; it only means that, as an approximation, they do not contribute significantly to the depreciation calculation.

- Identify depreciation models and estimated useful lives that reflect the in-service lives of the depreciable components of assets, as judged by typical intervals between preservation projects, for example. For many collections of transportation assets, a straight-line depreciation schedule may be suitable as suggested in Figure B.2. Estimates of useful life can reflect average values if collections of assets (e.g., by asset class, network, or subsystem) are considered. GASB permits the use of composite and group depreciation rates, which may be applied to simplify calculations where warranted.
- Update depreciation estimates periodically, as permitted by GASB 34. Depreciation rates reflect a number of factors with respect to infrastructure, including the quality of initial construction, effect of traffic loads, geographic and climatic effects, maintenance and rehabilitation policies, and technology of construction and maintenance used. The rate of deterioration may need to be adjusted as these factors change, or as assets are removed and new assets added to reported totals as the result of preservation actions. (Several useful items with respect to the deterioration approach are discussed in Ref. (20), Q&A 43-52. Q&A 50-52 are particularly relevant to updates of useful life and to composite and group depreciation rates.)

Phase I Report

Task 3 of 3: Recommended Research Program

Prepared for:

**National Cooperative Highway Research Program
Transportation Research Board
National Research Council**

Submitted by:

**Cambridge Systematics, Inc.
Cambridge, Massachusetts
with
Parsons Brinckerhoff Quade and Douglas, Inc.
Roy Jorgensen Associates, Inc.
Paul D. Thompson**

February 2002

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

This work was sponsored by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO), in cooperation with the Federal Highway Administration, and was conducted in the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP), which is administered by the Transportation Research Board (TRB) of the National Research Council.

DISCLAIMER

The opinion and conclusions expressed or implied in the report are those of the research agency. They are not necessarily those of the TRB, the National Research Council, AASHTO, or the U.S. Government.

This report has not been edited by TRB.

Foreword

State transportation officials at all levels face the task of managing a wide range of assets to meet public, agency, and legislative expectations. These assets include the physical transportation infrastructure (e.g., guideways, structures, and associated features and appurtenances) as well as other types of assets: e.g., an agency's human resources, financial capacity, equipment and vehicle fleets, materials stocks, real estate, and corporate data and information.

Recognizing its growing importance to transportation agencies worldwide, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) in 1998 adopted transportation asset management as a priority initiative. At that time a Task Force was formed to develop and implement a *Transportation Asset Management Strategic Plan*. To respond to several tasks in this *Strategic Plan*, the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) awarded Project 20-24(11) to a study team headed by Cambridge Systematics, Inc. The goal of this NCHRP project is to develop information on transportation asset management and to apply these findings in producing a *Transportation Asset Management Guide* for use by AASHTO members and other transportation agencies. The *Guide* will help agencies to develop and apply the principles, techniques, and tools that can advance the management of their transportation assets.

The overall management framework that has been developed in this study is flexible enough to be adapted and refined for use with, respectively, each type of transportation agency asset listed above. To develop the depth as well as breadth of material needed to build a meaningful first-edition *Transportation Asset Management Guide*, however, the scope of this study has focused on the particular set of assets that constitutes an agency's **physical transportation infrastructure**. This concentration enables asset management principles, methods, examples, and research recommendations to be developed in a concrete, practical, and understandable way. It facilitates comparisons with corresponding work by transportation agencies overseas and by the private sector, which have for the most part adopted a similar scope in their studies. It provides a specific frame of reference within which differences among state departments of transportation (DOTs) can be addressed by particular business management models, approaches, and procedures.

This study therefore interprets transportation asset management as a **strategic approach to managing physical transportation infrastructure**. Transportation asset management in this context promotes more effective resource allocation and utilization based upon quality information. This concept covers a broad array of DOT functions, activities, and decisions: e.g., transportation investment policies; institutional relationships between DOTs and other public and private groups; multimodal transportation planning; program development for capital projects and for maintenance and operations; delivery of agency programs and services; and real-time and periodic system monitoring. All of these management processes have important implications for an agency's attainment of its goals in public policy, financial resource availability, engineering standards and criteria, maintenance and operations levels of service, and overall system performance.

A number of support activities are involved as well. Information technology can inform many of these management processes, and agencies have already expended considerable sums to develop asset management systems, databases, and other analytic tools. These systems must, however, complement the decision-making processes and organizational structures of individual agencies if they are to operate effectively and support good asset management at all organizational levels. Effective communication of information on asset management between an agency and its governing bodies, stakeholders, and customers is likewise critical to success.

The objectives of this study are to gather information on asset management practices in the U.S. and overseas, develop a framework for transportation asset management, and apply this framework to produce a *Transportation Asset Management Guide*. The study is organized in two phases:

- Phase I encompasses information gathering, framework development, and recommendation of a research program; and
- Phase II deals with production of the *Guide*.

Work to date has completed Phase I. The products of Phase I have been issued in three separate volumes:

- Task 1: A synthesis of current information and practices in asset management;
- Task 2: A comprehensive framework for transportation asset management to provide the framework for development of the *Guide*; and
- Task 3: A prioritized program of research in asset management.

This report constitutes the third volume above, addressing asset management research needs. Identification of areas ripe for research has been informed by a number of concurrent developments:

- The formulation of a conceptual framework for transportation asset management as documented in the first volume above;
- An understanding of the current state-of-practice in asset management among state DOTs as described in the second volume above;
- Tasks identified by the AASHTO Task Force on Transportation Asset Management in its *Strategic Plan*; and
- Priority research needs in asset management and related fields that have been identified by knowledgeable transportation executives and managers.

The recommendations of this report focus on areas of research that reflect the strategic nature of asset-management business processes and information needs. Many of the topics proposed herein are not now widely addressed in existing research programs. Certainly, asset management will also benefit from a much wider sphere of research that

will continue to be carried out at many levels and by many groups in related fields such as pavement, bridge, and maintenance management; performance-based planning and budgeting; new engineering materials and technology; Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS) hardware and software; and new methods of delivering an agency's projects, products, and services. A conscious effort has been made in this report, however, to identify research topics that will advance the more fundamental aspects of transportation asset management as a way of doing business by state DOTs.

Table of Contents

Summary	S-1
1.0 Introduction.....	1-1
1.1 Background.....	1-1
1.2 Methodology.....	1-2
2.0 Strategic Visions of Asset Management	2-1
2.1 AASHTO Strategic Plan	2-1
2.2 Transportation Asset Management Framework.....	2-4
2.3 Research Initiatives	2-11
NCHRP	2-11
State DOT Input.....	2-11
Federal Highway Administration and Federal Transit Administration	2-11
Research and Technology Forum	2-12
CEO Workshop on Managing Change in DOTs.....	2-13
Civil Engineering Research Foundation	2-14
National Science and Technology Council.....	2-14
Partnership for the Advancement of Infrastructure and Its Renewal	2-14
3.0 Recommended Research Program.....	3-1
3.1 Topic Descriptions	3-1
Area 1 – Policy and Institutional.....	3-2
Area 2 – Information, Analysis, and Technology	3-10
Area 3 – Planning, Program Development, and Delivery	3-16
Area 4 – Training and Information Sharing	3-21
Area 5 – Academic Programs and Material.....	3-25
3.2 Prioritized Program	3-27
1. Policy and Institutional	3-27
2. Information, Analysis, and Technology.....	3-28
3. Program Development and Delivery	3-29
4. Training and Information Sharing.....	3-29
5. Academic Programs and Material	3-30
3.3 Summary of Deliverables.....	3-30
1. Policy and Institutional	3-31
2. Information, Analysis, and Technology.....	3-32
3. Program Development and Delivery	3-33
4. Training and Information Sharing.....	3-34
5. Academic Programs and Material	3-34

Table of Contents

(continued)

4.0 Conclusion 4-1

4.1 Summary of Recommended Program..... 4-1

4.2 Future Updates of Recommendations..... 4-6

References R-1

List of Tables

2.1	Goal 1 – Develop Partnerships with Public and Private Entities Having an Interest in and Commitment to Asset Management	2-1
2.2	Goal 2 – Develop and Document an Understanding of Asset Management and How it can be used by Member States	2-2
2.3	Goal 3 – Promote the Development of Asset Management Tools, Analysis Methods, and Research Topics	2-2
2.4	Goal 4 – Communicate with and Inform Member States How to Utilize Asset Management	2-3
2.5	Goal 5 – Assist Member States in Assessing and Implementing Asset Management Principles	2-3
2.6	Policy Goals and Objectives: Does Policy Guidance Encourage and Provide Incentives for Good Asset Management?	2-5
2.7	Information and Analysis: Do Information Resources Effectively Support Asset Management Policies and Decisions?	2-6
2.8	Planning and Programming: Do Resource Allocation Decisions Reflect Good Practice in Asset Management?	2-8
2.9	Program Delivery: Are Appropriate Oversight Techniques Reflecting Industry Good Practices Being Implemented?	2-10
4.1	Summary of Research Recommendations by Topic Area	4-1
4.2	Summary of Research Recommendations by Priority	4-4

Summary

Transportation asset management represents a strategic approach to managing transportation infrastructure assets. It focuses on a department of transportation's (DOT's) business processes for resource allocation and utilization with the objective of better decisions based upon better information. Recognizing its growing importance to transportation agencies worldwide, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) in 1998 adopted asset management as a strategic initiative, and formed a task force to develop and implement a Strategic Plan for Transportation Asset Management.

Transportation asset management builds on a set of principles to promote new ways of doing business. Redesigned planning and programming processes, updated procedures, new analytic methods, improved management systems and data leading to better information, and more effective ways of communicating DOT needs, priorities, and accomplishments are all potential elements of departmental asset management plans. Research in how to develop and apply these innovations successfully can benefit DOTs in implementing their own asset management plans. A number of research topics were envisioned, for example, in the AASHTO *Strategic Plan*.

This report presents a prioritized program of research that would help transportation agencies advance the state of current practice in asset management. It presents 31 projects totaling almost \$28 million over a 10-year period. Several of these projects are based upon goals, strategies, and tasks outlined in the AASHTO *Strategic Plan* and in other sources. The proposed research topics are organized in five areas important to asset management:

- Area 1 – Policy and Institutional;
- Area 2 – Information, Analysis, and Technology;
- Area 3 – Planning, Program Development, and Delivery;
- Area 4 – Training and Information Sharing; and
- Area 5 – Academic Programs and Material.

For each research topic, the report describes a problem statement and proposed research, provides cost and duration estimates, and assigns a relative priority. The selection of topics and identification of priorities were informed by the study team's concurrent review of current asset management practices by transportation agencies in the U.S. and overseas, and the team's development of a framework for a future transportation asset management guide. All of the recommended topics are worthy of conduct, and many are derived from elements of the AASHTO *Strategic Plan*. Priorities have been assigned to recognize the fact that research funding may be limited and only selected topics can be performed within a particular time period; priorities may also imply an order or sequence in which topics should be performed. The following factors were considered in assigning priorities:

- Topics are applicable to several cross-cutting asset management themes and principles;
- It is likely that a topic would be difficult to fund through other research mechanisms;
- Topics are broadly applicable to state DOTs and other transportation agencies;
- Topics have the potential to remove a critical bottleneck or fill a gap in asset management practice;
- The logical precedence that exists among topics that collectively would build the elements of an asset management practice, discipline, or curriculum; and
- The existence of particular time constraints or other unique circumstances that would affect the scheduling to perform a research topic.

This report can serve with other documents (such as the *Strategic Plan*) as a guide to the AASHTO Task Force, AASHTO's Standing Committee on Research (SCOR), and other panels considering potential research in asset management. The research topics that are recommended in this report are intended to be updated periodically to reflect technological advances, changing organizational and institutional structures and relationships, and shifts in transportation policies and funding.

1.0 Introduction

■ 1.1 Background

Transportation asset management drives a more strategic approach to resource allocation decisions across transportation infrastructure assets. It provides a framework for an agency to reach decisions on investments in new capacity, system improvements, system preservation, maintenance, and operations based on better information and in a more holistic and proactive way. Asset management helps build an awareness of the importance of transportation assets – financially, economically, societally, and technically. It embodies fundamental principles of good practice that can be applied by agencies across the country representing different organizational structures, management philosophies and culture, demographic and geographic influences on transportation demand, funding situations, and institutional relationships.

Recognizing its growing importance to transportation agencies worldwide, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) in 1998 adopted asset management as a critical initiative, and formed a Task Force to develop and carry out a *Strategic Plan for Transportation Asset Management*. To complete the initial tasks called for in this *Strategic Plan*, the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) awarded Project 20-24(11) to this Study Team. Phase I of this project has three major tasks:

1. To synthesize current practices in asset management among public- and private-sector organizations, and infer from this information a state-of-the-art approach;
2. To develop the framework of an asset management “system” – i.e., a discipline of good asset management practice comprising principles, procedures, and tools that will underlie development of an Asset Management Guide in Phase II of the study; and
3. To recommend a prioritized program of research to benefit agencies in moving from the state of current practice documented in Task 1 to improved practice as developed in Task 2.

This report is one of three documenting the findings of Phase I. It proposes the research program that is the subject of Task 3. While it builds upon the perspectives and proposed tasks outlined in the AASHTO Strategic Plan, it also encompasses a wider set of suggestions and perceptions that have been gathered throughout the course of this NCHRP transportation asset management study. Complementing this report on research recommendations are two companion reports documenting the findings of Task 1 and Task 2, respectively.

■ 1.2 Methodology

Transportation asset management as a comprehensive “way of doing business” is in a nascent state of development in the United States. State DOTs have in place several important elements of asset management and are continuing to pursue additional improvements. However, these developments have preceded the definition of a comprehensive framework and approach to transportation asset management. To guide the direction of a proposed research program, we have therefore looked to the following recent developments that help shape a concept of what asset management entails and what research efforts might promote its application:

- AASHTO’s *Strategic Plan for Transportation Asset Management* outlines a 10-year program of progressive development of asset management concepts and methods and the dissemination of information and techniques;
- The Transportation Asset Management framework developed in Task 2 of this NCHRP study embodies fundamental principles of good asset management and identifies characteristics and criteria of state-of-the-art methods applicable to U.S. transportation agencies;
- Suggestions of useful research topics in asset management have been proposed by state DOT line managers and research staff during interviews conducted in Task 1 of this NCHRP study;
- Several research statements following the CEO Workshop on Managing Change in State Departments of Transportation (Minneapolis, June 25-27, 2000) are relevant to asset management and have been reviewed as part of this task; and
- The research programs of agencies interested in asset management are a source of information on current and proposed work in the field that helps to round out the research recommendations. Information has been obtained from the National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP), other units of the Transportation Research Board (TRB), the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), the Civil Engineering Research Foundation (CERF), the Partnership for the Advancement of Infrastructure and Its Renewal (PAIR), and the National Science and Technology Council (NSTC).

The following section presents summary information from these sources to give perspectives on asset management and suggest potential agendas for research.

2.0 Strategic Visions of Asset Management

■ 2.1 AASHTO Strategic Plan

The Strategic Plan prepared by the AASHTO Task Force on Asset Management lays out a 10-year program to meet long-term goals through a series of strategies and tasks to be pursued through AASHTO, the FHWA, and NCHRP (1). The following tables describe the strategies responding to each goal. A check mark (“√”) indicates that work is in progress. Research needs that have not yet been developed into projects are candidates for project topics to be considered in this report.

Table 2.1 Goal 1 – Develop Partnerships with Public and Private Entities Having an Interest in and Commitment to Asset Management

Strategy in AASHTO Strategic Plan on Asset Management		Ongoing?
Strategy 1-1.	Interact with and coordinate asset management activities with other organizations.	
Strategy 1-2.	Promote sustained support for the advancement of asset management activities and research in cooperation with other organizations.	
Strategy 1-3.	Jointly sponsor workshops and seminars through partnerships with other organizations engaged in asset management.	
Strategy 1-4.	Benchmark asset management measurement used by other organizations.	

Table 2.2 Goal 2 – Develop and Document an Understanding of Asset Management and How it can be used by Member States

Strategy in AASHTO Strategic Plan on Asset Management	Ongoing?
Strategy 2-1. Identify and document the state-of-the-art in asset management, specifically applicable to state DOTs.	√
Strategy 2-2. Identify and document the state-of-the-practice in asset management among the AASHTO member states.	√
Strategy 2-3. Identify knowledge and technology gaps and future research projects.	√
Strategy 2-4. Develop a framework for asset management.	√
Strategy 2-5. Plan appropriate AASHTO/FHWA scanning tour(s).	
Strategy 2-6. Develop an AASHTO Glossary for asset management.	
Strategy 2-7. Coordinate ongoing benchmarking and reassessment of metrics.	

Table 2.3 Goal 3 – Promote the Development of Asset Management Tools, Analysis Methods, and Research Topics

Strategy in AASHTO Strategic Plan on Asset Management	Ongoing?
Strategy 3-1. Promote the development and use of management systems for asset management.	
Strategy 3-2. Evaluate and promote the use of innovative technologies.	
Strategy 3-3. Promote relationships with academia to develop regional centers, courses, and Master's of Science degree programs in asset management.	
Strategy 3-4. Explore, refine, and develop methods to value assets.	
Strategy 3-5. Promote the development of methodologies and computer software for information management of agency databases.	
Strategy 3-6. Incorporate risk analysis into asset management.	
Strategy 3-7. Develop and administer a "laboratory" state model.	
Strategy 3-8. Participate in an international conference on asset management.	

Table 2.4 Goal 4 – Communicate with and Inform Member States How to Utilize Asset Management

Strategy in AASHTO Strategic Plan on Asset Management	Ongoing?
Strategy 4-1. Communicate and share information with member states and others interested in asset management.	
Strategy 4-2. Continue to sponsor workshops and conferences that focus on “real life” examples of asset management.	√

Table 2.5 Goal 5 – Assist Member States in Assessing and Implementing Asset Management Principles

Strategy in AASHTO Strategic Plan on Asset Management	Ongoing?
Strategy 5-1. Develop and maintain an AASHTO Asset Management Guide.	√
Strategy 5-2. Develop and administer a lead-state/host-state model.	
Strategy 5-3. Provide ongoing support for member states.	
Strategy 5-4. Explore additional training opportunities.	

Strategies responding to Goals 2 and 5 that are marked as underway represent tasks of the current NCHRP Project 20-24(11) on transportation asset management. Other items in the tables above that require research study have been considered in the research program that is recommended in later sections.

■ 2.2 Transportation Asset Management Framework

A conceptual framework for evaluating an agency's practices in asset management has been defined in work performed in Task 2 of this NCHRP Project 20-24(11) study. The principles, characteristics of departmental decision-making processes, and criteria for evaluation that are critical to effective asset management have been defined in four major areas of a department's management functions: policy goals and objectives, planning and programming, program delivery, and information and analyses. To establish points of reference, the state-of-the-art for each evaluation criterion has also been defined. A summary of these state-of-the-art practices is presented in Tables 2.6 through 2.9 to assist DOTs in improving their asset management practice.¹

Tables 2.6 through 2.9 are each organized in three columns:

1. The first column identifies basic characteristics of good asset management practice applicable to U.S. transportation agencies. These have been kept to a small number in each matrix to focus on the most important.
2. The second column lists specific criteria by which these characteristics can be evaluated. They identify the likely places to look in determining whether the policy guidance, management procedures, and decision culture that drive investment choices, resource allocation, and program delivery conform to the characteristics of good asset management.
3. The third column describes the current state-of-the-art of transportation asset management in each criterion. These ideal practices define benchmarks that agencies can aim toward in seeking to improve their current approach.

The matrices below together define a framework for transportation asset management in the United States. This framework will be used to develop a Transportation Asset Management Guide in Phase II of this study.

¹While this framework of transportation asset management may be updated during development of the Transportation Asset Management Guide in Phase II, Tables 2.6 through 2.9 nevertheless provide a useful basis for considering research needs at this stage of the study.

Table 2.6 Policy Goals and Objectives: Does Policy Guidance Encourage and Provide Incentives for Good Asset Management?

Characteristics	Criteria	Benchmark: State-of-the-Art
1. Policy goals and objectives reflect a holistic, long-term view of asset performance and cost.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defined goals and objectives • Asset Management is a key catalyst for decision and action • Life-cycle perspective 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Goals and objectives are comprehensive, integrated with other statewide policy objectives, and supported by quantitative and measurable performance measures or criteria. • Principles of good asset management are articulated in an agency business plan and clearly recognized throughout the agency as the driving force for resource allocation and program management. • Goals and objectives embody the perspective of life-cycle economic analyses of asset performance and cost, and encourage strategies with long-term benefits.
2. Goals and objectives embody the public interest in good stewardship of transportation assets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recognition of asset condition, performance, and public acceptance in policy formulation • Public reporting and accountability 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This recognition entails the following characteristics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Policy goals and objectives encourage a business-model, customer-oriented approach to asset management; and – Reliable information on asset condition and public perceptions thereof is accounted for in updating policy objectives. • Reported system performance is measured against policy goals and objectives.
3. Policy formulation allows the agency latitude in arriving at performance-driven decisions on resource allocation.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Political process • Agency decision-making 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Political decisions on resource allocation among modes or programs are strongly influenced by objective information on expected performance. • The agency makes resource allocation decisions among programs and across geographic regions/districts based on expected performance rather than by historical splits or formulas that do not correlate with an objective indication of system condition.
4. The agency proactively helps to formulate effective asset management policy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Engagement with policy makers • Provision of information 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The agency actively engages with political leaders and other policy makers to define expectations of system performance, frame alternative approaches, and outline the consequences of decisions and courses of action relative to these expectations. • The agency's asset management systems are designed and applied to yield meaningful information on policy choices and consequences.

Table 2.7 Information and Analysis: Do Information Resources Effectively Support Asset Management Policies and Decisions?

Characteristics	Criteria	Benchmark: State-of-the-Art
1. The agency maintains high-quality information needed to support asset management.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Asset Inventory • Asset Condition • Customer Perceptions • Program outputs 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The agency maintains an inventory of assets that is a complete, accurate, and current description of infrastructure for which the agency is responsible or in which it has a statewide transportation interest. • Asset condition data are updated on a periodic schedule sufficient to meet regulatory requirements (e.g., bridge inspection data) and to provide timely and accurate information on status and performance. • Information on customer perceptions is updated regularly through surveys, focus groups, complaint tracking, or other means, to gauge public perception of asset condition and agency performance, and to respond thereto. • Information on actual costs and accomplishments by project, asset category, work type, and location are maintained in a form that can be utilized to track actual cost versus performance and improve cost-estimation techniques.
2. Agency collects and updates asset management data in a cost-effective manner.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Data collection technology • Sampling methodology 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The agency applies the appropriate mix of data collection technology (e.g., visual, automated, remote sensing) to provide cost-effective coverage needed to maintain the quality information base discussed above. • The sampling methodology is demonstrated to be appropriate in terms of network coverage, sample size, and frequency, and in the training and team assignments needed to ensure objectivity, consistency, and repeatability.

Table 2.7 Information and Analysis: Do Information Resources Effectively Support Asset Management Policies and Decisions? (continued)

Characteristics	Criteria	Benchmark: State-of-the-Art
3. Information is automated and on platforms accessible to those needing it – relates to both databases and systems.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • System technology and integration • Data administration • Geo-referencing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The agency’s management systems and databases have been updated and integrated to overcome “stovepiping,” enable consistent information on all asset categories to be accessible to multiple applications, and provide managers at various organizational levels the information and tools needed for effective asset management. • Information requirements and/or standards for asset management are in place to ensure that future system and database development efforts within the agency will integrate with existing systems and meet asset management information and analysis improvement needs. • Systems and information are based upon a common geographic referencing system and a common map-based interface for analysis, display, and reporting.
4. Effective Decision Support Tools are available for Asset Management.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strategy Analysis • Project Analysis • Program Analysis • Program Tradeoff Analysis 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The agency has decision support tools that facilitate exploration of capital versus maintenance tradeoffs for different asset classes. • The agency has tools that support consistent analysis of project costs and impacts, using a life-cycle cost perspective. • The agency has tools that provide an understanding of the system performance implications of a proposed program of projects. • The agency has tools to help explore the system performance implications of different levels or mixes of investments across program categories or subcategories.
5. Financial value of assets.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conformity with GASB Statement 34 • Information support for condition and financial reporting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The agency reports the value and condition of its transportation capital assets in a manner that conforms to the modified approach specified in Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) standards. • Information on asset condition and the level of expenditure needed to meet target condition is available from the agency’s asset management systems.

Table 2.8 Planning and Programming: Do Resource Allocation Decisions Reflect Good Practice in Asset Management?

Characteristics	Criteria	Benchmark: State-of-the-Art
1. Planning and programming procedures and criteria are consistent and reinforce policy goals and objectives.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fiscally constrained planning • Program prioritization • Updates and revisions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of statewide and urban area long-range plans can be demonstrated to be consistent with policy goals and objectives and with realistic projections of future revenue. • Funding allocation and project prioritization criteria are consistent with and support the state's and the agency's policy goals and objectives. • Updates and revisions to the planning and program development process are performed regularly to reflect changes affecting asset management priorities in the arenas of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Policy (e.g., preserving existing investments, economic development); – Technology (e.g., new design procedures or materials); or – Emerging issues (e.g., updated environmental regulations; identification of potentially catastrophic risks to asset condition or performance).
2. Planning and program development consider a range of alternatives in addressing system deficiencies.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning alternatives • Project scope, cost, benefits, impact on performance 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Long-range planning identifies and evaluates a range of program alternatives and, as appropriate, modal alternatives to meet present and future deficiencies. • Program development, guided by adopted plans, formulates projects of appropriate scope and develops realistic estimates of their costs, benefits, and impacts on system performance.

Table 2.8 Planning and Programming: Do Resource Allocation Decisions Reflect Good Practice in Asset Management? (continued)

Characteristics	Criteria	Benchmark: State-of-the-Art
3. Performance-based concepts guide planning, program development, and system monitoring.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Performance-based budgeting • Benchmark achievement • System monitoring • Reporting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recommended programs and budgets are tied to performance budgeting concepts entailing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Structuring of costs by activity; and – Relationship of costs to levels of service or performance measures. • The planning and programming process generates the resources required to maintain existing assets at target performance levels and at least life-cycle cost. • Performance measures or levels of service are defined and regularly applied to quantify the impacts of program decisions and actions and to provide feedback for future planning and program priorities. • Progress toward stated programmatic system performance targets is measured and reported regularly.
4. Resource allocations and program tradeoffs are based on relative merit and an understanding of comparative costs and consequences.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Program building • Consistency • Program tradeoffs • Communication 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Organization of projects within programs (program building) results from statewide competition among projects based on objective criteria. • Projects being designed and built respond to, and are consistent with, overall policy guidance for system performance. • Tradeoffs between programs (e.g., Preservation versus Improvement, or System Expansion versus Operations) are based upon analyses of life-cycle benefits and costs, rather than arbitrary formulas or historical splits. • The implications of more or less resources allocated to each program are clearly communicated in terms of selected performance measures.

Table 2.9 Program Delivery: Are Appropriate Oversight Techniques Reflecting Industry Good Practices Being Implemented?

Characteristics	Criteria	Benchmark: State-of-the-Art
1. The agency considers all available methods of program delivery.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cost tracking • Options for delivery 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The agency knows its costs for delivering its programs and services (e.g., by activity, bid item, or resource class). • The agency periodically evaluates its options for delivering programs and services: e.g., agency employees, intergovernmental agreements, partnering, outsourcing, managed competition.
2. The agency tracks program outputs and outcomes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Feedback mechanism • Change process 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The agency has the ability to easily track actual project and service delivery against the program plan so that adjustments can be made. • A formal program change process exists to make needed adjustments in cost, schedule, and scope; document causes; and reallocate funds.
3. Reports on program delivery accomplishments are communicated and applied.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal • External 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Department executives and program managers are regularly informed of progress; a well-understood mechanism exists to make needed adjustments. • Policy makers and key stakeholders are kept informed of program status and adjustments.
4. The approved program is delivered efficiently and effectively.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delivery measures • Change management 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Measures are defined and tracked to gauge successful program delivery in terms of schedule, cost, and scope. • The agency has a process to review and revise delivery approaches if improvement is needed.

■ 2.3 Research Initiatives

Research programs and proposals relevant to transportation asset management are now underway or under discussion in several national organizations. The following sketches outline the kinds of topics that are now current as related to asset management. A more exhaustive presentation of these programs is available from the respective sources.

NCHRP

The National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) has long sponsored research studies in topics relevant to improving asset management practice: e.g., transportation organization and management, engineering of transportation facilities, supporting analytic methods and tools, performance measures, performance-based planning and budgeting, program development methods and criteria, capital and maintenance program delivery, and regulatory impacts on transportation. In addition to research reports, NCHRP syntheses of current practice provide DOTs useful summaries of current peer agency solutions to problems and sources of relevant information.

Examples of recent NCHRP projects relevant to asset management include transportation system performance measurement (Project 20-24(6)A), maintenance quality assurance (14-12), maintenance benchmarking (14-13), and incorporation of customer perceptions into transportation decision-making (20-53). Recent syntheses of highway practice have addressed engineering and methodological topics, transportation planning, capital programming, performance measurement, organizational management, and construction and maintenance practices.

State DOT Input

The NCHRP program serves as an important mechanism for accomplishment of research recommendations by AASHTO member departments. State DOT input to the NCHRP program is provided through mechanisms such as AASHTO technical committees and subcommittees, and committees of the Transportation Research Board (TRB). Current recommendations by several of these groups have been reviewed by the Study Team in developing research recommendations. In addition, the Study Team has solicited suggestions for research from DOT managers who were interviewed during the visits to state transportation agencies conducted in Task 1 of this study.

Federal Highway Administration and Federal Transit Administration

The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) has been very active through its Office of Asset Management in furthering U.S. practice in transportation asset management. It has worked with AASHTO in the sponsorship of three national workshops on the subject. It has also taken a leadership role in documenting asset management practice, first through a Primer on Asset Management (2), and more recently in a Primer on Governmental

Accounting Standards Board Statement 34 (GASB 34) (3). The FHWA participates in the AASHTO Task Force on Asset Management, and will oversee the accomplishment of selected strategies and tasks in AASHTO's Strategic Plan discussed earlier.

The FHWA also pursues asset management objectives through its own research program. One objective of FHWA's program is to develop concepts, methods, and data related to tunnel management, in cooperation with the Federal Transit Administration (FTA). A second is a pilot program to introduce states to an investment analysis tool, HERS/ST. This effort will explore the applicability of HERS/ST for statewide highway planning and to determine what engineering economic analysis tools and procedures would be useful to states in considering alternative highway system improvement strategies.

Discussions with the FHWA Office of Asset Management staff have suggested several research topics for consideration in the recommendations to be made by this NCHRP study:

- Educational initiatives and development of related materials by academic institutions, ranging from an introductory graduate-level course in asset management (not necessarily limited to transportation) to an interdisciplinary Master's degree program in the subject;
- Advancement of critical elements of asset management, particularly measures of system performance, benefits, and return on investment;
- Research on performance indicators to address questions such as: What are the appropriate indicators? How are they applied, and by whom? How should they be communicated to different audiences? and
- Research to establish better or new standards of measurement of asset condition and performance: e.g., AASHTO standards for measuring typical pavement conditions such as rutting.

The FTA is expressing interest in asset management in the transit industry, in addition to involvement in the tunnel management project cited above. An FTA representative serves as liaison on the panel for this transportation asset management study, NCHRP Project 20-24(11). Examples of research that could form the basis for broader asset management work in the transit industry for both infrastructure and fleets were presented at the 2001 Annual Meeting of the Transportation Research Board.

Research and Technology Forum

The Research and Technology (R&T) Forum is a cooperative effort organized by TRB, AASHTO, and the FHWA to provide "a new framework for coordinating highway research and technology activities among research sponsors, practitioners, researchers, and other stakeholders in highway transportation" (4). The intent is not to duplicate existing mechanisms for conducting, managing, and disseminating research, but rather to provide a way to coordinate the investments in highway-related research, recognizing the numerous and diverse stakeholders in highway transportation. Goals of this effort

include more effective and efficient R&T investment, greater awareness of research underway, fostering of research partnerships, and demonstration of the needs and opportunities for research and the benefit and payoff therefrom.

The R&T Forum is still in its formative stages. Five Working Groups have been proposed as the Forum's operating units in the following areas: Safety, Infrastructure Renewal, Operations and Mobility, Planning and Environment, and Policy Analysis and System Monitoring. These groups will operate at a mid-level "Tier #2" between a high-level Research and Technology Coordinating Committee at Tier #1, and existing groups and committees with interests in the research areas addressed by the Working Groups.

CEO Workshop on Managing Change in DOTs

A workshop among CEOs and senior staff of state DOTs was held in Minneapolis, Minnesota, in June 2000 to discuss experiences in managing internal and external change. The workshop was held under the auspices of TRB's Committee on Strategic Management. The workshop yielded a number of research statements, of which the following bear most closely on asset management practice (codes in parentheses identify projects as listed in the research problem statements following the workshop) (5):

- Synthesis of Best Practices in Performance Measurements for Strategic Management (A-1), six months, \$60,000;
- Building Strong Legislative Support for Strategic Transportation Agendas (A-3), 12 months, \$150,000;
- Effectively Marketing Transportation Departments' Products and Services (A-4), six months, \$50,000;
- Linking Strategic Planning to Resource and Implementation Decisions (A-5), 27 months, \$190,000 (includes three phases: a survey of DOTs and other private and public organizations, detailed case studies, and "research and development of new models and guidelines");
- Impacts of Technology and Information Needs for Changed Mission (B-2), 12 months, \$100,000;
- Six projects, each of six-month duration and budgeted at \$50,000 apiece, to address process and program delivery-driven research needs (C-1 through C-6). (Topics include the utilization of private sector resources, internal re-engineering of project and program delivery activities, streamlining conventional procurement methods, innovative contracting methods, cooperative relationships between DOTs and other public and private entities, and owner/vendor partnering. The scopes of the projects include scanning and summarizing current practices.);
- Cross-Jurisdictional Sharing of Services Between Transportation Providers (D-1), 12 months, \$100,000; and

- GASB 34 Impacts on State DOT Infrastructure Asset Management and Finance (D-3), 18 months, \$325,000 (two phases are envisioned: a scan of how state DOTs are proposing to respond to the GASB 34 standards, and a review and set of case studies to assess the impacts of GASB-related financial reporting of infrastructure condition and costs on agency practices in asset management and financing).

Civil Engineering Research Foundation

The Civil Engineering Research Foundation's (CERF's) goals are to help facilitate, coordinate, and integrate research results more quickly into practice, revitalize the deteriorating infrastructure, and enhance the environment (6). It has established evaluation centers for highways, buildings, environmental, and public works technology and products. It has also sought to join in the national effort for more effective and proactive infrastructure repair and renewal through the PAIR initiative as described below.

National Science and Technology Council

The National Science and Technology Council (NSTC) has developed six high-priority research thrusts for transportation research and development (7). One of these topics that most closely relates to asset management is entitled, Monitoring, Maintenance, and Rapid Renewal of the Physical Infrastructure. The purpose of this initiative is to accelerate the renewal and advancement of the Nation's infrastructure through research into superior materials, more cost-effective delivery systems, and reduced waste and pollution in the production of construction materials. The NSTC envisions this effort as a collaboration among federal, state, and local agencies, managed through the PAIR initiative described below.

Partnership for the Advancement of Infrastructure and Its Renewal

Partnership for the Advancement of Infrastructure and Its Renewal's (PAIR's) goal is to accelerate innovation in the construction, repair, and maintenance of the nation's infrastructure (8). Within transportation specifically, a subsidiary effort referred to as PAIR-T is envisioned as a partnership of public and private organizations to undertake investigations that supplement, not supplant, research and development by others. Part of the effort will address non-technical barriers that slow the pace of innovation and discourage industry from commercializing promising technologies. A number of proposed areas of research along this line have been developed by the PAIR-T initiative, with preliminary funding plans. However, following a panel review of the effort in 1999, the program is now revisiting its agenda to develop a more specific direction and focus of attention.

3.0 Recommended Research Program

■ 3.1 Topic Descriptions

The material described in Section 2.0 was reviewed to compile a recommended research program. This program is presented below in terms of a problem statement, proposed approach, estimated cost, projected duration, and priority for each proposed research topic. Certain research topics may have been developed in a previous source, typically the AASHTO Strategic Plan or the CEO Workshop. In these cases the source is cited by an identifying code: e.g., SP x-y, or CEO x-y, denoting recommended topic number x-y from the AASHTO Strategic Plan or the CEO Workshop Summary, respectively. Quotations cite material taken directly from the source document. The originally estimated cost and duration in the source document are also given. However, if the findings of this NCHRP study indicate a recommended change to the scope, cost, or duration of these studies, these proposed revisions are also provided and described in a follow-up section labeled “Recommendations or Additional Comments.”

The research recommendations below focus on the strategic aspects of asset management. They address topics that are not ordinarily included in more technical or operational-level research programs. The recommendations below are thus meant to complement existing research efforts, not to substitute for them or duplicate them. They add a dimension to existing research that will assist DOTs to address the more holistic and long-term aspects of asset management. Many other research projects addressing, for example, specific engineering, analytic, management, or systems problems will also contribute to asset management – the program below is not an exhaustive one, and it is not meant to cover every aspect of asset management practice. What it does provide, however, is a basis for investigating the more strategic aspects of asset management as part of an agency’s way of doing business.

The proposed research topics are organized in five areas:

- Area 1 – Policy and Institutional;
- Area 2 – Information, Analysis, and Technology;
- Area 3 – Planning, Program Development, and Delivery;
- Area 4 – Training and Information Sharing; and
- Area 5 – Academic Programs and Material.

Research topics described below may be implemented as a single research project or as multiple studies, concurrently or in sequence. For consistency with the AASHTO Strategic Plan, they are assumed to be part of a 10-year research plan.

Area 1 – Policy and Institutional

1.1 Benchmark Asset Management Used by Other Organizations (SP 1-4)

Problem Statement

Transportation agencies would benefit from a comprehensive understanding of the progress made in asset management by other public agencies (non-AASHTO members) and by the private sector. Awareness of progress made by other organizations avoids the cost of unnecessary duplication and repetition, promotes learning from others, and helps identify useful benchmarks to gauge progress by state DOTs.

Proposed Research

SP 1-4: “Document the impact of asset management on cost effectiveness, efficiency, customer satisfaction, and life cycles as reported by other organizations.”

Recommendations or Additional Comments

Supplement the statement of Proposed Research above with the following Approach:

Approach: Perform a literature review and establish contact with public and private organizations that have been developing or implementing asset management principles. Develop a synthesis of the state-of-the-practice in asset management throughout the public and private sectors. Where exemplary examples exist, document findings with case studies. The final report should summarize the results and evaluate the applicability of current practices to state DOTs.

Note: The AASHTO Strategic Plan envisions this research as focusing on organizations other than AASHTO members. Activities in asset management by state DOTs are covered in other Strategic Plan tasks: e.g., SP 2-7, addressed in topic 1.2 below.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
SP 1-4:	\$20,000	SP 1-4:	12 months
Revised:	\$50,000		

1.2 Effectiveness of Asset Management Implementation (SP 2-7)

Problem Statement

Agencies and their governing bodies need to understand the benefits of asset management and progress being made toward improved practices. The effectiveness of asset management implementation may be gauged by a series of metrics and benchmarks established for this purpose. These benchmarks and metrics need to be established and updated over time.

Proposed Research

SP 2-7: The Strategic Plan lists a number of research tasks to coordinate ongoing benchmarking, to assess available metrics, and to gauge the effectiveness of asset management implementation. Among these tasks are the following:

- 2-7-1: “Document the impact of asset management on the cost effectiveness of managing transportation assets”;
- 2-7-2: “Document the value of national transportation assets as a benchmark against which efficiencies can be measured”;
- 2-7-6: “Survey states on appropriate parameters and benchmarks for asset management” (build on NCHRP Project 14-13, Customer-Driven Benchmarking for Highway Maintenance Activities, and use results to establish benchmarking yardsticks);
- 2-7-7: Identify measures used to evaluate asset management progress within an agency, including those used to measure efficiency, effectiveness, life cycle, customer satisfaction, and other aspects;
- 2-7-8: Identify measures that facilitate the voluntary communication between agencies on topics such as the following: management systems, productivity, life cycles of system components, and other matters;
- 2-7-9: Develop a synthesis of measures being used and desirable measures that are not used because of the unavailability of software; and
- 2-7-10: Develop and maintain a database and the related software required to store and retrieve information on benchmarking activities, update the database with the results of the biennial synthesis.

Recommendations or Additional Comments

The findings of NCHRP Project 20-24(11) indicate that DOTs may differ substantially in the factors that affect their asset management implementation, due largely to organizational and institutional differences: e.g., the structure of funded programs, the relationship between the DOT and its governing body (legislative, executive, transportation commission), state policy goals, and organizational structure, roles, and responsibilities. These differences need to be accounted for in benchmarking. Furthermore, measures of asset management benefit and effectiveness may be qualitative as well as quantitative. Recognizing the complexity of these issues, the estimates of cost and time are increased to \$350,000 and 36 months, respectively.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
SP 2-7:	\$200,000	SP 2-7:	24 months
Revised:	\$350,000	Revised:	36 months

1.3 Build Strong Legislative Support for Strategic Transportation Agendas (CEO A-3)

Problem Statement

CEO A-3: Transportation agencies must be effective in a number of dimensions to build a successful relationship with legislatures:

- Developing and sustaining legislative buy-in for programs and initiatives;
- Reconciling a comprehensive resource allocation strategy with the local objectives and priorities of legislators;
- Objectively reporting the effectiveness of new initiatives to legislators;
- “Determining techniques most effective for positioning legislative budget and funding proposals”;
- Defining transportation’s priority with respect to other statewide programs and initiatives; and
- Determining the most effective means of communication between DOTs and legislatures.

Proposed Research

CEO A-3: Develop a synthesis of current practices by DOTs and other state agencies. The synthesis will describe successful approaches to interacting with legislatures and positioning priorities, summarize the outcomes, and identify keys to success. Compile a list of recommended approaches.

Recommendations and Additional Comments

This research topic should seek to identify those DOTs that have succeeded in improving relationships and communications with legislatures specifically through the application of principles of good asset management. One aspect of these principles entails the application of performance-based planning, program development, and resource allocation procedures, and the willingness of the agency to be held accountable for achieving stated targets. A second aspect is the capability of the DOT to provide the quality of information to the legislature that helps shape more effective asset management policy.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
CEO A-3:	\$150,000	CEO A-3:	12 months

1.4 Improve Marketing of Transportation Asset Management (CEO A-4)

Problem Statement

CEO A-4: Transportation agencies have traditionally communicated and marketed their new initiatives and future vision ineffectively to the public. Specific issues include:

- Providing information customers need to best use the DOT's products and services;
- Increasing awareness and developing support for new initiatives;
- Improving accountability by demonstrating the value added by projects and programs;
- Communicating resource needs and proposed investments to the public; and
- Applying market research techniques to gain an understanding of customer needs in making decisions.

Proposed Research

CEO A-4:

- Summarize effective marketing techniques from public and private organizations;
- Identify and explain marketing concepts that are important to state DOTs;
- Recommend methods for DOTs to interpret customer input and apply it to decision-making processes;
- Define organizational structures that facilitate effective marketing; and
- Develop case studies illustrating the applicability of marketing to state DOTs.

Recommendations or Additional Comments

This item, as described in the CEO Workshop Summary, covers a broad range of topics. It is recommended that a portion of this project focus specifically on developing recommendations for the application of identified techniques to asset management. For example, customer feedback should be considered when determining the condition of assets. This additional scope is expected to add \$25,000 to the estimated cost, bringing the total to \$75,000 and extending project duration from six to nine months.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
CEO A-3:	\$50,000	CEO A-3:	6 months
Revised:	\$75,000	Revised:	9 months

1.5 Linking Strategic Planning to Resource and Implementation Decisions (CEO A-5)

Problem Statement

CEO A-5: Several state DOTs have initiated strategic planning initiatives. However, there has been difficulty linking these strategic plans to resource allocation and implementation decisions. Additional challenges include building in the flexibility for plans to change as needs evolve, and incorporating customer feedback into decisions.

Proposed Research

CEO A-5:

- Phase I: Survey public and private organizations to identify current practices;
- Phase II: Develop five or six case studies highlighting the most advanced organizations (studies will highlight keys to success and explore how obstacles were overcome); and
- Phase III: Develop a new model and set of guidelines to help DOTs link strategic planning to managerial resource and implementation decisions.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
CEO A-3:		CEO A-3:	
Phase I	\$40,000	Phase I	6 months
Phase II	\$50,000	Phase II	9 months
Phase III	\$100,000	Phase III	12 months

1.6 Intergovernmental Roles in Asset Management and Coordination among State, County, and Local Agencies

Problem Statement

State DOTs have an interest in selected assets that are owned or maintained by county and local agencies. The success of a state's asset management efforts can be enhanced through more effective working relationships with local partners and exploration of a wider range of transportation solutions. One major issue is the degree to which statewide goals and objectives are reflected in local planning and programming processes. Another is the consistency of analytic models and data between state and local agencies.

Proposed Research

- Develop a synthesis of current practice and several detailed case studies highlighting successful intergovernmental arrangements in asset management. The case studies in

this topic will focus on planning and program development. Program delivery is addressed in topic 3.5.

- Evaluate each process in terms of efficiency, effectiveness, costs, and benefits. Describe the local organizational and institutional relationships and other factors affecting success.
- Develop a workshop for CEOs and upper management summarizing the findings and highlighting the implications of the recommendations.

Estimated Cost

\$400,000

Estimated Duration

24 months

1.7 Updates of International Work in Asset Management

Problem Statement

Considerable international work is underway in asset management and valuation. An initial review of this work has been conducted in NCHRP Project 20-24(11). Updates of this review will keep the U.S. transportation community informed of new concepts and approaches recommended and implemented overseas. This review should also consider the local transportation organizational and institutional environment and its effect on the shaping and degree of success of the reviewed approaches.

Proposed Research

Develop a synthesis of international asset management developments, including reports and manuals of recommended asset management practice and documented implementation of specific approaches, their degree of success, factors contributing to that success, and potential for transfer to U.S. practice.

Estimated Cost

\$100,000

Estimated Duration

12 months

1.8 Asset Management Implementation in Different Organizational and Institutional Settings

Problem Statement

Policies, regulations, practices, and organizational relationships established at federal, state, and local levels affect the ways in which transportation asset management can be implemented in a DOT, and may constrain an agency's latitude in making resource

allocation decisions. The organizational and institutional environments shaped by the convergence of these practices and relationships differ among agencies nationwide. A creative approach in which institutional constraints are recognized and accommodated within new procedures is typically required to achieve asset management objectives.

Proposed Research

This research will develop a set of case studies of agencies that represent different organizational and institutional environments, and that have begun to implement asset management. In each case the organizational and institutional background should be established: e.g., centralized or decentralized agency structure, relationship to executive and legislative governing bodies, program structure, funding situation, policies relating to transportation investment, partnerships with public and private groups, and so forth. The approach to asset management implementation should be explained in the context of these institutional factors: e.g., illustrating ways to promote cost-effective investment decisions given funding eligibility constraints or formula-based distributions.

Estimated Cost

\$200,000

Estimated Duration

15 months

1.9 Improve Horizontal and Vertical Communication within Departments of Transportation through Managed Business Processes

Problem Statement

The need for managed business processes within state DOTs is crucial for the implementation of asset management. These processes would strengthen the use of information at key decision points and foster stronger horizontal and vertical communication throughout the organization. Horizontal communication enables a comprehensive approach that integrates data and needs across departmental functions and modes. Good vertical communication is required because senior and executive managers and political leaders need to understand and support the tactical perspective that drives work at the operational level. In turn, the field work force needs to understand the agency's mission and the decisions that dictate its actions.

Proposed Research

- Develop a synthesis of current practice and several detailed case studies highlighting communication needs and effective horizontal and vertical communication approaches within state DOTs. For example, when a state DOT begins a new initiative, such as the implementation of asset management, communication needs include increasing the key staff's understanding of the initiative and coordinating the implementation efforts of multiple department units. For example, PennDOT has demonstrated an effective horizontal integration approach during its development of an asset management strategic plan by holding a departmental vision workshop to review the proposed

framework, tasks, and intended benefits associated with the initiative. This vision workshop provided the benefit of both team-building and knowledge-building. While it succeeded in communicating the importance of asset management to the department, it also fostered the improved communication channels across departmental units that are needed for successful implementation of asset management.

- Develop a list of recommendations to fill the gaps between the identified needs and current approaches. For example, a common vertical communication issue at DOTs is a disjoint between the information needs of decision-makers (e.g., type, amount, and accuracy) and the needs assumed by the workers responsible for data collection. The design of departmental databases and management systems likewise can be improved to foster stronger communication.
- Develop a workshop for CEOs and upper management summarizing the findings and highlighting the implications of the recommendations.

Estimated Cost

\$400,000

Estimated Duration

24 months

1.10 Policy Implications of GASB Statement 34 Reporting²

Problem Statement

GASB Statement 34 requires periodic financial reporting of the value, condition, and level of expenditure related to transportation and other infrastructure owned by state and local agencies. GASB allows agencies to use either a depreciation approach or a modified approach employing the agency's asset management systems as the basis of reporting. While GASB prescribes methodologically what is to be done if future expenditures are not sufficient to maintain transportation network condition to the target specified in the modified approach, the political implications of missed targets have not been explored. DOTs are also unsure of the most appropriate way to set the condition and the expenditure targets, and when they need to be set in relation to the reporting date.

Proposed Research

Most DOTs will begin data processing for GASB reporting beginning in June 2001. A meeting is planned in April 2001 under the auspices of AASHTO to discuss how states intend to meet these reporting standards. The proposed research is to conduct follow-up studies with those DOTs that employ the modified method, to determine and compare: 1) what policies are used to establish condition and associated expenditure targets; 2) how

²Statement 34, issued by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB), sets standards for financial reporting by state and local agencies. A change introduced by Statement 34 is to include information on the value, condition, and expenditures related to transportation and other infrastructure assets within these financial reports.

departmental information and management system analyses are used to support the establishment of these targets; 3) the degree of confidence that a department attaches to its ability to meet projected targets; and 4) what steps would be taken if the targets were not met over some extended time. This information will be gathered through interviews of agency personnel, summarized in a synthesis report, and presented at a workshop or other forum.

This topic should be coordinated with topic 3.4.

Estimated Cost

\$300,000

Estimated Duration

18 months

1.11 Improve Public Relations and Understanding of Asset Management Efforts

Problem Statement

While undertaking asset management improvements will directly affect a DOT's business processes, the advantages may not be apparent to or easily understood by the public. Developing public buy-in and increasing the public's understanding of asset management will make implementation easier and improve the credibility and transparency of resource decisions.

Proposed Research

Develop a synthesis of current public relations, educational, and reporting policies at state DOTs. Use the synthesis and the results from topics 1.4 and 4.4 to develop a set of recommendations for improving the public's understanding of the strategic resource allocation process and educational material geared to non-technical audiences.

Estimated Cost

\$125,000

Estimated Duration

9 months

Area 2 – Information, Analysis, and Technology

2.1 Evaluate and Promote Use of Innovative Technologies That Enhance Asset Management (SP 3-2)

Problem Statement

Technological advances have the potential to improve the efficiency and cost effectiveness of asset management if their applicability and expected benefits are recognized. Given the

tremendous pace of innovation, it is difficult for individual state DOTs to allocate the human and financial resources needed to evaluate currently available technology, let alone the technological advances that will become available in the near future.

Proposed Research

SP 3-2:

- SP 3-2-1: “Develop a synthesis of transportation technologies... These technologies should induce equipment, materials, and operation systems that are under development and will be most likely deployed within the next 10 years” (\$300,000);
- SP 3-2-2: “Evaluate impact of innovative technologies on current facilities and evaluate their applicability and deployment within an asset management system” (\$300,000); and
- SP 3-2-3: “Determine the use and capture of data resulting from emerging methods of measurement” (\$300,000).

Recommendations or Additional Comments

Address SP 3-2-3 in topic 2.2, reducing the estimated cost of this topic by \$300,000.

The scope of this topic should be expanded to include the analysis of technology in terms of potential implications to state DOT procedures or organizational roles and responsibilities (i.e., additional services that can be provided or improvements in quality or level of service provided). This analysis is expected to add \$200,000 to the estimated cost.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
SP 3-2:	\$900,000	SP 3-2:	72 months
Revised:	\$800,000		

2.2 Incorporation of Field Sensing and Real-Time Information within Asset Management (Related to SP 3-2-3)

Problem Statement

A key component of asset management is the ability to monitor system performance and to apply these data to decisions on resource allocation. Agencies should apply the appropriate mix of data collection technology (e.g., visual, automated, remote sensing) to provide the cost-effective coverage needed to maintain the quality of this information. Improved collection procedures will have positive impacts on the time and money required to gather data and on the quality of the data collected.

Proposed Research

Develop a synthesis of current data collection techniques. Define unmet needs. Identify technologies that are currently available or scheduled to be available within the next 10 years. Analyze the applicability of these technologies to asset management and their costs and benefits. Based on the findings, develop a guideline for improving the efficiency and cost effectiveness of data collection and monitoring. The findings should also include a section that defines the scope for product development initiatives necessary to address monitoring needs related to the management of transportation systems.

Estimated Cost

\$300,000

Estimated Duration

24 months

2.3 Information Quality Assurance Program

Problem Statement

Every area of effective asset management should be supported by good information. Currently, many state DOTs store data on transportation system inventory, condition, performance, and use in several locations and assign various parties the responsibility for its management. In addition, several collection methodologies (i.e., procedures, timing, and sampling techniques) are used. Decisions based on a collection of data are only as good as the data subset of the lowest quality. A quality assurance program that is flexible across several collection technologies and that recognizes the different management needs to which information on the transportation system is applied would standardize data management procedures, assure the completeness, accuracy, and timeliness of needed information, provide greater data integrity, and promote cost effectiveness by reducing duplication and encouraging more efficient collection procedures.

Proposed Research

Develop a quality assurance framework applicable to asset management based on a literature review and a synthesis of current practice by transportation agencies, other public agencies, and the private sector. Take into account the auditing of information and management system applications that may be conducted to ensure compliance with the modified approach allowed by GASB Statement 34. Design a workshop based on the framework that can be given to state information officers and managers.

Estimated Cost

\$400,000

Estimated Duration

24 months

2.4 Management System Enhancements for Asset Management (SP 3-1)

Problem Statement

The decision-support capabilities needed to support good asset management require strengthened management and information systems, information reporting, and analytical tools. While DOTs have made great strides in developing and implementing management systems in the past 40 years, these systems are directed toward specific, individual asset classes or departmental functions. The strategic premise of asset management and its need for improved communication in decision-making require a more integrated approach, and the creation of new tools to fill gaps in current departmental analytic capabilities.

Proposed Research

SP 3-1: The Strategic Plan includes three tasks in this research topic:

- SP 3-1-1 explores “integrating the management systems into a cohesive transportation asset management system”; this task entails reviewing current analytical tools, evaluating the potential and applicability of integration, and developing recommended tools and software (\$400,000);
- SP 3-1-2 involves “the development of individual management systems where none currently exist or where they are rudimentary”; this task entails identifying gaps in the systems currently in use or under development, and developing software to fill these gaps (\$265,000, revised to \$500,000); and
- SP 3-1-3 promotes “the development of tools to support coordination between the modal systems” within and between transportation agencies; again, gaps should be identified, and tools should be developed to fill these gaps (\$2,000,000).

Recommendations or Additional Comments

It is recommended that the scope of this research topic be broadened to include two additional tasks.

- The first is the investigation and description of successful approaches to adapt and incorporate existing legacy systems within a modern asset management system framework. Case studies of successful initiatives will serve as the foundation for a set of recommendations (\$500,000); and
- The second deals with the need to develop additional management system reports for decision-making, particularly for executives and for communication with an agency’s governing bodies. Because the specifics of such reports will vary by state, the objective should be a guide to the type of information, suggested formats, and useful comparisons that can be included in such reports, and the technology available to produce them (\$200,000).

These additions and revisions above bring the total estimated cost of this research topic to \$3,600,000. Estimated duration is extended to five years.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
SP 3-1:	\$2,665,000	SP 3-1:	36 months
Revised:	\$3,600,000	Revised:	60 months

2.5 Databases and Information Management (SP 3-5)

Problem Statement

An underlying theme in asset management is that policy formulation, resource allocation, and management accountability are supported by current, accurate, and useful data. Surveys of how management systems and information are used at different organizational levels of transportation agencies suggest that timely and effective information is not always available to support these decisions and processes, particularly at executive management levels.

Proposed Research

SP 3-5: The topic encompasses two research tasks:

- SP 3-5-1: “To evaluate data management needs, methods, and software to support asset management activities” by analyzing the applicability of existing asset management systems and synthesizing database systems currently used by member agencies; this effort will lead to the definition of a software development project (\$300,000); and
- SP 3-5-2: To develop the software package that has been recommended; the final product will then be marketed as AASHTOWare (\$700,000).

Recommendations or Additional Comments

This research is directly tied to the work proposed in topic 2.4. Coordination is necessary to insure that all tools and systems are compatible with each other and with a common database. Specific issues that should be addressed include data warehousing that enables parties to have access to all required data, and a common linear- or geo-referencing system.

Database development involves significant design, production, testing, documentation, and implementation, and may entail appointment of a task force to oversee the process. The budget for this item is therefore increased to \$3,000,000.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
SP 3-5:	\$1,000,000	SP 3-5:	60 months
Revised:	\$3,000,000		

2.6 Engineering/Economic Analysis Methods and Tools (SP 3-6)

Problem Statement

There is a need to develop and promote new and existing optimization and analysis tools that are compatible with, and complement the capabilities of, legacy management systems. These tools would enable engineering-economic analyses of investment options, impacts of deferred maintenance, capital-maintenance tradeoffs, relationships among costs, benefits, and system performance, and analyses of risk. They would supplement and strengthen decision-support capabilities in an agency’s existing management systems.

Proposed Research

SP 3-6:

- SP 3-6-1: “Review current methods used by states to perform economic evaluations”; describe useful methods and identify tools that need to be developed (\$300,000); and
- SP 3-6-2: “Develop engineering/economic tools (e.g., benefit/cost, Life-Cycle Cost Analysis (LCCA), risk analysis)”; create a how-to manual and a training course for the tools (\$1,100,000).

Recommendations or Additional Comments

The scope of the research topic described in the AASHTO Strategic Plan should be expanded to include the development of promotional material for tools that are currently available, yet under-utilized. It is estimated that this item would add \$50,000 to the estimated cost of this research topic. In addition, it is noted that these tools should all be developed to be compatible with systems improved and developed through work in topics 2.4 and 2.5.

Software development involves significant design, production, testing, documentation, and implementation, and may entail appointment of a task force to oversee the process. The budget for this item is therefore increased to \$5,000,000.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
SP 3-6:	\$1,400,000	SP 3-6:	72 months
Revised:	\$5,000,000		

2.7 Impacts of Changed Mission on Technology and Information Needs (CEO B-2)

Problem Statement

CEO B-2: A state DOT’s IT strategy should complement its overall mission and reflect its organizational goals and responsibilities. As missions evolve, IT requirements change.

There is a need to improve the management of IT-related issues (i.e., system development and resource allocation) created by movement in new directions by transportation agencies.

Proposed Research

CEO B-2: Develop four to six case studies highlighting successful efforts of planning for and managing the impacts of mission changes on IT budgets and personnel, and on the structure of organizations.

Recommendations or Additional Comments

This item, as described in the synthesis of the CEO Workshop, covers several issues. However, it is recommended that a subset of the project (three to four case studies) be funded to address specifically the impacts on IT strategies of changes driven by asset management as an agency priority. It is estimated that this focused effort will itself require \$70,000 in a 12-month period.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
CEO B-2:	\$100,000	CEO B-2:	12 months
Revised:	\$70,000		

Area 3 – Planning, Program Development, and Delivery

3.1 Transportation Performance Measures for Asset Management

Problem Statement

Many transportation agencies have developed system performance measures to help track the impacts of program investments, maintenance, and operations improvements. These performance measures are usually technical in nature, capturing an engineering or operational attribute of the transportation system. A review of these measures is needed to assess their usefulness for asset management: e.g., their application in tradeoff analyses.

Proposed Research

Develop a synthesis of current transportation performance measures. Analyze the usefulness and effectiveness of these measures as a basis for identifying needs in planning, as expressions of program objectives or targets, in program tradeoff analyses, as a basis for performance budgeting, in communicating outcomes of investment levels, for monitoring system performance, and other applications of asset management. As a separate study component, identify high-level performance measures that have been defined specifically for executives and political leadership. These high-level measures may be non-technical, and express trends in program accomplishment (i.e., Is the program meeting its targets?

How does this year compare to last year?) rather than capturing an engineering level of performance.

Recommendations or Additional Comments

This topic was suggested by a research project proposed at the CEO Workshop and applies it specifically to asset management. For reference, the original CEO Workshop recommendation is summarized as follows:

CEO A-1 Problem Statement: State DOTs currently rely on performance monitoring in varying degrees to aid decision-makers at the operational and programmatic levels. Selected agencies have recently attempted to develop and implement measures for strategic planning and management initiatives. There is a need to consolidate the lessons learned from these states.

CEO A-1 Proposed Research: Develop a synthesis of current performance monitoring practices at the strategic level. The synthesis will identify:

- The purpose of measurement systems;
- The measurements being monitored and their relation to performance;
- The targeted audience; and
- Methodologies for utilizing the data to improve the effectiveness of the DOT.

The CEO Workshop recommended funding of \$60,000 for a six-month study. The cost and duration recommended for the asset management study are as indicated below.

Estimated Cost

\$150,000

Estimated Duration

12 months

3.2 Methods to Establish Transportation Performance Targets

Problem Statement

Certain state DOTs define targets to which current conditions can be objectively compared to determine whether the transportation system is performing acceptably. The basis on which these targets are set varies by DOT, and there is no universally accepted methodology for establishing these. Guidance in establishing such targets would also assist agencies using the modified method for GASB financial reporting of transportation infrastructure assets.

Proposed Research

The research proposed for this topic is an extension of the work in topic 3.1. It includes developing a framework for establishing performance targets, recognizing that these

targets will vary among states and by management judgment. Rather than recommend specific target values, the framework will establish a methodology for addressing targets among key performance measures and offer a range of alternatives as guidance. The recommendations should be derived from a synthesis of current practice and a literature review.

Estimated Cost

\$300,000

Estimated Duration

24 months

3.3 Models to Analyze Multimodal Tradeoffs

Problem Statement

NCHRP Project 8-36A (Task 7) will develop a framework for analyzing multimodal tradeoffs for planning and program development. There are several situations in which such a framework can assist in asset management decisions: e.g., in evaluating competing modal projects for system expansion or improvement, and in assessing modal impacts (as on transit) of choices between system improvement/expansion and system preservation. This multimodal framework is also consistent with the more “strategic” or “corridor-based” view of projects now being adopted by several DOTs. The methodology for analyzing multimodal tradeoffs is one of the specialized analytic procedures that agencies will maintain in their toolkit to conduct more effective asset management.

Proposed Research

Identify three DOTs to serve as candidates for trial applications of the multimodal tradeoff methodology within an asset management context. Within each selected agency, develop the multimodal framework into a workable, practical procedure by defining models and parameter values appropriate to the agency’s transportation system, economic and demographic characteristics, policies and levels of service, and program and funding structure. Develop case studies illustrating the application of the approach to tradeoff analyses and decisions in asset management. Seek a variety of modes to be addressed across the several agencies participating. Document the several case studies in a report.

Estimated Cost

\$300,000

Estimated Duration

24 months

3.4 Impacts of GASB 34 Standards on Asset Management and Valuation (SP 3-4, CEO D-3)

Problem Statement

CEO D-3: Significant uncertainties exist among state DOTs and local agencies regarding the requirements of GASB Statement 34. For example, it is unclear if there is a best approach and if the end results will be consistent or useful. In addition, work in this area is being done in isolation on a state-by-state basis. This lack of coordination will likely increase the costs and decrease the consistency of responses. Failure to meet the requirements of Statement 34 may result in an increase in the cost of borrowing funds for transportation projects and programs.

Proposed Research

CEO D-3: There are two phases to this topic.

- Phase I consists of a quick scan to determine how states are planning to address GASB-34 requirements (\$75,000); and
- Phase II entails developing a synthesis of current valuation, reporting, and financing strategies based on the results of a written survey and literature review. Innovative strategies would be examined in more detail through case studies. The impacts on state DOTs that have adopted these approaches would be compared to the status quo to determine the net effects of these initiatives (\$150,000).

SP 3-4:

- Summarize current valuation practices and recommend alternatives for valuing assets (\$200,000); and
- “Research the economic issues involved with valuing assets from a transportation system perspective.” Develop a practical methodology and “publish a guide for the economic evaluation of the transportation system” (\$400,000).

Recommendations or Additional Comments

The studies described, respectively, in the Strategic Plan and the CEO Workshop Summary overlap. They should be combined into one research topic that includes the following steps.

- Perform a quick scan of the valuation methods proposed by state DOTs (\$50,000);
- Draft a more detailed synthesis and in depth case studies of successful strategies for meeting GASB standards (\$150,000);
- Develop a valuation framework and a practical guide for state DOTs that encompasses the modified and the depreciation methods, illustrates how agency information and

management systems can be applied to meeting GASB reporting, and describes how financial reports meeting GASB standards can be applied to asset management (\$100,000); and

- Design a workshop that summarizes the findings and can be given to agency executives and financial managers (\$50,000).

The estimated cost of this revised scope is \$350,000. The expected duration is two years. This topic should be coordinated with topic 1.10.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
SP 3-4:	\$600,000	SP 3-4:	36 months
CEO D-3:		CEO D-3:	
Phase I	\$75,000	Phase I	6 months
Phase II	\$150,000	Phase II	12 months
Revised:	\$350,000	Revised:	24 months

3.5 Cross-Jurisdictional Sharing of Services between Transportation Providers (CEO D-1)

Problem Statement

CEO D-1: Several state DOTs have developed cross-jurisdictional relationships with local transportation agencies to share resources and responsibilities. However, this work is being done largely in isolation and there is no means of sharing information and lessons learned with other states. The result is the potential loss of savings by agencies that are unaware of these opportunities.

Proposed Research

CEO D-1 Summary: Identify ongoing cross-jurisdictional transportation agreements and programs. Examples include arrangements for maintenance services, signal management, pavement markings, ITS services and facilities, and video conferencing networks. Evaluate each program in terms of costs, benefits, and implementation challenges. Develop a synthesis and objective evaluation of the identified programs.

Recommendations or Additional Comments

Sharing services between transportation providers is addressed in this document because the asset management framework includes project delivery. In addition, coordination among service providers is complementary to a creating and sustaining a comprehensive view of resource allocation. This proposed scope of this item covers a small portion of the much broader objective established in topic 1.6.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
CEO D-1:	\$100,000	CEO D-1:	12 months

Area 4 – Training and Information Sharing

4.1 *Develop a Glossary for Asset Management (SP 2-6)*

Problem Statement

As states begin to share information on asset management and fund related research projects collectively, a standard terminology related to the field is necessary. Without a common language, agencies will continue to develop state-specific terms that impede the progress of such collaborative efforts.

Proposed Research

SP 2-6: Develop and publish a glossary of asset management terminology. The glossary will be derived from a literature review of both the public and private sectors and the results of NCHRP Project 20-24(11).

Recommendations or Additional Comments

The glossary should draw from usage in AASHTO, TRB, Strategic Highway Research Program (SHRP), or other recognized, standardized references to establish a common understanding of terms. Because state-specific usage may be embedded in definitions of programs, capital or maintenance activities, state statute, union agreements, and so forth, it may be difficult to establish a common nomenclature in practice. However, the glossary could be used as a basis for cross-referencing state-specific terms to the glossary.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
SP 2-6:	\$60,000	SP 2-6:	12 months

4.2 *Share Information with Member States and Others Interested in Asset Management (SP 4-1)*

Problem Statement

There is no means for state DOTs to communicate their advances, challenges, and lessons learned in asset management with one another on an as needed basis. The result is frequent duplication of efforts and a general unawareness of potential opportunities.

Proposed Research

SP 4-1: Several tasks are included in the Strategic Plan: e.g., develop a web site, educational brochures, a quarterly newsletter, a set of standard presentations, and videos that promote asset management principles and advances. The material should target various audiences, such as CEOs, legislators, and the general public.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
SP 4-1:	\$720,000	SP 4-1:	60 months

4.3 Maintain the AASHTO Asset Management Guide (SP 5-1-2)

Problem Statement

The initial development of the Guide will be a product of Phase II of NCHRP Project 20-24(11). Maintenance and updating of the Guide thereafter should be performed periodically.

Proposed Research

SP 5-1-2: A Task Force Subcommittee will monitor developments in asset management and determine whether updates to the Guide are needed, and if so, how they should be accomplished. The Guide will be updated as needed, and revisions published and distributed.

Recommendations or Additional Comments

The Asset Management Guide developed in Phase II of NCHRP Project 20-24(11) will likely evolve to a web site accessed via the Internet. Future updates to the Guide may therefore encompass the following types of projects:

- Initial development of the web site and establishment of linkages to related sites.
- Periodic updates of Guide content, format, and linkages to address advances in asset management process and tools and progress in the implementation of asset management by state DOTs. The study team envisions two major overhauls of the Asset Management Guide content to be conducted at 24- to 30-month intervals.
- General web site maintenance and customer support of the web site, including minor updates to the site to accommodate findings from future asset management studies, adding and deleting links to outside documents, and revising the format of the Guide in response to new requirements of the hosting server.

These may be accomplished in conjunction with revisions to, or reissue of, the printed version of the Guide, depending upon perceived need and the desired medium for distribution of the Guide among members of the transportation community.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
SP 5-1-2:	\$800,000	SP 5-1-2:	60 months

4.4 Develop and Administer a “Laboratory” State Model (SP 3-7)

Problem Statement

As the coordination of asset management efforts evolves, it is important to create a “laboratory” state model that facilitates the experimental implementation of frameworks and methodologies and evaluates their effectiveness. Lessons learned from test runs have great potential to save other agencies time and money, as approaches can be modified before wide spread implementation.

Proposed Research

SP 3-7:

- SP 3-7-1: “Appoint a task force subcommittee to seek volunteer state(s) to work with the task force on utilizing promising asset management approaches and evaluating their effectiveness” (\$50,000);
- SP 3-7-2: “Publish reports and results in a format that provides other agencies with the methods to replicate the asset management approaches utilized” (\$100,000); and
- SP 3-7-3: “Integrate the most promising outcomes into a lead-state program” (\$2,000,000).

Recommendations or Additional Comments

Effective sharing of information will be important in this topic, because the success of particular approaches in an agency may depend upon the management philosophy and culture, funding and program structure, policy goals and objectives, and other factors local to that agency. It will therefore be useful to consider a number of case studies, and to discuss results at a workshop as part of the transition of successful strategies to a lead-state program.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
SP 3-7:	\$2,150,000	SP 3-7:	102 months

4.5 Develop and Administer a Lead-State/Host-State Model (SP 5-2)

Problem Statement

Promising strategies for asset management need to be “pilot tested” in a “lead state” to identify practical factors affecting implementation, and to develop “know-how” that can be shared with other states in a region to promote more widespread and efficient implementation among many states.

Proposed Research

SP 5-2: “Solicit one or more volunteer states per AASHTO region to be lead states for specific task areas, such as pavement management, congestion, safety, and testing models.” Coordinate communication between lead state and other states in that region, and between lead states to share insight, lessons learned, and “how-to” information to other states in the region.

Recommendations or Additional Comments

Asset management promotes a more holistic, long-term view of managing transportation infrastructure. In lieu of lead-state focus on specific technical areas such as pavement management, congestion, and so forth, it is recommended that lead-state efforts focus on more fundamental decision processes and resource allocation issues: e.g., capital-maintenance tradeoffs in preserving the transportation system; performance measures best suited to tracking customer impacts of investment, maintenance, and operating decisions; and packaging of information most useful to agency executives and to governing bodies. These efforts should be focused, and completed within a shorter period of time than initially recommended to allow for evaluation and mid-course correction. Follow-up efforts, if needed, can be identified and funded based upon the results of this topic.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
SP 5-2:	\$720,000	SP 5-2:	90 months
Revised:	\$500,000	Revised:	60 months

4.6 Explore Additional Training Opportunities (SP 5-4)

Problem Statement

As progress in asset management research is made, an effective training program is needed to facilitate the transition from study recommendations and a conceptual framework to actual implementation by state DOTs.

Proposed Research

SP 5-4: Develop and maintain an asset management training program. Distribute the program to the National Highway Institute (NHI), AASHTO members, FHWA, academia, and others. Conduct surveys every two to three years to monitor the training needs of state DOTs. Revise the training program periodically in response to the survey results and as research results become available.

Recommendations or Additional Comments

It is assumed that when individual deliverables are taken as a collective body of training material, information on some aspects of asset management will overlap, and that the relationships between certain sets of recommendations will be unclear or appear to be inconsistent. This topic coordinates in a clear and practical manner the considerable material that will result from other research topics.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
SP 5-4:	\$520,000	SP 5-4:	93 months

Area 5 – Academic Programs and Material

5.1 Promote Relationship with Academia to Develop Courses and Degree Programs (SP 3-3)

Problem Statement

Asset management represents a strategic commitment by transportation agencies to improved business processes, procedures, information, and management. Young professionals who in the future will be serving in transportation agencies, or in public or private organizations that interact with DOTs, may wish to make transportation asset management a focus of their academic preparation, or to participate in educational or programs reflecting an asset management perspective.

Proposed Research

SP 3-3: This topic investigates mechanisms to promote relationships between the transportation and the academic communities:

- SP 3-3-1: “Identify the formal education needs of practitioner that can be met by academia,” including specific courses, degree programs, and work/study programs (\$10,000);
- SP 3-3-2: Asses the need for academic centers to evaluate application tools, develop management strategies, establish the relationship between materials selection and

life-cycle costs, and identify the impact of new hardware and materials on asset management (\$20,000); and

- SP 3-3-3: “Meet with interested academic institutions to establish appropriate programs to advance asset management goals” (\$20,000).

Recommendations or Additional Comments

This topic addresses only the establishment of a dialogue with academic institutions to identify potential scholastic contributions to asset management. It does not include specific educational or research projects.

Estimated Cost		Estimated Duration	
SP 3-3:	\$50,000	SP 3-3:	12 months

5.2 Support the Development of Asset Management Curricula and Stipends

Problem Statement

The breadth of asset management moves the subject beyond traditional academic programs in, for example, engineering or management. New undergraduate and graduate offerings would strengthen academic curricula dealing with asset management, and would complement existing courses in engineering, management, economics, analytic methods, and information processing.

Proposed Research

A task force subcommittee will work with the academic community, based upon findings of topic 5.1, to select specific asset management initiatives and to recommend the necessary funding thereof. These initiatives will include the following:

- Identify appropriate methods to fund asset management initiatives at academic institutions. These methods may include, but are not limited to, curriculum development grants, faculty stipends for case study development, and student fellowships and assistantships;
- Develop new undergraduate and graduate courses that build upon existing course offerings to provide an overview of asset management, to illustrate the broad nature of resource allocation decisions across capital, maintenance, and operating programs, to consider different types of assets within a unified framework, to illustrate the value of good information at all stages of asset management, and to build a solid understanding of performance-based planning, program development, and budgeting; and
- Investigate the demand for, and feasibility of, an interdisciplinary, graduate-level program in asset management, and if indications are positive, promote development of this program. While the outline of this program remains to be determined, it is

envisioned to incorporate graduate-level subjects from several disciplines relevant to asset management: e.g., transportation infrastructure performance, public sector management and finance, microeconomics and life-cycle cost applications, analytic methods for decision-making and statistical sampling, performance-based planning and budgeting, and information processing for executives. Funding for development of new courses can be considered as noted in the preceding bullet.

Estimated Cost

\$6,000,000

Estimated Duration

96 months

■ 3.2 Prioritized Program

The following matrices indicate the relative priority of each topic on a scale of one to five, with five being the highest priority. Priorities were based upon the relative importance to asset management within the framework described in Section 2.2, relative urgency of the topic, and the perceived relevance to state transportation agencies across the country. The recommended costs and durations from Section 3.1 are also included.

1. Policy and Institutional

Research Topic (Reference to Source)	Priority	Estimated Cost (\$000)	Estimated Duration (months)
1.1 Benchmark asset management used by other organizations (<i>SP 1-4</i>).	2	50	12
1.2 Effectiveness of asset management implementation (<i>SP 2-7</i>).	4	300	36
1.3 Build strong legislative support for strategic transportation agendas (<i>CEO A-3</i>).	3	150	12
1.4 Improve marketing of transportation asset management (<i>CEO A-4</i>).	2	75	9
1.5 Linking strategic planning to resource and implementation decisions (<i>CEO A-5</i>).	3	190	27
1.6 Intergovernmental roles in asset management and coordination among state, county, and local agencies.	4	400	24
1.7 Updates of international work in asset management.	1	100	12

1. Policy and Institutional (continued)

Research Topic (Reference to Source)	Priority	Estimated Cost (\$000)	Estimated Duration (months)
1.8 Asset management implementation in different organizational and institutional settings.	5	200	15
1.9 Improve horizontal and vertical communication within departments of transportation.	4	400	24
1.10 Policy implications of GASB Statement 34 reporting.	4	300	18
1.11 Improve public relations and understanding of asset management efforts.	2	125	9

2. Information, Analysis, and Technology

Research Topic (Reference to Source)	Priority	Estimated Cost (\$000)	Estimated Duration (months)
2.1 Evaluate and promote use of innovative technologies that enhance asset management (SP 3-2).	3	800	72
2.2 Incorporation of field sensing and real-time information within asset management (SP 3-2-3).	4	250	12
2.3 Information quality assurance program.	3	400	24
2.4 Management system enhancements for asset management (SP 3-1).	5	3,600	60
2.5 Databases and information management (SP 3-5).	4	3,000	60
2.6 Engineering/economic analysis methods and tools (SP 3-6).	5	5,000	72
2.7 Impacts of changed mission on technology and information needs (CEO B-2).	3	70	12

3. Program Development and Delivery

Research Topic (Reference to Source)	Priority	Estimated Cost (\$000)	Estimated Duration (months)
3.1 Transportation performance measures for asset management.	4	150	12
3.2 Methods to establish transportation performance targets.	3	300	24
3.3 Models to analyze multimodal tradeoffs.	4	300	24
3.4 Impacts of GASB 34 standards on asset management and valuation methods (<i>SP 3-4, CEO D-3</i>).	5	350	24
3.5 Cross-jurisdictional sharing of services between transportation providers (<i>CEO D-1</i>).	3	100	12

4. Training and Information Sharing

Research Topic (Reference to Source)	Priority	Estimated Cost (\$000)	Estimated Duration (months)
4.1 Develop a glossary for asset management (<i>SP 2-6</i>).	1	60	12
4.2 Share information with member states and others interested in asset management (<i>SP 4-1</i>).	2	720	60
4.3 Maintain the AASHTO Asset Management Guide (<i>SP 5-1-2</i>).	3	800	60
4.4 Develop and administer a “laboratory” state model (<i>SP 3-7</i>).	4	2,150	102
4.5 Develop and administer a lead-state/host-state model (<i>SP 5-2</i>).	3	500	60
4.6 Explore additional training opportunities (<i>SP 5-4</i>).	4	520	93

5. Academic Programs and Material

Research Topic (Reference to Source)	Priority	Estimated Cost (\$000)	Estimated Duration (months)
5.1 Promote relationship with academia to develop courses and degree programs (SP 3-3).	5	50	12
5.2 Support the development of asset management curricula and stipends.	4	6,000	96

■ 3.3 Summary of Deliverables

The following matrices summarize the deliverables proposed for each item. Considering only the columns in which bullets may be entered:

- A bullet in the first column indicates a synthesis of current practice or a more detailed case study;
- A bullet in the second column indicates a report, brochure, or other written product;
- A bullet in the third column indicates production of an information technology product: e.g., database, computerized analytic tool, management system, etc.;
- A bullet in the fourth column indicates development of training material, conduct of a workshop, or participation in a workshop or conference with prepared material on the asset management topic; and
- A bullet in the last column indicates work on academic material: e.g., course syllabus, outline, and lecture notes; case studies to be used in a course; or definition of an academic program.

1. Policy and Institutional

Research Topic	Case Studies or Synthesis	Report	Software or IT Product	Training Material or Workshop	Academic Material
1.1 Benchmark asset management used by other organizations (SP 1-4).	●				
1.2 Effectiveness of asset management implementation (SP 2-7).	●	●	●		
1.3 Build strong legislative support for strategic transportation agendas (CEO A-3).	●	●			
1.4 Improve marketing of transportation asset management (CEO A-4).	●	●			
1.5 Linking strategic planning to resource and implementation decisions (CEO A-5).	●	●			
1.6 Intergovernmental roles in asset management and coordination among state, county, and local agencies.	●	●		●	
1.7 Updates of international work in asset management.	●				
1.8 Asset management implementation in different organizational and institutional settings.	●				
1.9 Improve horizontal and vertical communication within departments of transportation.	●	●		●	
1.10 Policy implications of GASB Statement 34 reporting.	●			●	
1.11 Improve public relations and understanding of asset management efforts.	●	●			

2. Information, Analysis, and Technology

Research Topic	Case Studies or Synthesis	Report	Software or IT Product	Training Material or Workshop	Academic Material
2.1 Evaluate and promote use of innovative technologies that enhance asset management (SP 3-2).	●	●			
2.2 Incorporation of field sensing and real-time information within asset management (SP 3-2-3).	●	●			
2.3 Information quality assurance program.	●	●		●	
2.4 Management system enhancements for asset management (SP 3-1).	●	●	●		
2.5 Databases and information management (SP 3-5).	●	●	●		
2.6 Engineering/economic analysis methods and tools (SP 3-6).	●	●	●		
2.7 Impacts of changed mission on technology and information needs (CEO B-2).	●				

3. Program Development and Delivery

Research Topic	Case Studies or Synthesis	Report	Software or IT Product	Training Material or Workshop	Academic Material
3.1 Transportation performance measures for asset management.	●				
3.2 Methods to establish transportation performance targets.	●	●			
3.3 Models to analyze multi-modal tradeoffs.	●	●			
3.4 Impacts of GASB 34 standards on asset management and valuation methods (SP 3-4, CEO D-3).	●	●		●	
3.5 Cross-jurisdictional sharing of services between transportation providers (CEO D-1).	●				

4. Training and Information Sharing

Research Topic	Case Studies or Synthesis	Report	Software or IT Product	Training Material or Workshop	Academic Material
4.1 Develop a glossary for asset management (SP 2-6).		●			
4.2 Share information with member states and others interested in asset management (SP 4-1).		●	●	●	
4.3 Maintain the AASHTO Asset Management Guide (SP 5-1-2).		●			
4.4 Develop and administer a “laboratory” state model (SP 3-7).	●	●			
4.5 Develop and administer a lead-state/host-state model (SP 5-2).	●	●			
4.6 Explore additional training opportunities (SP 5-4).				●	

5. Academic Programs and Material

Research Topic	Case Studies or Synthesis	Report	Software or IT Product	Training Material or Workshop	Academic Material
5.1 Promote relationship with academia to develop courses and degree programs (SP 3-3).					●
5.2 Support the development of asset management curricula and stipends.					●

4.0 Conclusion

■ 4.1 Summary of Recommended Program

The recommended research program developed in Chapter 3.0 is summarized in Table 4.1. The recommended research budget totals almost \$28 million over a 10-year period, divided among five areas of inquiry that reflect both the goals of the AASHTO *Strategic Plan* and the framework and state-of-practice of asset management that have been described in other tasks of this study. The organization of Table 4.1 is helpful in understanding the range of subject matter that is proposed, and the distribution of proposed funding. However, it is important to see the program in its entirety, rather than simply by individual topic area.

Table 4.1 Summary of Research Recommendations by Topic Area

Topic Number	Research Topic	Estimated Cost and Duration	Priority (5=High) (1=Low)
<i>Area 1</i>	<i>Policy and Institutional</i>		
1.1	Benchmark asset management used by other organizations (SP 1-4)	\$50,000, 12 months	2
1.2	Effectiveness of asset management implementation (SP 2-7)	\$350,000, 36 months	4
1.3	Build strong legislative support for strategic transportation agendas (CEO A-3)	\$150,000, 12 months	3
1.4	Improve marketing of transportation asset management (CEO A-4)	\$75,000, 9 months	2
1.5	Linking strategic planning to resource and implementation decisions (CEO A-5)	\$190,000, 27 months	3
1.6	Intergovernmental roles in asset management and coordination among state, county, and local agencies	\$400,000, 24 months	4
1.7	Updates of international work in asset management	\$100,000, 12 months	1
1.8	Asset management implementation in different organizational and institutional settings	\$200,000, 15 months	5
1.9	Improve horizontal and vertical communication within departments of transportation	\$400,000, 24 months	4
1.10	Policy implications of GASB Statement 34 reporting (coordinate with 3.4)	\$300,000, 18 months	4

Table 4.1 Summary of Research Recommendations by Topic Area (continued)

Topic Number	Research Topic	Estimated Cost and Duration	Priority (5=High) (1=Low)
Area 1	<i>Policy and Institutional (continued)</i>		
1.11	Improve public relations and understanding of asset management efforts	\$125,000, 9 months	2
	Area 1 Estimated Cost	\$2,340,000	
Area 2	<i>Information, Analytic Tools, and Technology</i>		
2.1	Evaluate and promote use of innovative technologies that enhance asset management (SP 3-2)	\$800,000, 72 months	3
2.2	Incorporation of field sensing and real-time information within asset management (SP 3-2-3)	\$250,000, 12 months	4
2.3	Information quality assurance program	\$400,000, 24 months	3
2.4	Management system enhancements for asset management (SP 3-1)	\$3,600,000, 60 months	5
2.5	Databases and information management (SP 3-5)	\$3,000,000, 60 months	4
2.6	Engineering/economic analysis methods and tools (SP 3-6)	\$5,000,000, 72 months	5
2.7	Impacts of changed mission on technology and information needs (CEO B-2)	\$70,000, 12 months	3
	Area 2 Estimated Cost	\$13,120,000	
Area 3	<i>Planning, Program Development and Delivery</i>		
3.1	Transportation performance measures for asset management	\$150,000, 12 months	4
3.2	Methods to establish transportation performance targets	\$300,000, 24 months	3
3.3	Models to analyze multi-modal tradeoffs	\$300,000, 24 months	4
3.4	Impacts of GASB 34 standards on asset management and valuation (SP 3-4, CEO D-3) (coordinate with 1.10)	\$350,000, 24 months	5
3.5	Cross-jurisdictional sharing of services between transportation providers (CEO D-1)	\$100,000, 12 months	3
	Area 3 Estimated Cost	\$1,200,000	

Table 4.1 Summary of Research Recommendations by Topic Area (continued)

Topic Number	Research Topic	Estimated Cost and Duration	Priority (5=High) (1=Low)
Area 4	<i>Training and Information Sharing</i>		
4.1	Develop a glossary for asset management (SP 2-6)	\$60,000, 12 months	1
4.2	Share information with member states and others interested in asset management (SP 4-1)	\$720,000, 60 months	2
4.3	Maintain the AASHTO Asset Management Guide (SP 5-1-2)	\$800,000, 60 months	3
4.4	Develop and administer a “laboratory” state model (SP 3-7)	\$2,150,000, 102 months	4
4.5	Develop and administer a lead state/host state model (SP 5-2)	\$500,000, 60 months	3
4.6	Explore additional training opportunities (SP 5-4)	\$520,000, 93 months	4
	Area 4 Estimated Cost	\$4,750,000	
Area 5	<i>Academic Programs and Material</i>		
5.1	Promote relationship with academia to develop courses and degree programs (SP 3-3)	\$50,000, 12 months	5
5.2	Support the development of asset management curricula and stipends	\$6,000,000, 96 months	4
	Area 5 Estimated Cost	\$6,050,000	
	TOTAL ALL AREAS	\$27,460,000	

For example, the area with the largest recommended research budget is Area 2, dealing with Information, Analytic Tools, and Technology. This relatively large amount of funding recognizes the difficulty and expense of information technology development and integration and the associated need for acceptance testing, demonstration, implementation support plus training, and dissemination of product information. It necessarily deals with projects that may be difficult for individual DOTs to undertake on their own. However, it is important to understand that this magnitude of funding does not mean that asset management is seen as primarily an exercise in information technology. On the contrary, the purpose of improving information technology and analytic tools is to inform and support an agency’s asset management business processes – i.e., policy formulation, institutional relationships, planning, program development, program delivery, and system monitoring. Similarly, the major funding of academic programs indicated in Table 4.1 is intended as part of a long-term strategy to build greater understanding of the broad themes of asset management. This appreciation is to be gained through an understanding of the engineering, economic, financial, management, political, analytic, and technological

principles inherent in the asset management framework proposed by this study. The result of these academic programs will be seen in enhanced organizational capabilities and new institutional relationships that incorporate asset management within an agency's business philosophy and practices.

Another way to visualize the research program is by priority, as presented in Table 4.2. Table 4.2 includes the same list of research topics as presented in Table 4.1, but organized by recommended priority, beginning with the highest-rated research topics. Since the assigned priorities are based upon professional judgment, it is helpful to view these assignments broadly – e.g., high-priority topics are those rated 5 or 4 – rather than to attribute too strict a distinction among them. Highly-ranked research topics cut across the several topic areas, indicating that a cross-section of professional and academic activities should be undertaken to begin accomplishing the objectives of the AASHTO *Strategic Plan* and of the management framework that will be incorporated into the future *Transportation Asset Management Guide*. In this context the assigned priorities may be interpreted as recommendations on the sequencing of research topics as well as on the allocation of limited research funds in each time period.

Table 4.2 Summary of Research Recommendations by Priority

Topic Number	Research Topic	Estimated Cost and Duration	Priority (5=High) (1=Low)
Priority 5 (Highest)			
1.8	Asset management implementation in different organizational and institutional settings	\$200,000, 15 months	5
2.4	Management system enhancements for asset management (SP 3-1)	\$3,600,000, 60 months	5
2.6	Engineering/economic analysis methods and tools (SP 3-6)	\$5,000,000, 72 months	5
3.4	Impacts of GASB 34 standards on asset management and valuation (SP 3-4, CEO D-3) (coordinate with 1.10)	\$350,000, 24 months	5
5.1	Promote relationship with academia to develop courses and degree programs (SP 3-3)	\$50,000, 12 months	5
Priority 5 Estimated Cost		\$9,200,000	
Priority 4			
1.2	Effectiveness of asset management implementation (SP 2-7)	\$350,000, 36 months	4
1.6	Intergovernmental roles in asset management and coordination among state, county, and local agencies	\$400,000, 24 months	4
1.9	Improve horizontal and vertical communication within departments of transportation	\$400,000, 24 months	4
1.10	Policy implications of GASB Statement 34 reporting (coordinate with 3.4)	\$300,000, 18 months	4

Table 4.2 Summary of Research Recommendations by Priority (continued)

Topic Number	Research Topic	Estimated Cost and Duration	Priority (5=High) (1=Low)
Priority 4 (continued)			
2.2	Incorporation of field sensing and real-time information within asset management (SP 3-2-3)	\$250,000, 12 months	4
2.5	Databases and information management (SP 3-5)	\$3,000,000, 60 months	4
3.1	Transportation performance measures for asset management	\$150,000, 12 months	4
3.3	Models to analyze multi-modal tradeoffs	\$300,000, 24 months	4
4.4	Develop and administer a “laboratory” state model (SP 3-7)	\$2,150,000, 102 months	4
4.6	Explore additional training opportunities (SP 5-4)	\$520,000, 93 months	4
5.2	Support the development of asset management curricula and stipends	\$6,000,000, 96 months	4
Priority 4 Estimated Cost		\$13,820,000	
Priority 3			
1.3	Build strong legislative support for strategic transportation agendas (CEO A-3)	\$150,000, 12 months	3
1.5	Linking strategic planning to resource and implementation decisions (CEO A-5)	\$190,000, 27 months	3
2.1	Evaluate and promote use of innovative technologies that enhance asset management (SP 3-2)	\$800,000, 72 months	3
2.3	Information quality assurance program	\$400,000, 24 months	3
2.7	Impacts of changed mission on technology and information needs (CEO B-2)	\$70,000, 12 months	3
3.2	Methods to establish transportation performance targets	\$300,000, 24 months	3
3.5	Cross-jurisdictional sharing of services between transportation providers (CEO D-1)	\$100,000, 12 months	3
4.3	Maintain the AASHTO Asset Management Guide (SP 5-1-2)	\$800,000, 60 months	3
4.5	Develop and administer a lead state/host state model (SP 5-2)	\$500,000, 60 months	3
Priority 3 Estimated Cost		\$3,310,000	

Table 4.2 Summary of Research Recommendations by Priority (continued)

Topic Number	Research Topic	Estimated Cost and Duration	Priority (5=High) (1=Low)
Priority 2			
1.1	Benchmark asset management used by other organizations (SP 1-4)	\$50,000, 12 months	2
1.4	Improve marketing of transportation asset management (CEO A-4)	\$75,000, 9 months	2
1.11	Improve public relations and understanding of asset management efforts	\$125,000, 9 months	2
4.2	Share information with member states and others interested in asset management (SP 4-1)	\$720,000, 60 months	2
Priority 2 Estimated Cost		\$970,000	
Priority 1			
1.7	Updates of international work in asset management	\$100,000, 12 months	1
4.1	Develop a glossary for asset management (SP 2-6)	\$60,000, 12 months	1
Priority 1 Estimated Cost		\$160,000	
TOTAL ALL PRIORITIES		\$27,460,000	

A comprehensive agenda of high-priority topics promotes a strong, broad-based start in asset management research. It builds initial findings in each of the respective topic areas, laying a foundation for subsequent research in more advanced topics. While it encourages simultaneous efforts among professional and academic teams, it also entails the need for the several areas of inquiry to inform one another. Coordination among multiple lines of research can be maintained through exchanges of working papers, collaboration on demonstration projects and in implementing research findings, and periodic workshops and conference presentations. Continual review of progress on the *Strategic Plan* by the AASHTO Task Force will provide a clearinghouse for assessing research findings, suggesting additional mechanisms for coordination and implementation, revising the research plan when needed, and promoting dissemination of results.

■ 4.2 Future Updates of Recommendations

The research recommendations summarized in Tables 4.1 and 4.2 are intended to be dynamic. New or revised research topics, updates of priorities, and even redirection of the goals of the research program may become desirable over time due to several causes:

- Pending and subsequent reauthorization of federal transportation legislation and other statutory and regulatory changes may introduce new transportation policies that have important implications for asset management needs and priorities.
- DOTs may undergo organizational change or face new institutional environments that require new business models and managed business processes for asset management.
- New methods of program delivery in construction, maintenance, and operations may be needed to gain cost and time efficiencies and take full advantage of public-private partnerships.
- As DOTs and other agencies apply asset management more extensively, advances in asset management techniques, business models, analytic methods, management systems, and database tools may push research needs to more advanced topics or suggest mid-course adjustments in research objectives.
- Technological advances may enable new management procedures affecting transportation system operation and monitoring, periodic and real-time data collection, and long-term system performance.
- Documented case studies and examples of asset management implementation by state DOTs and other agencies may suggest new avenues of research.

AASHTO, the U.S. DOT, and others will likely influence the priorities for research in the future through mechanisms such as the AASHTO Transportation Asset Management Task Force. Through its periodic consideration of the *Strategic Plan* in conjunction with this report, the Task Force can play an important role in shaping the ongoing research effort and identifying funding sources to support a broad-based research program. The AASHTO *Strategic Plan* is at the heart of many of the research recommendations in this NCHRP report, and updates to the *Strategic Plan* will have a natural ripple effect on these research recommendations.

References

1. AASHTO Task Force on Transportation Asset Management, “Strategic Plan 2000-2010” (December 2000).
2. Federal Highway Administration, “Asset Management Primer,” Office of Asset Management (December 1999).
3. Federal Highway Administration, “Primer: GASB 34,” Office of Asset Management (November 2000).
4. The Research and Technology Forum, web site, <http://mason.gmu.edu/~mbronzin/main.html>.
5. TRB Committee on Strategic Management, “Research Problem Statements Developed by Participants in the CEO Workshop on Managing Change in State Departments of Transportation,” Minneapolis, MN, June 25-27, 2000 (August 2000).
6. Civil Engineering Research Foundation, web site, www.cerf.org.
7. National Science and Technology Council, “Transportation Technology Plan” (November 1998).
8. Richard A. Belle, “The PAIR Initiative,” *Public Roads* (November/December 1999).

